

*Theſaurus & Armamentarium*

*Medico-Chymicum* 40

O R A

*L. 6. 16*  
Treasury of Phyſick.

WITH THE

Moſt ſecret Way of Preparing

**REMEDIES**

Againſt all

**DISEASES.**

Obtained by Labour, confirmed by  
Practice, and publiſhed out of good  
will to Mankind.

BEING A

Work of great Uſe for the Publick.

---

WRITTEN

Originally in Latine by that Eminent Phyſician  
*Hadrianus à Mynſicht, Com. Palat. Med. Phyſ.*

---

And faithfully rendred into Engliſh by

*John Partridge* Phyſician to His Maſeſty.

---

L O N D O N,

Printed by J. M. for Awnſham Churchill at the  
*Black Swan* near *Amen Corner*. 1682.



A Physician to the Army and Navy

Medical Director

OR

Treatise of Physick

WITH

Most select and approved

REMEDIES

Against all

DISEASES

Obtained by Labour, confirmed by  
Practice, and published out of good  
will to Mankind.

BEING A

Work of great Use for the Publick.

WITNESSETH

Originally printed in the English Language  
1653. 11: 646

And is now printed into English by

John Partridge Physician to His Majesty

at Dow

Printed by N. and J. Sturges at the  
Printers Office in St. Dunstons Church-yard

To the Honourable Lady

*Madam Frances Jenynes of St.  
Albans in the County of Hart-  
ford, Health and Happiness.*

*Honoured Madam,*

**I**N those many Favours that I have received by your generous Approbation of my unmeriting Endeavors were too considerable to be passed by without my remembrance, or immersed in the Gulf of Oblivion without my acknowledgment with thanks for the same; yet upon a review of what is done, methinks it appears so slender a piece of service, that I do indeed question your Acceptance. Yet I have ventured to present to your Ladyship's Patronage these few sheets as a di-

*The Epistle Dedicatory.*

gression from my other Studies, and the Earnest of what I acknowledge my self in Arrears for your former Favours. Be pleased therefore, I beseech you, to accept my service, and pardon my presumption. The thing it self is really Foreign, only drest in an English Garb, but I fear not so fashionable as this captious Age may expect. However we are all bound by Nature to be Civil to Strangers: And seeing this is so, I presume to put it under your Protection, your Name being sufficient, but especially your verbal Commendation to give it a better Reception and Esteem among all Persons of Honour and Eminence, than be that is

YOUR LADISHIPS

*Humblest Servant,*

*J. Partridge.*

---

# TO THE READER.

Friendly Reader,

**I** Here present thee with a Treatise in our own Language, that is; plain English, which I assure you is one of the best Pieces of its kind, and will, I question not, be serviceable to all those who understand not the Latine, and yet are willing to be acquainted with the Mystery of Physick; and therefore to omit all other Prolegomena's, I come to speak something to the Book in general and particular.

The Book is generally Chymical, and turned into as good English as the matter (without too much swelling the Book with impertinent words) would bear; and therefore for thy convenience and satisfaction I have added an Explanatory Table, to give the meaning of those words, which perhaps may not seem plain to every Reader, as Dysentery, Hamorrhage, Narcotick, Sudorifick, &c. But yet there are three or four words, which I do confess remain doubtful to me what English to give them; and therefore I have put them in the English; as I found them in the

## To the Reader.

*Latine, that those who pretend to be Learned, may give their own sence of them. And the first is Sem. Cinæ, mentioned in the Powder called Species Diamercurii, and in the Water called Aqua contra Vermes. The second is Antiphylorum, mentioned in the Powder called Species Diajovis, and in the Marmelada Hystérica. The third is Boletus Cervinus, mentioned in the Species Diaveneris, Confectio Satyrii, Confectio Pacifica, and divers other Medicines: so that did I not think it a piece of modesty or honesty to translate them into such words as my Judgment thought most congruous, there being no Authority for it but Opinion, and in so doing I should have abused both Reader and Author; and therefore I fairly expose them to every Reader that either is, or thinks himself able to give the true meaning of them.*

*Fourthly, In that Medicine called Morsuli Martiales, the Author hath prescribed half an ounce of Oyl of Cinamon, which I judge should be but half a dram; for half an ounce of that Oyl will cost of it self about forty shillings or three pound, and so make the Medicine too chargeable for common use: Hence I conclude it a mistake of the Printer, putting half an ounce for half a dram; yet I have in the English followed the Latine Prescript.*

*Fifthly, The Species Confectio Anacardinæ being the first Ingredient mentioned in the Composition*

## To the Reader.

*position of the Water called Aqua Xyloaloe, is a Composition of it self, and may be found in the Dispensatory of Valerius Cordus, pag. 83.*

*Sixthly, In several places of this Book the Author commands things to be duly gathered, as Peony in the Aqua Epileptica, in the Spiritus Vini Cephalicus, in the Elixir Pœoniæ, and other places; there is no more designed by that, but to gather them Astrologically, in the hour of that Planet governing the same, the Planet at the same time being strong, also Angular, and every way fortified if possible.*

*Thou hast three several Tables; The first, of the Sections, in which thou mayst see the general Heads and Matter of the whole Book: The second, of all the distinct Medicines Alphabetically set down under the Letter beginning the first word of the Medicine, as Oleum Balsami under O, and Sal Apoplepticum under S, and so of the rest. The third Table shews the Diseases that the Medicines in this Book cure, and for the Printers ease and the Readers convenience, they are brought under as few Heads as may be: For instance sake thus, Burning Feaver, Intermitting Feaver and Hungarian Feaver, and others of that denomination, are all brought under the word Feaver. Likewise Wind in the Stomach, weakness of the Stomach, Diseases of the Stomach, &c. are all brought under the word Stomach, and so are Diseases of the Matrix brought under*

## To the Reader.

the word Womb, and so of the rest, which thou wilt no sooner see but understand them.

Lastly, I recommend it to thy Pencil, not desiring thy Commendation of it beyond its Merit, nor expecting thee so disingenuous, as to condemn it without a cause; but wishing thy impartial Opinion, as if the Author hereof were thy real friend. But what need I say more to this purpose; for Books have their Horoscopes as well as Men, and therefore by consequence, Fate too.

Habent sua Fata Libelli.

Fate is not bound to Man, to Prince or State;  
But Books have also their peculiar Fate.

And this Fate of Books is wrapt up in the Opinion and Judgment of every Reader; for according as he understands, so he reports, and according to his Credit, so he is believed in the World; and therefore hard is the Fate of Authors, if thus to be dealt with. But I leave it with thee, hoping that my pains may be thy profit and advantage, which if it be, and that thou art satisfied with my well wishes and endeavours, 'tis all that is either desired or expected.

By thy Friend,

J. Partridge.



# Physical Dictionary

Explaining the Terms of Physick used in this  
Book derived from the Latine and Greek.

A.

**A**pozem is a Decoction  
of divers herbs and o-  
ther ingredients, to which  
sometimes Syrups are ad-  
ded.

Acrimony, sharpness.

Anodyne, Medicines af-  
swaging pain.

Acute, sharp.

Asthma, shortness of breath.

B.

**B**olus, a Bole, a Me-  
dicine to be taken from  
a knife's point.

C.

**C**atarrh, a defluxion  
of humors from the  
Brain upon the Jaws,  
Lungs, &c.

Constipate, to stop.

Cephalick, belonging to the  
Head.

Concoction, digestion or  
boiling.

Cataplasma, a Pulsis.

Corrode, to eat or fret.

Chronical, to last long.

Cardialgia, Heart-burning.

D.

**D**uretick, to provoke  
Urine.

Decoction, the liquor where-  
in things are boiled.

Defluxion, the same as de-  
stillation.

Delirium, doting, raving,  
to talk idly.

Diarrhoea, a common loos-  
ness without blood, &c.

Diaphragma, the Midriff.

Dyspnoea, shortness of  
breath.

Dysen-

## A Physical Dictionary.

**Dysentery**, a bloody Flux.  
**Diaphoretick**, that causes sweating, &c.

E.

**E**pispastick, a Plaster to draw Blisters.

**Errhines**, Medicines to be snuffed up the Nose to purge the Brain.

**Empyema**, a corrupt matter between the Breast and the Lungs.

**Erysipelas**, swellings on the skin caused by Choler.

**Elephantiasis**, a leprous disease over the whole body or some part of it.

**Epithems**, are Medicines applied in bags to the Liver, Spleen, Stomach, &c.

**Eschar** is the Core that falls off after a Caustick hath been applied.

F.

**F**racture, a breaking, as of a bone, or skull.

**Fomentation**, a Liquor made to bathe a part with Cloaths or Sponges dipt in the same.

**Filter**, to strain.

**Fermentation**, the working of humors, as drink in a Vessel.

**Flatulent**, windy.

G.

**G**argarisms, Medicines to gargle and wash the throat with.

**Glandules**, Kernels about the throat and other parts.

**Gangrene**, is the putrefaction of a part tending to death.

H.

**H**ypochonders, the parts beneath the ribs, whence the disease takes its name.

**Hemiplegia**, the Palsie of one side only.

**Hæmorrhoids**, Veins in the Fundament, to which Leeches are applied.

**Hæmorrhagia**, blood breaking forth in any part of the body.

**Hysterical Fits**, Womb-sickness.

I.

# A Physical Dictionary.

## I.

**I**Nfuse, to steep.  
 Intestines, the Guts.  
 Injection, a Medicine cast  
 into the body with a Sy-  
 ringe.

## L.

**L**axative, loosening of  
 the Belly.  
 Lohoch or Lambitive, is  
 a Medicine to lick up with  
 a Liquorish-stick, or the  
 like.

## M.

**M**eninges, are thin  
 Coats that cover the  
 Brain.  
 Mesaraick Veins, are little  
 Veins near the Stomach.  
 Matrix, the Womb.  
 Mesentery, the skin which  
 knits the Guts together.

## N.

**N**arcotick, Medicines  
 that induce sleep, and  
 stupisie, are so called.  
 Noxious, hurtful.

## O.

**O**phistotones, a kind  
 of Convulsion.  
 Oedema, a swelling caused  
 by flegm.  
 Opiate, all Medicines are  
 so called that procure  
 sleep.  
 Orifice, is the mouth or en-  
 trance into a larger part,  
 as the Womb, Stomach,  
 &c. and that hole that  
 is made in the opening of  
 a Vein.  
 Ophthalmy, an inflamma-  
 tion of the Eyes causing  
 redness.  
 Oxycrate, Vinegar and  
 water mixed together.

## P.

**P**aralysis, the Palsie.  
 Peripneumonia, an in-  
 flammation of the Lungs.  
 Pericranium, the skin a-  
 bout the Skull.  
 Phrensie, Madness.  
 Plethorick, full of blood.  
 Peritonæum, the inner  
 Coat of the Belly.  
 Paroxysm, a Fit of any  
 disease, suppose a Fever.  
 Putrid,

## A Physical Dictionary.

**Putrid**, rotten.

**Pubes**, the hairy part above the Privities.

**Perinæum**, the space between the Privy and the Fundament.

Q.

**Quittor**, Matter in an Ulcer or Wound.

R.

**Respiration**, breathing.

**Refrigerate**, to cool.

**Relax**, to loosen.

S.

**Sudorifick**, causing sweat

**Subeth**, a dead sleep.

**Sphincter**, the Muscle of the Arse.

**Spasmus**, the Convulsion.

**Scorbute**, the Scurvy.

**Sal prunellæ**, is Salt-peter purified with Brimstone.

**Sphacelus**, deadness of any part.

**Scirrhus**, a hard swelling without pain.

**Suffocating**, choaking.

**Seton**, is a skain of Silk drawn through the flesh.

**Sutures**, the places where the Skull joyns.

T.

**Torpor**, Numbness.

**Transpiration**, the passage of the vapors and sweat through the Pores.

**Tincture**, the Essence of any thing drawn in Spirit of Wine.

V.

**Vertigo**, a swimming of the Head.

**Vertebræ**, the bones of the Back.

**Ureters**, certain Pipes going from the Kidneys to the Bladder.

**Venery**, Lechery.

## The Names, Characters, and quantity of Physical Weights.

- |   |      |  |
|---|------|--|
| A Grain is thus character'd   | gr.  |  |
| A Scruple is twenty Grains  | ℞.   |  |
| A Dram is three Scruples  | ℥.   |  |
| An Ounce is eight Drams   | ℥.   |  |
| A Pound is twelve Ounces  | lb.  |  |
| This stands for half a Pound  | lb℥. |  |
| A Pugil (or a small handful) is thus written  | ℥ P. |  |
| An Handful is thus written  | M.   |  |
| q. s. stands for <i>quantum sufficit</i> , that is, as much as sufficeth.   |      |  |
| q. v. stands for <i>quantum voles</i> , that is, as much as you please.   |      |  |
| s. a. stands for <i>secundum artem</i> , that is, according to Art; and it is sometimes written among Physicians L. a. that is, <i>Lege artis</i> , which is to the same sense. |      |  |
- 

In

In the Praise of his very worthy Friend Mr.  
*John Partridge* upon his Translation of  
*Adrian Mynsicht, &c.*

**H**Ail gentle *Muses* of *Parnassus's* hill,  
Inspire my *Genius* by your glorious skill,  
To speak the praises of this worthy Piece  
Transcendently excelling *Jason's* golden Fleece.  
He! for his lucre and his envy too  
The *Trojan's* Treasure got, but this not so:  
This the *Commune Bonum* may be said,  
The best Translation that our *Wits* have made.  
Each joynt's unstirr'd, each knot so well unt'y'd,  
That nothing can be exquisite beside.  
Long hath bright *Adrian* eclipsed been;  
But now there's no defect that can be seen:  
Long hath his Treasure been obscure and hid;  
But now all difficulties are forbid.  
The Sacred Key we wanted of this Store;  
But now the passage's free, what need we more?  
Diseases now may flye from *Britain's* Isle,  
And Health without controul may reign and smile.  
This Antidote, like Mists before the Sun,  
Distempers dissipates, and makes them run.  
Here's a whole Army of such Sacred Charms,  
As conquers perfectly all *Mortal's* harms.  
*Ampusa* trembles, and each *Mortal's* foe  
Impressions cannot make or breed us woe.  
As long as *Mynsicht* thus is made our own,  
What greater kindness to the Nation's shown?  
Peruse, kind Reader, and admire my Friend,  
Let all the Universe his Praise extend,  
Extol his Name, and lift it up so high,  
That it may meet and kiss Eternity:  
For this I'm sure there can be none more fit  
Or trusty to translate this, speaketh it

William Hide.

To my good Friend Mr. John Partridge  
upon his Translation.

**F***Am'd Lilly did the Astrologick Art  
To English Men in English first impart ;  
This Work of his thou didst abbreviate,  
Refining it at neat methodick rate.  
Great Mynsicht, in Pæonian Art renown'd,  
A Treasury for the Latine World did found,  
Wherein are laid of Jewels a great store,  
Which were to Phœbus's Sons unknown before :  
This on us English thou dost now bestow,  
Such as none else, save Mother-tongue, do know.  
As Mynsicht's Glory doth through Latium flourish,  
So England shall thy Praises ever nourish.*

Johannes Gibbon Fecialis Anglicus,  
Titulo Mantelii Carulei.

---



In the Praise of his very worthy Friend Mr.  
*John Partridge* upon his Translation of  
*Adrian Mynsicht*, &c.

**H**Ail gentle *Muses* of *Parnassus's* hill,  
Inspire my *Genius* by your glorious skill,  
To speak the praises of this worthy Piece  
Transcendently excelling *Jason's* golden *Fleece*.  
He! for his *lucre* and his *envy* too  
The *Trojan's* *Treasure* got, but this not so:  
This the *Commune Bonum* may be said,  
The best Translation that our *Wits* have made.  
Each joynt's untirr'd, each knot so well untty'd,  
That nothing can be exquisite beside.  
Long hath bright *Adrian* eclipsed been;  
But now there's no defect that can be seen:  
Long hath his *Treasure* been obscure and hid;  
But now all difficulties are forbid.  
The *Sacred Key* we wanted of this *Store*;  
But now the passage's free, what need we more?  
Diseases now may fly from *Britain's* *Ile*,  
And *Health* without controul may reign and smile.  
This *Antidote*, like *Mists* before the *Sun*,  
Distempers dissipates, and makes them run.  
Here's a whole *Army* of such *Sacred Charms*,  
As conquers perfectly all *Mortal's* harms.  
*Ampula* trembles, and each *Mortal's* foe  
Impressions cannot make or breed us woe.  
As long as *Mynsicht* thus is made our own,  
What greater kindness to the *Nation's* shown?  
Peruse, kind *Reader*, and admire my *Friend*,  
Let all the *Universe* his *Praise* extend,  
Extol his *Name*, and lift it up so high,  
That it may meet and kiss *Eternity*:  
For this I'm sure there can be none more fit  
Or trusty to translate this, speaketh it

William Hide.

To my good Friend Mr. John Partridge  
upon his Translation.

**F***Am'd Lilly did the Astrologick Art  
To English Men in English first impart ;  
This Work of his thou didst abbreviate,  
Refining it at neat methodick rate,  
Great Mynsicht, in Pæonian Art renown'd,  
A Treasury for the Latine World did found,  
Wherein are laid of Jewels a great store,  
Which were to Phœbus's Sons unknown before :  
This on us English thou dost now bestow,  
Such as none else, save Mother-tongue, do know.  
As Mynsicht's Glory doth through Latium flourish,  
So England shall thy Praises ever nourish.*

Johannes Gibbon *Fecialis Anglicus,*  
*Titulo Mantelii Cærulei.*

---

10-11-1968

1. The first of these is the fact that the  
the first of these is the fact that the

g  
S  
ft  
w  
th  
L  
ha  
er  
w  
de  
ly  
E  
ye  
co

---

OF  
Chymical Medicines.

---

SECTION I.

*Of select and other precious Chymical  
Medicines.*

Unicornu Minerale, or the Mineral  
*Unicorn.*

**T**HIS glorious and mysterious Medicine, by reason of the unworthy and ungrateful Sons of the World, was hidden and obscured, lest this Spagyrick Gemm should seem to be cast among Swine; nevertheless, out of affection to Christian love, and the impulse of the Deity, I was willing to make it publick; and among other Mysteries, which I have gained from the Light of Nature, and the inquiry of Grace; or have found by the scrutiny of my own Experience; or hath been revealed to me by the good will of excellent Spagyrick Artists, and the prudent Searchers into the things of Nature, I freely communicate to the Sons of Learning and Experience; yet I do appoint it as a thing beyond all doubt, that this healthy and celestial comfort may be received with a pleasant countenance,

B

tenance, and with the delight of a thankful mind dedicated to God in praise and thanksgiving.

*The Preparation.*

**T**Ake native Vitriol green, and known to the Philosophers only, or for want of that, the Cryſtals of Vitriol of *Venus* well cleaned, ſublimely mundified, and free from all its terreſtrial quality; put it into a ſtrong and well luted Retort, increaſe the fire by degrees, till it produceth a reddiſh Oyl, which carefully preſerve: the uſe of it ſhall be ſhewed hereafter. Then take the Caput mortuum which is left in the bottom of the Veſſel, and pour upon it an appropriate Menſtrum, and ſet it in a cold place, and it will ſhoot into Cryſtals of the nature and ſavour of Vitriol. Calcine the Caput mortuum the ſecond time, and proceed as before is directed, and it will again produce new Cryſtals almoſt of the ſame kind, but leſs profitable to this Myſtery. Repeat this labour ſo often and ſo long, till no more ſmell remains in the Vitriol; and then laſtly calcine the Caput mortuum thoroughly, but Philoſophically, and extract from it its Salt, which will be excellent and pleaſant to the taſte, which alſo preſerve in hope of the following doctrine, and in the mean time be mindful of what hath been ſpoken:

*You may by due rectifying of the terrene part, find a true occult Medicinal Stone.*

Then take the fore-mentioned Oyl, and pour into it Water, in that diſſolve filings of Steel, and prepare Vitriol of it, which diſſolve in diſtilled Rain-water, that the Cryſtal may the better

better appear, which labour you shall so often repeat, till you have the pure from the impure, and that the Crystals appear clear and pellucid, without dimness and obscurity. From these Crystals of *Mars* in the former manner distil a red Oyl, and let it be well rectified, lest any of the slegm should remain in it: Then you shall have the blood of the red Lion, that is, a Mineral, the Sulphur of *Mars* and *Venus* together, of excellent virtue, and this taken from *Vulcan*, according to that saying:

*Mulciberis capti Marsque Venusque dolis.*

This being done, extract from the Caput mortuum a Salt void of all smell of *Mars*, prepare it after the same manner as is already shewed in the Extraction of Salt of Vitriol of *Venus*. Both these Salts mix together in equal weight, put it into some open Glasse-vessel, and set it in a Cellar or other cold place, where it may resolve it self into a Mercurial water: Then take the solution, and from that again draw fresh Crystals; and then you will have a duplicate Mercury, the Salt of Sapience and Nature, the Salt of the Philosophers, under which is hidden the Basis of the World. And this duplicate Mercury being wrapped in a hood of obscurity, was never manifested so plainly by any of the Philosophers as by my self, although in certain obscure words it was delivered by them; which was not easie to be understood, till by the search of more laborious men, the thing was further sought into: and this Mercury is called by the Philosophers *Rebis*, which is as it were the terrestrial Treasure discovered by the mercy of God, an Experiment of the best and greatest knowledge which

you must reserve for the following use.

Take the Mercury now mentioned, and that red Sulphur, those two joyn Philosophically by the rule of Reason and Understanding, and let the Spagyrick Vessel, in which they are mixed, be three parts empty, and the fourth part only filled with the Medicine; this seal Hermetically, and manage it with a Philosophical fire by degrees in a continual heat, till the whole mass be coagulated and brought into the form of a stone: Which being done, you may, if you please, reduce into its forms principally, and in a short time render it more noble and illustrious; and so you have made the great Mystery. If you are curious, you may observe before the Coagulation a wonderful appearance of many things, and many colours also: all which consider well, honour God, and accommodate your Neighbour.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.*

**I**T is an universal Medicine, and such a Treasure that is able to cure all Diseases, by what name soever they are called, in all and every Creature. One, two, or more grains of this Arcanum taken, according to the age and constitution of the Patient, doth presently penetrate the whole body like smoke, it removes all the vicious and malignant attendants of Nature, and puts all into a better conformity, it doth renew the whole Creature, and as it were regenerates all *de novo*: it keeps the whole structure in order, beyond the power and disturbance of small accidental Diseases, even to old age, or to the end of life, which is determined by the Almighty.

¶ *Contra*

¶ *For*



# Sect. I. Of Chymical Medicines.

5

*Contra vim mortis non est medicamen in hortis.*

*When death's impowered by the God above,*

*No medicine can our miseries remove.*

Also this illustrious Medicine, when duly fermented with the pure Gold of Philosophers, cleanseth Metals from their original impurity, and renders them good by the virtue of the pure fixt Gold. For which immense and ineffable benefit, and every other gift and wisdom, let it be to the praise and glory of the great Creator, who is God blessed for ever.

*Unicornu Solare, or the Solar Unicorn.*

**L**ike as the Unicorn in the animal Kingdom, is esteemed of great price by all men, but especially great ones, and is esteemed of such a price, that it far exceeds all Gemms, precious Stones, Gold and Silver both in price and excellence, and hath a place among the richest of Treasures: So also the Solar Unicorn in the Mineral Kingdom is to be esteemed of great price for its great fixitude, and more than solid perfection; for it is the highest, most precious, and next to universal, to which it is joyned as a Partner both in virtue and operation, and so secret a Mystery, that it is not improper to call it a most powerful and inaccessible Remedy.

*Preparation.*

**A**lthough it is easie to the knowing and skilful, yet it will be difficult to the ignorant and unskilful, they being wrapt in ignorance like a garment. Take the original Mine-

B 3

ral

ral of Gold, broken into piece like Hazel-nuts, the quantity of a pound or less, put it into a Cornuta, or other Spagyrick Vessel, and with a gentle clear fire distil it, the work being made secure and all well luted, and let the matter in the bottom not melt, but sweat only without burning, that it may send forth a sweet and celestial Water, which is of great price. And indeed by the benefit of this Spagyrick Art, a pound of the Mineral will scarce cast forth by sweat the quantity of a spoonful of water; therefore you may reiterate this labour with new Mineral until you think you have water sufficient for your purpose. Then rectifie this water eight or nine times, that the pure may be separated from the impure; which being done, let it be reserved for use as the true Arcanum and Hermetical Treasure: and he that knows how to transmute this water into a viscous and vivid liquor, hath really that most secret and rare Key which is known but to a few, by which that golden Castle that is fenced with a threefold Wall, is most easily recluded, and by the thread of wisdom he legitimately enters to those Treasures hidden in Gold: But this work is the following labour, &c. Now take the best Arabick Gold, with Antimony according to Art purified to the height, and wrought into thin plates by the Goldsmith or otherwise, and then without any other additament it may be brought into a most fine Powder; or if you know how without Corrosives to prepare a fine Calx of the Sun Spagyrically, you may do it with more profit, &c. Then put of this most secret Powder what quantity you will into a Philosophical Glass, and  
pour

Sect. I. *Of Chymical Medicines.*

7

pour upon it a little of the Solar Menstruum, that it may exceed the Powder half the thickness of your little finger, seal the Glass Hermetically, and set it to digest in such a heat as the Embryo is nourished by in the Mothers womb, till the water is consumed, or drunk up by the Powder of Gold; then open your Glass, and pour upon it so much of your Solar Menstruum, as you did the first time: Let it dry again the same way as before, and repeat this work so often, till the Gold is changed into a reddish Powder, and then the Solar Unicorn is prepared; which is approved in many and most desperate Diseases a most profitable and sweet Remedy: It is truly that golden Fleece, which after a manifold and so often repeated Philosophical Concoction, doth overcome and conquer the heat of fire, neither can it be overcome by it. Hence you may recal the quality of this sort of Mystery to the Touchstone of a more ripe counsel.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.*

**B**Y this Arcanum the wiser Physicians not only conserved (by the will of God) the health and strength of the body, and prolonged life for many years, but also they cured the Epilepsie, the Apoplexy, the Elephantiasis, Morpew, Melancholy, Madnes, Quartan Agues, Sciatica, Gout, pains in the Joynts, Dropsie, yellow Jaundice, Pox, Asthma, Phthisis, Pleurisie, Itch and Scurff, Cancers, Noli me tangere, and the like dangerous humane Diseases of this kind by other Remedies incurable; and this done by the strength of the fire contained in it, which doth

not only consume the lethal humors, but also doth repair and renovate the very marrow in the Bones, and raise and succour the whole humane body, though half dead. And one thing is worthy to be noted of this Medicine, that it contains in it self a most powerful and diaphoretick force: Therefore whosoever is willing to use this Remedy, especially if he labours under any of the fore-mentioned Diseases, let him repair to his Bed for one or two hours, and prepare for a Sweat, and it will cast it out sweetly and plentifully without any pain, and leave nothing impure or superfluous in the Body. To young men who desire a long life, it is given once a month, and the day he takes it, let him forbear both meat and drink till the evening, by which means the virtue of the Medicine will grow into a radical equality with the humors, and the strength of the Body will increase more and more, the natural beauty will increase, and out-do the art of paint, &c. giving a comeliness pleasing and conspicuous to every beholder. But to those who labour under the before-mentioned Diseases, it ought to be given ten days successively in Vehicles proper and appropriate to the Disease, and so (God willing) they will be restored to their pristine health, as much as Art and Medicine can perform. To old people it is given twice a month, and by the Providence of God it preserves their Intellectuals firm and entire, and in their greatest age it renders their bodies vigorous and fresh even to their graves. To young Women and Virgins this Arcanum is given four times a week at the New Moon, it keeps Nature in its due current, and every part  
of

of the body in order. Also if you should give it to a Woman who is long in Labour, and though the Birth were hindred by the bigness of the Child, yet immediately after the wished for Infant will be brought forth almost without any pain. If it be given to Women whose Courses have left them, it keeps them fresh, lusty, and fair, and sometimes it causes their Terms to come again, so that they are made capable of Child-bearing. It also cures the Pestilence, and if any Carbuncle should appear, it dispels the matter of it, and by a friendly Sweat drives forth the cause of it: For which great and glorious Mystery we ascribe honour to Jehovah and the individual Trinity for ever and ever.

*Aurum Potabile, or Potable Gold.*

**T**AKE the best Hungarian Gold thoroughly prepared with Antimony and a strong fire, which done, let it be wrought into thin plates, then dissolve it with good and well rectified Oyl of Salt, known to none but to the absolute Chymist, and after solution draw off the humidity with an Alembick, and in the bottom you shall find the yellow Calx of the Sun. Take this and put it into a glass Vessel, and pour upon it so much of the Oyl of Cinnamon as will make a Mixture like a Pultis, and you will see the matter in the middle begin to boil and wax black; then have ready at hand good Spirit of Wine very well rectified and impregnated with the Tartar of the Philosophers, pour a little of that into the forementioned liquid Mass, that it may rise a fingers breadth above the matter, and the Spirit

Spirit will presently extract the soul of the Sun, clear and in colour like Gold; this being done, pour off the tinged Spirit, and pour on fresh, and this labour repeat so often, until the Spirit receives no more Tincture. Dissolve the remaining Calx of the Sun again anew, with fresh Oyl of Salt, and proceed as at the first, by repeating and continuing this work till the whole body is dissolved, and a potable Liquor made of the Gold: after all, let this Aromatick Liquor of the Sun be circulated, that it may be freed from all the acrimony of the Oyl of Salt, which still remains in it, or in the Spirit of Wine: and this is the first solution made without Corrosives, which no man will ever be able to reduce again into natural Gold.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.*

**A**Mong the best of Medicines this is the chief, it takes away most Diseases and Distempers of the Body, intrinsically drawing away the original, and constantly works the Cure with great admiration; it renovates and conserves the whole body; it refreshes all the vital Spirits; consumes all malignant humors; it quiets the mind, makes them chearful and merrry, and affords good blood; it is a specifical Cordial and the most noble Chymical Treasure, for which we are bound to give our greatest thanks to the Omnipotent God, &c. Dose from three drops to five and seven taken in some convenient Vehicle in a morning fasting.

Argen-

*Argentum Potabile, or Potable Silver.*

**T**AKE of the finest Silver what quantity you will, and dissolve it in Aqua fortis, then set it in a cool place, and it will shoot forth into Crystals, pour off the flegm, and take the Crystals, put them into a Glafs, or a well glazed earthen Dish, and set it in a Cellar or other such like place to dissolve, and it will be like water, evaporate the humidity, and you will have in the bottom a Powder, which mix with Sal Armoniack, and sublime them according to Art, and the Sal Armoniack will quickly rise and carry with it the true Soul of the Moon; put the sublimed matter into a Glafs or well glazed Basson, and with distilled Rain-water let it be well edulcorated, and the corrolive and superfluous sharpness of the Aqua fortis and the Sal Armoniack may be separated. Afterwards dry the Powder, and put it into a Glafs, and pour upon it the well rectified Spirit of the Microcosm, then set it in a warm place for 24 hours, and this Spirit will soon draw out the Soul of the Moon, fair, clear, but bluish, and in colour like a Saphir; pour off the tinged Liquor, and put on fresh, until all the sulphureous part be extracted: this done, let it evaporate of it self, or else draw it off by an Alembick in Sand, and again pour on Philosophical Spirit of Wine, and that will fundamentally extract the Soul of the Moon, and also constantly retain it. But if you are willing to have it in the form of a Powder, then draw off the Menstruum first by an Alembick, and the Soul of the Moon will remain in the bottom, which reserve for your use.

*Vir-*



*Virtue, Use, and Dose.*

**T**His Potable Silver, or true Soul of the Moon cures the Epilepsie and all Lunatick Diseases, as well in general as in special; it takes away the cares of the mind, and gives quiet sleep; it consumes Catarrhs, and is a good remedy for the noise in the Ears; it also helps Deafness; it comforts the Brain; it helps Forgetfulness, and strengthens a weak Memory; it expels the Vertigo, Grief, and all those humors which are the ground of Melancholy-distempers; it is a Specifick for the Head, which in all ages and both Sexes cures the most dangerous distempers thereunto belonging. Lastly, it is a precious and noble Treasure, curing many diseases and imbecillities. The Dose from three drops to half a scruple, in any Vehicle proper to the distemper.

*Arcanum Duplicatum, or a double Secret.*

**T**His *Arcanum* is also called the *Salt of Wisdom*, also a Salt of two things, because it doth consist but of two things in its preparation, to wit, Vitriol and Nitre, and it is by the Chymists prepared in the following method. Extract from the Caput mortuum of Aqua fortis (distilled from equal parts of Vitriol and Nitre) a most white Salt with warm water. Take this Salt and grind it upon a Marble, and put it into a Cucurbit luted all over; let your fire be increased by degrees, and continued for twelve hours, till it be calcined, remembering to stir it often, towards the end let the bottom of the Cucurbit grow

grow red-hot, afterwards let all cool again: the Vessel being broken, take out your Salt, and work again as at the first, grinding it into fine Powder, &c. and let this labour be repeated the second and third time, and then it is truly prepared.

But some of the more curious Spagyrist's add to seven or ten parts of this Salt, one part of the Calx of the Sun or Moon well prepared; and being well mixed together, they grind them into a fine Powder upon a Marble, and after by the benefit of fire, as Artists well know how, they fix and unite them: and being so prepared, they preserve it as a part of their Treasure.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.*

**I**T is given in all Melancholy-distempers, in Madnes, disturbance of Mind, the Pestilence, Epidemical Diseases, &c. This Medicine is a great Secret, and works variously, by Transpiration, by Stool, and sometimes also it causeth sleep. The Dose is from a scruple to half a dram in any Vehicle appropriate to the disease.

*Ros Mineralis, or the Mineral Dew.*

**T**AKE the whole Spagyricall Lyon, not embowelled, but first Philosophically roasted in the Sun; put him into the Balneum of Wisdom; let it be ingeniously done, that it may sweat out the Mineral dew, which is sweet and lovely. Then rectifie this by it self often, until it be spiritual and celestial, and then you have the golden Fleece of *Jupiter*, the true Spring

Spring of *Venus*, the Sweat or Labour of *Pallas*, the Tears of *Diana*, and the Metamorphosis of *Actæon*, that is, its power over many and various Diseases. For which glorious and Divine gift, praise be to the immortal God for ever and ever.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.*

**I**T is a general Medicine appropriate to extract the Essences and Tinctures of all Vegetables: For as the Heavens work powerfully upon these sublunary bodies, by giving life to all things; so also this heavenly Liquor preserves the body in health, prolongs life, preserves youth, keeps off old age, resists putrefaction, and expels all kind of diseases. The Dose from two drams to half an ounce, or an ounce either by it self, or in some specifick Vehicle.

*Bezoardicum Joviale, or the Jovial Bezoar.*

**T**HIS Secret the true and skilful Chymists do with me prepare after this manner. Take Regulus of Antimony three ounces, the best English Tin purified two ounces. Let them be melted together, and afterwards brought into a most fine Powder, then add of sublimate Mercury ten ounces. All which being well mixed and put into a Retort, let them be distilled, and there will appear a white matter, which Artists call Butter of Antimony. Put this into a Cucurbit, and draw off all this humidity, and then add to it so much Spirit of Sal Nitre as the Powder, being taken out, shall require in weight, and in Sand distil it dry; then take it out again,  
and

Sect. I.      *Of Chymical Medicines.*      15

and reduce it into fine Powder, and pour upon it the Liquor before drawn off with an addition of two ounces of fresh Spirit of Sal Nitre, and as before draw it off; take out the white Powder again, and powder it finely, and put it in again with the last Liquor drawn off, and add to it again two ounces more of fresh Spirit of Sal Nitre, and draw it off again the third time. Lastly, take it out again, and reduce it into powder, and lay it upon a smooth board before a hot fire for two or three hours, that it may dry, and afterwards keep it for your use. In this method I did first prepare it in the Year 1610. and found it strong and powerful in operation.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.*

**I**T is a wonderful Diaphoretick, and a most powerful Secret in all Distempers of the Womb, and in many other Diseases belonging to Women: 'Tis very good in the Plague, Feavers, Scurvy, and all Epidemical Diseases; 'tis a present Remedy against Poyson of any kind that is drunk; also in all Falls where Bezoardick and Sudorifick Medicines are useful. The Dose from three grains to five and six in Treacle-water, or in our water of Harts-horn, or in any other convenient Liquor.

*Crocus Metallorum absinthiated.*

**T**AKE of the best bright crude Antimony, Salt of Wormwood of each four ounces. Mix them, and in a Crucible let them be calcined according to art, and you will find the Antimony

mony calcined, of a reddish colour, and fixt, being utterly bereaved of all its Arsenical Sulphur; this wash so often, till no more acrimony of the Salt of Wormwood be perceived by the taste: this Powder so edulcorated and dried, keep for your use, as the true and most genuine Crocus Metallorum.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.*

**T**His is an excellent profitable Remedy, accommodated to most Diseases; pain in the Head, Epilepsie of what kind soever; in all distempers of the Stomach, Feavers, Plague, Hypochondriack Melancholy, Asthma's, Pleurifies as well spurious as exquisite, Gouts, &c. in all which it hath most excellent effects. In the Dropsie it purgeth without any offence or nauseating, and that sometimes by Vomit, sometimes by Stool: In other Diseases it works by Vomit and Stool together. It opens the obstructions of the Liver, cures the yellow Jaundice, rectifies the Spleen, and is an excellent Medicine for the Scurvy. The Dose from three grains to four, five, or six in Conserves or other appropriate Vehicles; or what is better, let so many grains be infused in two ounces of Rhenish wine, and two drams of Cinamon-water all night; in the morning strain it, throw away the powder, and drink the clear Wine warm. If you infuse it in Spanish Wine, it seldom vomits, but works only by stool; therefore for Vomiting, white or Rhenish is best.

Tartarus

*Tartarus Emeticus, or a Vomiting Tartar.*

**T**AKE acid Tartar finely powdered, Crocus Metallorum absinthiated, of each two ounces: mix them well, and put them into a Viol, and pour upon it two pound of our Aqua Benedicta Serpilli, place it in warm Sand for three or four days, and keep it close covered or stopt; shake it often, that the acidity of the Tartar may be perfectly dissolved: afterwards while it is warm filter it through *Hippocrates* sleeve according to art, that the Crocus Metallorum being well separated from the solution, may remain in it; but the solution it self may pass through it clear and void of Feces. This done, set it in a cool place to crystallize, then take these Crystals impregnate with Tartar, which being dried and powdered, keep them for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a most excellent Vomit in all chronical and stubborn Diseases, especially in those men who are of weak Constitutions, seeing it is far more gentle and safe than Crocus Metallorum and other Mineral Vomits. It is good against all Melancholy, Madness, a distempered Mind, Deliriums, continual pains of the Head, which arise from other parts of the body by consent, the Vertigo, Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Fascination, difficulty of Hearing, ringing of the Ears. Also against nauseating and windiness of the Stomach and Sides, yellow Jaundice, Dropsie, Tertian, Quartan, and other chronical, continual, putrid and acute Feavers, Love-potions, poisonous Draughts, cholerick Pleurisies, and all Diseases in general that Choler hath a share in. It is also good against that poisonous Dysentery that happeneth commonly in the Plague. Also against the

C

Hunga-

Hungarian disease it is an excellent, divine, and safe remedy. If any have unadvisedly or unawares taken poisonous Meats or Drinks, or swallowed Flies, Spiders, and such like; also little Fish-bones, and other such like things sticking in the Throat, or from other things which are brought into the Stomach, by Inchantments, as hairs, nails, pins, yarn, or other prodigious things of that kind that are dangerous to life, are all removed by the wonderful effects of this Vomit. The Dose is from four to five and six grains, especially in robust bodies, in any appropriate Vehicle, taken two or three hours before or after meals, or at any time in necessity. But this is to be observed, That neither this nor any other Vomits may be given to every one without danger; but they are to be given to those only, who are apt to vomit, that have a strong stomach, a wide throat, and are accustomed to vomit, and in whom the peccant humors are naturally carried upwards. But cholerick men, and those who abhor vomiting, or have weak brains, or any weakness or imperfection in the Head, which doth properly reside there, and is not caused by consent from other parts of the body: All those who have Phthisicks, Asthma's, Coughs, Colicks, spit blood, are subject to be feaverish, those who have internal Imposthumes, or inveterate and confirmed obstructions of the Mesentery, Liver, and Spleen, or have schirrous Tumors in those parts, or have any of their principal members hurt: Also all those who have their spirits exhausted by burning and pestilential Feavers, all those who are troubled with a nauseating at the stomach, that they are not able to contain either meat or drink, (which is not from any inherent matter in the Ventricle, that Nature endeavours to cast off by Vomit, but it riseth accidentally from the effects



# Sect. I. Of Chymical Medicines.

19

effects of the parts adjacent) all these are to abstain from Vomits. Lastly, as well Women with Child as other Women and Virgins, who are troubled with the obstruction of their Terms, not rising from the impurity of the Bowels, but from the obstruction of the Veins only which pass into the Womb, these likewise are to forbear Vomits. It is to be noted also, when any one begins to vomit, it is usual to give them Broth made of Pulse or flesh without fat, or a draught of warm drink; and if it be needful to reiterate the same, that so the Vomit may work the easier, and the motion of the Medicine may be hastened.

*Tartarus Nitratus, or Tartar Nitrified.*

Take Salt of Tartar, Nitre prepared, of each equal parts. Dissolve them in Rose-water warm, then filter it, and boil it gently over the fire, till there appear a crust on the top, then put it in a cool place, and it will crystallize, which Crystals keep for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* 'Tis a most excellent Medicine; for it hath a singular faculty in cutting and cleansing thick and tartarous humors, and in opening obstructions. Also in putrid Feavers, and hath been experimented both in the Hungarian and malignant, and it resisteth putrefaction. In the inflammation of the Throat, called the *Prunella*, it is a present remedy: it brings forth the stone in the Kidneys, cleanseth the Bladder of all impurities, and provokes Urine. The Dose is from one scruple to half a dram in some appropriate Liquor or other Medicine.

*Oxyfaccharum Emeticum, or a Vomit of Vinegar and Sugar.*

Take *Crocus Metallorum* absinthiated half an ounce, *Cassia lignea* two drams, *Lignum Aloes*, Roots of *Angelica*, of each one dram; red Roses half a dram. Let them

them be infused in fifteen ounces of Vinegar of Clove-gilly-flowers: let them stand in infusion for 24 hours in a gentle heat, and afterwards filter them, and add of white Sugar Candy as much as will make it like a Syrup, and then keep it for your use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is excellent in pains of the Head, in Melancholy, Epilepsie of what sort soever, Quinsie, Plague, Pleurisie, Cough, Asthma, in all affections of the Stomach, in the Dysentery, Pox, Coagulation of blood, &c. it is good for those who have taken poisonous draughts; it preserves from the Gout. The Dose is from half an ounce to six drams in specifick Liquors, or given by it self.

*Catharticum Argenteum, or the Silver Cathartick,*

**T**AKE of pure Silver an ounce, Aqua fortis distilled from the Salt of Nitre and Vitriol, and in a Retort in Sand over a gentle fire first rectified, six ounces. Dissolve the Moon in this water, and to the solution add of fresh Aqua fortis four ounces, of purified Nitre half an ounce, mix them well, and distil it in an Alembick in *Balneo Mariae*, or in Sand three times, still pouring on again the distilled Liquor on the Fæces according to art; then put the Cucurbit into Sand, that is, higher than it is luted, that so all the Aqua fortis may be drawn off till it be thoroughly dry. Then break the Glass, and take out the coagulated Medicine in the bottom, which is black without-side, but white within: break this into small pieces, and then dissolve it in about four ounces of Aqua fortis before drawn off, till the Powder grow black, and then you have the true Philosophical Moon; take this clear Liquor, and put it into a cold place, and it will shoot into Crystals. Take these Crystals and dry them by the fire, not in the Sun,

Sun, if you do, they will grow black and unprofitable : and when they are sufficiently dried , keep them for your use without edulcoration.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* 'Tis a most powerful Cathartick, with which the most skilful Chymists purge in the Cachexy and Dropsie, &c. it also purges all ferous and watry Humors, and cures external Tumors of the Body in the strongest Constitutions ; it expels the watrish humors in the sides, which cause various Symptoms and Diseases, and it relieves any parts of the body overprest with humors. The Dose is from four to five grains in a morning in a good draught of warm Wine : It is most proper to use it in the decrease of the Moon about her last Quarter, unless urgent occasion require otherwise.

*Turpethum Minerale verum, or the true Turbith Mineral.*

THE true and genuine Turbith Mineral is not (by the best Chymists) prepared from crude Mercury with Aqua fortis, but from sublimate, in the following manner : Take of the best sublimate Mercury what quantity you please, dissolve it in Aqua cœlestis warm, filter the solution often, which being done, put the filtered Liquor into a Glass, and pour upon it by drops so much Oyl of the Salt of Tartar as is requisite, till you see a red Powder in the bottom of the Glass, then pour off the Liquor, and keep the red Powder, edulcorate that with common water, till it hath lost all its sharpness and saltness, then pour upon it Aqua Mellis six or seven times well rectified, and let this be repeated as many times, at last take the Powder (being dry) and pour upon it Alcohol of Wine that it may be well moistned, set the

humidity on fire, and keep it stirring with an Iron Spatula, till all the Wine be consumed, and so you have Turbith Mineral truly prepared, whose excellent virtue is known almost to all, neither shall I enlarge further upon it. The Dose is from four or five grains to six and seven in some convenient Vehicle.

*Mercurius Dulcis, or Sweet Mercury.*

**M**ercurius dulcis by the best of Spagyrist is thus prepared: Take of Mercury sublimate six ounces, of crude Mercury four ounces. Mix them well, that the crude Mercury may be no more seen, sublime it the common way; and this sublimation repeat five or six times, till the Mercury becomes insipid or sweet. The red Powder in the bottom, and the white which is sublimated into the neck of the Glass is to be thrown away, and that in the middle only reserved: and so you have Mercurius dulcis truly prepared, break the Glass and take it out, pulverize it, and keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It doth wonders in the Dropsie, Plague, Pleurisie, Gout, yellow Jaundice, &c. for by purifying the blood, and rectifying the marrow in the bones, it radically drives out all noxious humors from the body: it is also an excellent Cathartick, and by right deserves to be called a *Panacea*. In all desperate diseases caused by a putrefaction of humors it is of singular use; for it draws forth all poisonous and vitious humors, and doth not move Vomiting, but only by stool it gently purgeth, and performs all its operations without trouble. It kills Worms, heals all Venereal Ulcers, yea the Pox it self, and it powerfully dries and radically takes away the defluxions of the Brain. The Dose from one scruple to half a dram, and in strong bodies two scruples.

Mercuri-

## Mercurius Vitæ Corrected.

**L**ET Mercurius vitæ vitrified by the benefit of common Borax be finely powdered, pour upon it distilled Vinegar first strongly impregnated with Spirit of Salt of Nitre, and again well dried in Sand, so shall you have (after due edulcoration) a Powder, which is safer to be taken, and whose desired operations are performed with less trouble, than by that of other preparations.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is good in Quartan and other intermitting Feavers, in most diseases of the Head; in the Plague, Dropsie, Leprosie, Pox, malignant Ulcers, and the like grievous affects, it works wonders. Dose in weak bodies from two grains to three, in strong bodies from four to five either by it self, or in Conserve of Roses or Violets, or so many grains may be infused in Wine or other convenient Liquor all night, in the morning let it be strained through a Cloth and drunk.

*The Aperitive Magistery of Mars.*

**T**AKE of the Juyce of Sorrel depurated three pound, pour it upon eight ounces of the best Tamarinds; rub them well together either with your hands, or with a wooden Pestle in an earthen Bason (not a Pewter one) that it may be all like Pulp, or thick Pottage: then take out all the husks and little stringy fibres, boil it a little, and clarify it with the whites of two Eggs; then strain it through a woollen Cloth, and being clear, put it into a glass Cucurbit, to which add filings of Steel well cleansed from all its filth four ounces. Let them digest together in Sand warm for three days and three nights, putting a blind head upon the Cucurbit, and stir it often with a wooden

Spatula. After digestion filter it into a Glass or earthen Bason, and in Sand let it evaporate to the consistence of a liquid Extract, and you shall have this Aperitive Magistery of *Mars*. What remains of the Steel let it be dried and brought into a most fine Powder, and reserved for use; and so you have Steel prepared with Vinegar of Tamarinds for Chalybeate Wine, whose description and use seek in its proper Section.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It hath a singular property in opening, dissolving, and drying; which admirable Title is not given to it only for opening the oppilations of the Liver, Spleen, and Meseraicks, but also for dissolving and consuming hard scirrhus Tumors, and for drying and corroborating the parts grieved and debilitated by a redundance of humors. Besides it hath an excellent faculty of attenuating, loosning and preparing black Choler; and therefore it hath been experimented in the Cure of Melancholy, black and yellow Jaundice, Quartan Agues, and all other affects arising from superfluity, obturation, putrefaction, and the like. It also by a specifick quality openeth the Veins of the Matrix being obstructed, and hence it moves and provokes the Terms, &c. It hath been also experimented in the Green-sickness, ill habit of Body, and the beginning of a Dropsie. It also corroborates the Genital parts of man or woman, debilitated and relaxed by a superfluity of moisture. Lastly, it is also very profitable in an inveterate Gonorrhœa, and the white stinking flux of the Womb. Moreover, if this liquid Magistery be mixed with a just quantity of Rhenish Wine, it colours it black; but if it be filtered again through a Paper, it becomes clear and dilucid as before, and doth no ways abate of its strength, it still retaining its strong

strong taste, and is of equal virtue and force ; therefore in all affects where the Spaw-waters, or any other Medicinal Waters that are impregnated with the Minerals of *Mars*, which are so highly commended by our practical Physicians, are useful, this will supply the place, and may be given as effectually to the Patient to drink. For where the body is conveniently cleansed, and some Veins opened, if there be occasion, and afterwards for certain days drink this Martial Wine, and observe a good diet, there and then it works upon the same affects, which those Medicinal Waters are given for or can perform. The Dose of this Aperitive Magistery is from half a dram to a dram, more or less, in some appropriate Vehicle, or in Electuaries, Conserves, Boles, Rotula's, and in other Species of Medicines it may be mixed according to the judgment of the Physician. But the Dose of the Martial Wine is from two ounces to three, either by it self, or mixed with other Liquors.

*The Magistery of Jupiter.*

**T**AKE the Ashes of fine Tin prepared in an open fire, and with strong distilled Vinegar extract a Salt according to Art ; afterwards take Spirit of Vitriol well rectified, and drop it in upon this Extraction, being first filtred, and immediately it will become white like Milk, and a white Powder will precipitate to the bottom, which Powder take and edulcorate by washing it often with distilled Rain-water, till it hath lost all its acrimony, then dry the Powder, and keep for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is of excellent virtue in the infirmities of the Womb and other Hysterical affects: It repels those Vapors which arise from the Womb to the upper parts, and doth prevent those grievous

grievous Symptoms that are hence used to rise. The Dose is from four grains to six in proper Vehicles.

*The Magistery of Saturn.*

**T**AKE of the clear and crystalline Salt of *Saturn* what quantity you will, dissolve it in Rose-water, afterwards pour upon it Spirit of Vitriol (there are some who use Oyl of Tartar, but Spirit of Vitriol is best) slowly, and yet with a quick fall, till it be of the colour of thick Milk; then filter it through a brown Paper, and a white Magistery will remain there, then with Cordial water edulcorate it according to the Spagyrick Art, and having dried it, keep it for your use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Magistery of *Saturn* is freed from all its nauseous and noxious sweetness, and we happily use it in Phthisicks, Hecticks, burning Feavers, and in other internal Inflammations. Also in Quartan Agues, in affections of the Spleen, in the Colick and Venereal Lusts it is a great Secret, it being contrary to these things. The Dose is from four to six grains in some specifick and congruous Vehicle. It is also of excellent use in the rottenness and foulness of the Mouth, in malignant Ulcers, in Cancers, in all Saturnine Diseases, the Wolf (an Ulcer so called) Fistula's, all burning Sores, Burns, red Pustles of the Face, the redness of the Eyes, &c. and may be variously mixed either in Plasters or Liniments, or dissolved in other things for external use.

*Anima Vitrioli, or the Soul of Vitriol.*

**T**AKE several great and large earthen Vessels, by how much the larger they are, by so much the better; fill those Vessels full with Rain-water, and into every Vessel put two, three, or more handfuls of



of common Vitriol, yet measure the Vitriol, and either increase it or diminish it according to the bigness of the Vessels, and let this Vitriol dissolve in the water, let the Vessels stand where they may not be moved, and sometimes exposed to the Sun or the Air, yet so, that it may not rain into them, nor any filth be cast therein: Then you shall see the Soul of Vitriol swim on the top of the water in colour like the Rain-bow or a Peacocks tail; this being thin, you shall take it off with a Spoon divers times in the day: This being done, stir the water about, and by and by when it is settled again, there will appear fresh Soul, which take also, and so by little and little you shall gather as much as you shall think sufficient. Note, *When there will no more colours rise in the water, the Soul is all extracted, and the water is to be replenished with fresh Vitriol.* The Soul being all abstracted, it will at first appear like mud, which lay upon a Tile or other earthen Vessel, and put it into a strong fire till it be red-hot, and then it will be of the colour of blood, and endure the flame; which being done, though it should lye in the fire many days, it will not waste a grain.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Soul of Vitriol (Philosophically extracted, and Spagyrically prepared) is given in many Diseases, especially all fluxes of the Head and Belly, the flux of Blood and Terms, &c. in the Epilepsie, Dropsie, Gonorrhœa, prickings of the Sides, Gout, Feavers, Phrensie, &c. in all which it is of admirable use. The Dose from five grains to six or eight in appropriate Vehicles and Medicines respecting the Disease.

*The Arcanum of Vitriol.*

**D**istil from native Vitriol calcined a very red Oyl, take the Caput mortuum, and from  
thence

thence extract the extreme Salt free from all the taste of Vitriol : then mix three parts of this extracted Salt with two parts of the distilled Oyl , put upon a fire till it be dry. Repeat this labour so often , till the Salt is double the weight it was at first , then put this Salt into a glass Cucurbit , and pour upon it so much Oyl of Vitriol , seal it Hermetically , and set it to putrifie , and afterwards into warm Sand , which within a few days you shall find coagulated ; and so it is prepared.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Arcanum is not only a stomachical Specifick , but also a most powerful Remedy against all kind of Diseases, which I happily use in general to conserve the Body in health. The Dose from three and five grains to six or eight in some appropriate Vehicle.

*Nitre Vitriolated.*

**T**AKE of Nitre prepared one part , Spirit of Vitriol rectified two parts. Mix them, and distil it in a Retort by degrees, first with a gentle, then with a more strong fire , till the Retort wax very hot , and when the Spirit will no more ascend , let it cool by degrees , and in the bottom of the Retort will remain a white Powder almost void of its sharp , corrosive , and nitrous quality : Upon this Powder pour so much fresh Spirit of Vitriol as is sufficient for its dissolution , then filter it through a brown Paper , and let it half evaporate away , and put it then into a cool place to crystallize. Take these Crystals and dry them , and keep them for use , and so you have the true *Nitrum vitriolatum* , which by certain Chymists is called the Coagulated Spirit of Vitriol.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It hath the same virtue and opera.

operation that the Spirit of Vitriol hath, only it refrigerates more, and hath a greater diuretick force; in colouring any thing it is also the same, only it exceeds the Spirit. The operation of it chiefly consists in cutting humors, in dissipating, mundifying, drying, contracting, and resisting putrefaction, and by its tartness it restrains thirst. Hence it is a most excellent Medicine in all Feavers, whether malignant, pestilential, putrid, Hungarian, or Epidemical, which from a sulphureous, astral, and poisonous influence are caused and kindled in mens bodies, containing in it a Bezoardick property, by which it often moves Sweat and Urine, and consumes all internal, fervid, noxious Vapors; it also purgeth and comforteth the Stomach by a natural heat, and helps it in Concoction; it stirs up the Appetite, takes away putrefaction, and the cause of a stinking Breath; it also kills the Worms, which are the effects of Putrefaction and Crudity. It is also a most profitable Remedy for all Hepatick diseases, and for those who have their Faces painted with red Pustles, or are subject to a Diarrhœa. It is an useful Medicine in the Quinzy, pestilential Pleurisie, Tumors of the Spleen, putrid Gonorrhœa, the Whites in Women, the Scurvy, and the like. The Dose is from four or six grains to eight or ten in Conserves, Electuaries, Syrups, Ju-  
leps, or other convenient Liquors. In cold distempers it is given mixt with Wine; but in Feavers in Barley-water. In Diarrhœa's and imperfections of the Liver, as also in a Gonorrhœa and Fluxes in Women it is given mixed with Conserve of red Roses, that it may become tart, and red like blood. But all they who are subject to Contraction and Convulsion of the Nerves, and those who have dry Brains, or lean, spare Bodies; also those whose Sto-  
machs

machs are small and weak, and have the mouth of their Ventricle small and tender; also Women and Virgins, who are troubled with the obstruction of the Terms, must abstain from the use of this Medicine.

*Flowers of Nitre.*

**D**issolve Nitre prepared in Rose-water, then put the solution into a new Pot not glazed, and set it in a cold place for some days, till the flowers of the Nitre pass through the Pot, and stick to the outside of it; then with a Hares foot let them be diligently wiped off, and keep them for your use without any other preparation.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is of excellent use in the Hungarian, and other malignant burning Feavers. It repels and takes off all Inflammations; also the roughness of the Jaws, and the heat of the parts adjoining, especially when they begin to wax black. It is an admirable Remedy to alter and remove the intemperate heat of the Heart, Ventricle, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Kidneys and Bladder. It brings away the Stone, and expels Urine too long retained. The Dose is from half a dram to a dram in some appropriate Medicine.

*Spirit of Salt Coagulated.*

**T**ake crystalline Salt of Wormwood, or the common Salt well rectified, add to this so much Spirit of Salt as will Spagyrically coagulate and unite these together; yet let it be so done, that the Spirit of Salt may abound both in favour and strength. This so coagulated and justly consistent, keep for your use in a glass Vessel: for this is much more profitable than the Spirit of Salt it self, both to take, keep and carry about, as need shall require.

*Virtue,*

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This is a most excellent Medicine, having a Balsamick property, by which it renews the whole man, and purifies the Blood; it comforts the Head, Heart, and Stomach; opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen; it takes away, discusses, mundifies, and resists putrefaction: It is also a most powerful Diuretick, and therefore a Specifick in Dropsies, powerfully expelling by Urine all the watry and flatulent humors, and all the tartarous and snivelly matter, by which the Stone in the Reins and Bladder is generated. It is a present Remedy in the Iliack and Colick passions, in the yellow Jaundice, in long burning Feavers, Dysenteries, Palsies, Apoplexies, Gout, Leprosie, Worms, Rupture, the English Sweat, the Plague, Poisons, &c. The Dose from six or seven to ten or fifteen grains in specifick and appropriate Vehicles. In the Dropsie it is given (other Remedies being given before) in Wormwood-water mixed with Spirit of the flowers of Elder, of each equal parts, and this continued daily, till the Dropsie or Tympany is cured, which will be in few days.

*Spirit of Vitriol Coagulated.*

**I**N the same manner is Spirit of Vitriol coagulated with Salt of Sorrel, and is without doubt of great force in Physick, as is witnessed by Experience the Mistress of all things.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a great Secret in corroborating a weak stomach, whose digestion it also helps; it is useful in Feavers of the Stomach, in Inflammations and Thirst. We also use it in all diseases of the Head, suffocation of the Womb, Stone, Jaundice, Plague, Epidemical diseases, &c. for it doth powerfully resist the Enemy of Nature, and preserves

preserves from putrefaction. The Dose (the body being first cleansed) is so much as will make any thing sharp or tart, yet so, that it may not offend the Teeth; it is given in Mutton, or other warm Broth, or in any other proper Vehicle: yet chole-  
rick men must abstain from the use of it. Some do coagulate the Spirit of Vitriol with the Salt of Worm-wood, which way of preparing of it is equal in force of operation to the other.

*The Gemm of Life.*

**T**AKE of Sal Gemm first prepared, then certain times Chymically dissolved in Rhenish Wine, then filtered and coagulated three pound. Put this into a Cucurbit well luted, and put upon it a double Alembick (as Artists well know) with a Receiver large enough, and by degrees sublime it with a strong fire, till all the white and corrosive Spirits go forth, and the Receiver be filled with clouds, then let all be cleared again, and take away the Salt which is risen into the Alembick, and with Spirit of Wine extract it: the Spirit being impregnate with the Salt take it by inclination, and keep it by it self. The Salt left in the bottom dissolve again in the Rhenish Wine before abstracted, then filter it, and with an Alembick draw off all the humidity: the Salt being dried, sublime it the second time, and being sublimed again with Spirit of Wine, as before, extract it, and this labour repeat four times or more, till there can be no more extracted. Lastly, all the Spirit of Wine impregnate with the Salt and kept apart, now mix them together, and in a gentle heat in Balneo bring it to the driness of Salt, and so you have a Salt *Spiritual, lovely, fair and crystalline*, of great force and operation. At last put this Salt into a silver Vessel

Vessel gilt with gold, melt it, and when it is melted, put to it (under an earthen covering) so many leaves of Gold by degrees, as may make it of a most red colour, and after a quarter of an hour take it away, let it cool, and reduce it into a most fine Powder, and keep it for your use as an incomparable Treasure.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a Medicine that deserves great praise and esteem; and that I may say all in a few words, it is the only Treasure of humane life against all diseases, even the most desperate: its force and power in altering, penetrating, comforting, expelling, and resisting putrefaction, is greater than can be found in any other. Besides, it opens all obstructions, dissipates poisons, it renders the substance of the blood and all the Spirits more pure and lightsom, and prolongs life, unless opposed by Fatal necessity, God so ordering it. The Dose is from four grains to half a scruple in some appropriate Medicine, which must be considered according to the quality of the disease.

*Alum Tinged.*

Take crude Alum an ounce, Magistery of Dragons blood half an ounce. Dissolve them in Carduus-water, and coagulate it according to art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Alum thus impregnate with Dragons blood, is of excellent use in Feavers and Quartan Agues, and a great Secret in Dysenteries, and all other Fluxes of the Belly. The Dose is from half a scruple to a whole scruple in some appropriate Vehicle; but in Feavers or Agues it is given some hours before the Fit in Tabaco-water, to move Sweat if possible.

*Bezoar Potabile.*

**T**O accomplish and perfect this Arcanum, prepare with singular care and study the following dissolving Menstruum: Take Nitre cleansed, Spirit of Vitriol rectified, of each equal parts, distil it in Sand in a Retort, observing degrees in your fire. And this first time, when the fire hath been at the height, and is again abated, pour out the Liquor and weigh it, and add to it the same quantity in weight of Spirit of Wine Alcoholified, and pour it on your Nitre again, and draw it off as at first, keeping a gentle fire in the beginning of your work, lest the Spirit of Wine should fly too soon; then gradually increase your fire to the fourth degree, until you can perceive no more to rise. This labour is performed in about three hours, ere you get your fire to the fourth degree; lastly you will see your Retort red-hot: from which, when it is cold, you may take your Receiver, and your Menstruum is prepared ready for use, and in the bottom of your Retort you shall find a very little white matter almost void of taste. Then take of the Oriental Bezoar-stone finely powdered an ounce, put it into a small glass Cucurbit, and pour upon it of this Menstruum (last mentioned) as much as will stand above the Medicine three fingers, and set it in *Balneo* with a moderate heat, and in the space of two or three hours the Menstruum will turn the Bezoar-stone into a red colour. Pour off this solution, and what still remains undissolved, pour upon it again the fore-mentioned Menstruum after the same manner as before, and again put that into a Bath, and repeat this work till it is all dissolved; and when it is so, put all the tinged Menstruum into a Cucurbit, and with an Alembick draw it off gently:



ly: which being done, pour Spirit of Wine upon the mass left in the bottom, and again draw that off as before, and so do the second and third time (remembering to add new Spirit of Wine each time) until you can perceive no more acrimony of the Menstruum left; then again pour upon it water of Harts-horn, or other Cordial water, and again set it in *Balneo*, till all the Extract is dissolved in this Liquor: afterward filter it through a Paper, and evaporate it, that about four ounces may remain, which keep as the most excellent Treasure among all earthly things for your use. How this water of Harts-horn is truly and peculiarly prepared, shall be shewed in the Section of Waters.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This most noble and more than Royal Medicine is a singular Antidote against Poison of every kind, but chiefly against noxious vapors of a poisonous quality, and pestilential infections reigning in the habit of the body, and afflicting the vital Faculty, which it expels by Sweat and insensible Transpiration, and roborates the Heart, and all other of the principal internal parts. This I have found by Experience, that it operates with great virtue and force against all sudden and dangerous affects produced from pestilential Poison, in Feavers, the small Pox, Epidemical Pleurisies, the Hungarian disease, and all other diseases which arise from the same causes: neither is it used with less success against the Erysipelas and other poisonous Symptoms where Diaphoretick Bezoars are required; it is an enemy to all putrefaction and malignity, and it mundifies the blood. The Dose is from a scruple to a dram in proper Vehicles. It is also given to the sick in some Potion to be drunk, and not to put him into a violent heat, (therefore it may be taken early in the

morning, or if need require, at any other time of the day, being guided by your reason) lest it should weaken and abate the strength of the Patient by giving too much vent for the Spirits; and yet it is necessary that the Patient be warm, and do gently sweat, as much as may be without the debilitation and decrease of strength. Moreover this Medicine may be given two or three times or more, according to the condition of the Patient, &c. in all Complexions and Constitutions of bodies, to Women with Child, to Children and Infants, without any hurt or danger, especially if the state of the disease be such, that they dare not give those hot Theriacal and Alexiterical Antidotes. But if the condition of the sick seems so to require, that a Vein should be opened, or the body cleansed by some Vomit or Purge, these things ought first to be done, and after, if need be, some Sudorifick given. Also if the constitution of the Patient be such, that he cannot sweat easily, as indeed many such are sometimes found, when such a Patient shall be committed to your care that cannot sweat, though covered never so warm, and other means used to force it; give a Dose of this Arcanum, and it will work either by Vomit, or Stool, or by Urine, or some other insensible Perspiration, like a pestilential Vulnerary that drives the peccant matter from the Centre to the Emunctories and out of the body, and no other ways doth it invade the malignity; therefore we may also expect the same effect from this Antidote which in other cases and bodies is produced from Sweat-driving Medicines. Also in the giving of it great care is to be taken, lest any thing of Vinegar, or other sharp Liquor be mixed with it, nay any acetous Syrups are also forbidden, as Syrup of Citrons,

trons, Goose-berries, Barberries, &c. But this Extract of Bezoar may be precipitated another way, which will fall to the bottom of the Vessel like Powder, and not easily dissolve. But if any should read this, especially one ignorant of the Secrets of Nature, and will not believe, or doth not know the efficacy and power of this Divine Medicine, let him prove it in this manner: let him give poison to a Pigeon, Hen, Dog, Cat, or any other Animal, and when it is ready to dye, then let him give it of this Medicine in some appropriate Vehicle, and he may see what is to be done by the works of his Creator. Moreover I have often proved it, and by the Grace of God I have given it with wonderful success among the infected, in acute Diseases, the Plague, *Petechias*, poisonous Draughts, &c. Lastly, it is to be observed, that this Potable Bezoar is not to be kept in Venice or Bohemian Glasses, but in thick German Glasses, for the more sure keeping of its spiritual virtue, for which give praise and honour to God.

*Magistery of the Bezoar-stone.*

OF the Oriental Bezoar-stone there is also a most excellent and precious dry Magistery prepared, of a subtile and penetrating virtue, *thus*: Dissolve the Bezoar according to art in the Menstruum, whose preparation was mentioned before; when it is dissolved, filter it through a Paper, and have ready at hand either distilled Vinegar, or Juyce of Citrons clarified, pour this by drops upon the solution, yet pour it on quick, holding your hand a good distance above it, and presently soft and subtile particles will precipitate to the bottom, almost without any acrimony; then draw off the Menstruum, and edulcorate it with Cordial waters; which being done, dry

it, and keep for use, as the true and sincere Magistery of Bezoar.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This noble Magistery thus prepared, is profitable in all malignant affects and Symptoms, and is given against all poisonous humors or vapors that infect the Heart, especially where the quality and putrefaction is judged to be hot; and therefore in all other cases where Bezoar is useful, it may be safely given, and in the first place to those who are of a tender Nature, and nauseate Physick; also to Women with Child and to Infants, because it hath almost neither smell nor taste. The Dose of it to Infants is from two or three grains to four; but to those of riper years, according as the age and necessity may require, from ten or twelve to fifteen grains, in distilled Waters, or other convenient Medicine, according as the skilful Physician shall think most fit.

*Magistery of Coral with Roses.*

Take of distilled Vinegar four pound, and red Roses dried. Put the Roses into the Vinegar, and let them stand in infusion till it is of a red Tincture, which filter; and in this Liquor dissolve according to art red Coral, and into this solution drop Spirit of Vitriol, and there will suddenly a red Powder precipitate it self to the bottom; this Powder dry in the shade, and not in the Sun, or by the fire, without any edulcoration, (lest the sharpness of the Vitriol should be lost, and the Tincture of Roses washed away) and keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Magistery is given in those cases, and to those persons where the use of the other Corals is thought too dear. It comforts the Heart and vital Spirits, and preserves the body from all poison: It purifies the blood, and resists putrefaction,

faction, and all other diseases arising from blood corrupted. It gently refrigerates, dries and contracts: by which means it roborates all the internal members debilitated by an intemperate heat, and preserves the body in a good state of health. It is by Experiment found most profitable in a weak Stomach, Vomiting, Bleeding at the Nose, Flux of the Liver, Suffocation of the Matrix, superfluous Terms, the Whites, Abortion, Gonorrhœa, Stone in the Reins, Dysentery, and all other Fluxes of the Belly. The Dose is from four grains to six in any Vehicle appropriate to the Disease.

*Annotation.* In like manner you may prepare Magistery of Corals from Flowers of Piony, good in the Epilepsie and other dangerous affects, and is a very commendable Medicine: and the same is to be understood in preparing it from certain other Flowers.

*Scammony Rosated.*

Take Spirit of Vitriol first rectified with Spirit of Wine three ounces, red Roses dryed a dram and a half. Infuse the Roses in the Spirit till it become red, then filter it, and you have the Spirit of Vitriol rosated. Afterward dissolve crude Scammony in the Spirit, that it may be like Broth or thick Pottage, then dry it again, and this labour repeat the second and third time; then add a little Spirit of Roses, (the Pestle being first smeared with Oyl of sweet Almonds) and work it strongly into a mass, from which afterward with some drops of Oyl of Roses and Cinamon make Troches of a fragrant and sweet odour, which may be kept many years.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It purgeth divers humors, but especially yellow Choler without any trouble, and cleanseth the Vessels and blood; hence it is gi-

ven with good success in many diseases that require evacuation; and this it performs gently without any Gripes of the Belly. The Dose is from thirteen or sixteen grains to twenty, either in Pills, or in Powder given in any proper Vehicle.

*Annotation.* In the whole Spagyrick Republick I have not found a more noble Corrective for Scammony, as I can witness by my own Experience; for this doth exceed all other Preparations, yea the very Rosin of Scammony it self. For it dissipates its tough, viscous, and poisonous malignity, and doth correct it, and doth certainly purge; which doth not always follow from the taking of the Rosin only.

*Magistry of Scammony.*

**T**HE true and Spagyrick Preparation and Correction of Scammony which is used as a Secret by Physicians, is this: Take a sufficient quantity of select Scammony, which dissolve in Philosophical Spirit of Wine; after due filtration draw it off again in an Alembick at least to half, then pour upon it Rose-water as much as shall seem necessary for precipitation, and the pure Rosin of Scammony will be precipitated, void of all its poisonous quality, and freed from its nauseous smell and taste, which (when the humidity is separated from it) reserve for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It purgeth the body of both sorts of Choler, and divers other diseases, without any offence to the body: neither can there be a more mild, sweet, and noble Cathartick found in the whole bosom of Nature. The Dose is from half a scruple to a whole scruple in Conserves or other appropriate Vehicles.

*Magi-*

*Magistery of Gum Guttemaw or Gambogia.*

**B**Y the forementioned Method may a Magistery or Flowers be prepared of this Peruvian Gum, which is an incomparable Cathartick to purge serous and thick humors; let it be prepared carefully and reserved for use. The Dose is from ten, twelve or fifteen grains to a scruple, especially in robust bodies.

*Gum of Peru Rosated.*

Take *Gum of Peru or Guttemaw* well pulverized an ounce, *Chicory-water* half an ounce, *Spirit of Vitriol* rectified a dram. These being well mixed, put it into a Glass or a well glazed Vessel, and in a warm place (but if it be too hot, it will grow black and be spoiled) let it evaporate and grow dry, till it looks of an earthy colour. Afterward pulverize this, and add to it powder of red Roses an ounce, of red Sanders two drams, and pour upon it a sufficient quantity of Spirit of Wine, and let it circulate for twenty four hours, and when it is grown cold again filter it through a Paper, and by degrees let it evaporate till it is dry: and so you have a red Extract, of valid and excellent efficacy, and in aspect fair and lovely, though the Gum by it self or the Magistery of it is of an unpleasant yellow colour, and doth easily nauseate. Hitherto it is revealed and communicated to none, but to the ingenious and worthy, for which end it was found.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It purgeth serous humors without danger and difficulty from all parts of the body; for which reason it is used with excellent success in all ill habits of body, Dropsie, Gouts of all sorts, and such kind of diseases: also in the Scurvy and Green sickness it is found excellent by Experience.

The

The Dose is from fifteen grains to twenty one, especially in robust strong bodies.

*Amber Muskified.*

Take of the best pure Amber an ounce, of the most odorate Musk a dram, Eleosaccharum of Citrons half a dram. Mix them, and bring the mass into a most subtile Powder, which moisten with Spirit of Roses hot, and let it dry again: and this labour repeat certain times, and afterward let it be again finely powdered, and keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It heats and drys: It comforts the Brain, it roborates and succours it in all its affects; it helps the continual pain of the Head; it cleanseth the Eyes of white specks, and consumes the moist defluxions thereof. It wonderfully gives help to old people, and to those who are naturally cold; it hastens drunkenness, being infused in Wine. The Dose is from four to six and eight grains at the most in Sack, or other proper Vehicle.

*Regal Diacinamon.*

Take of the best Cinamon four ounces, three Nutmegs, of our Syrup of Cinamon as much as will suffice. Make it into an Electuary, to which add Confectio Alkermes an ounce, Oyl of Cinamon half an ounce, Amber Muskified, Troches of Pearls, of each a dram; Leaves of Hungarian Gold thirty one. Mix them, and so make a Royal magnificent Medicine, which reserve for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is of a hot quality: It comforts the Brain and Heart above measure; it discusseth the vitious humors of the Stomach, and helps Concoction; it helps the Syncope and Palpitation of the Heart; it resists the inflation and swelling of the Stomach, and dissipates wind. It alway  
the



the Colick-pains proceeding from a cold Cause, and it sweetens the Breath. It resists all putrefaction. It is very agreeable to old people who are cold and debilitated, and in whom the native Balsam, and natural heat are lessened and impaired. It doth wonderfully recover strength, increase Seed, and promotes the strength of Procreation; it excites to Venery, and much sweetens the pleasure thereof, and safely increaseth the motion thereunto. The Dose in the morning-fasting, and in the evening at going to bed, is the quantity of a Hazel-nut more or less, according to the Complexion and Sex of the Patient.

*Pearls Trochiscated.*

**T**AKE white Salt of the Oriental Pearls, and free from all its acetosity, what quantity you please, dissolve it in water made of *May-dew* gathered from the standing Wheat, or in some Cordial liquor: to this solution add by drops of Spirit of Vitriol rectified as much as shall seem requisite for precipitation; and a white Powder will precipitate to the bottom, which (the flegm being removed) edulcorate and dry it according to art, and you have the true Magistery of Pearls. Then take of this Magistery an ounce, the true Oyl of Roses, and Oyl of Cinamon, of each a scruple. Mix them, and with Tragacanth dissolved in equal parts of Rose-water and Cinamon-water, let little Troches be made according to art, which lay by for use, and reserve it like a Treasure.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a most excellent Comfortative in all affects of the Heart, as Pain, Sorrow, Trembling, Pulsation, Palpitation, defects of the Mind, &c. Also in pains of the Head, Vertigo, Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Palsie, Contractures, resolution of the Nerves, Convulsion, Phrensie, Melancholy, Mad-  
ness,

ness, Gout, and Gouty pains in the Joynts, Consumption, Blasting, the numbness and decay by Age, Stone, Dropsie, Scurvy, French Pox, and Feavers, &c. It purifies the Blood; it comforts all the Senses, Brain, Memory, and Heart, and preserves the whole body sound. It fortifies Nature within, also the Child in the Womb; it roborates the Spirits, repairs the strength, and increaseth the humane Seed: it amends Milk in Women, takes away the spots of the Eyes, and consumes Catarrhs, &c. And these Troches of Pearls thus made by our ordination have been highly approved by many Great and Noble men, and by them esteemed as a great Secret, and equal in effect to the *Aurum Potabile*. The Dose, according to the nature of the infirm, and the Judgment of the Physician, is from six grains to eight in appropriate Vehicles.

*Eleosaccharum of Citrons.*

Take of Rose-water sixteen pound, the exterior bark of Citrons one pound. Distil it, and separate the Oyl from the water, rectifie it, and reserve it for use. Then take of white Sugar Candy three ounces, Oyl of Citrons rectified half an ounce. Mix them and you have a most odorate Eleosaccharum of Citrons. Yet there is another more secret way of preparing an Eleosaccharum of Citrons and Oranges, and that is thus: from the exterior coat of them, being yet recent, the oily Juyce is prest, and mixt with a sufficient quantity of white Sugar Candy, and well incorporate, and so you have an Eleosaccharum far more sweet and excellent both in smell and taste, which is also easier to be prepared.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It helps the imbecillity of the Heart and Ventricle, it promotes Concoction, and discusseeth Flatulencies; it is good against Poisons,

sons, and causeth a sweet breath. It being also mixed with Wine; doth wonderfully advance it by its most sweet odour and taste. The Dose is from half a scruple to a scruple in any convenient Vehicle.

*Annotation.* This way of Preparation may be observed almost in all Spices, Gums, Barks, Herbs, Flowers and Seeds, &c. to wit, in Clove-gilli flowers, Cinamon, Cassia lignea, Nutmegs, Mace, Pepper, white Amber, Mastich, Majoram, Sage, Rue, Lavender, flowers of Chamomil and Roses, Aniseeds, Fenil-seed, Angelica, Caraway, Cummin-seed, Dill, &c. From these and such like may Eleosaccharum be prepared, most friendly to humane Nature.

*Magistery of Parsley.*

Take *Ashes of Hearts-ease*, or *Salt of Tartar* half a pound, and with a sufficient quantity of *Rain-water* make a strong *Lixivium* clear, &c. Then take *Parsley* not dried in the Sun, and cut small, what quantity you please. Put it into a Glass, and pour upon it your *Lixivium* already made; let them stand in digestion in a warm place to extract the Tincture: To this being impregnate, and the *Lixivium* yet hot, pour upon it warm, crude Alum half a pound dissolved in *Rain-water*, mix them well together, and the true Tincture of the Parsley will precipitate with the ebullition, and be a little green, which diligently edulcorate and keep for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It heats and cuts the Humors, it strongly provokes the Terms and Urine, it discusseth Wind, and expels the Stone. The Dose is from six grains to ten or twenty in some appropriate Vehicle.

*Annotation.* In like manner Magisteries or Tinctures of green dried Herbs, as of Rue, Watercresses, Water-

Water-Mints, Rosemary, Sage, &c. are extracted, and kept for the use of them in Physick.

## S E C T. II.

### Of Liquid Tinctures.

#### *Tincture of Coral.*

**T**AKE true Spirit of Honey, Philosophically distilled (but not that corrosive and poisonous vulgar sort) pour it upon the pure red fragments of Coral (first Spagyrically and without fire calcined) to draw the Tincture, until the body remains white, and as it were dead. All the Extractions being mixed, after due ablution and Coagulation draw it off gently in *Balneo Mariae*, and the remaining Essence of the dissolved matter (not of the dissolving Menstruum) again draw off with rectified Spirit of Wine, until you do receive a most red Tincture like blood, which you shall make into the form of an Oyl, at least of an *Alcoole* by evaporating the mediety thereof, and keep it for your use, as the true and genuine Preparation of Corals; but by no means make your Tincture with *Aqua Mellis*, as many have hitherto done by hiding of this Secret.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* Hitherto the Hermetical Artists have kept this noble and precious Essence to themselves; for they used it with happy and great success in Phantastical imaginations, Epilepsie, and Melancholy, because it mundifies and renews the blood throughout the whole body. It also resists all defects

defects rising in the blood by putrefaction and corruption, and it radically throws off all internal diseases. It also comforteth the seven principal Members, but especially the Heart and vital Spirits, which it defends against poison and all other evil and dangerous accidents. Also it wonderfully opens all obstructions of the principal Members, as the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, and Kidneys, and it allays Inflammations. It eats up the heat of Feavers, and consumes their matter, &c. It is a divine Medicine in the most vehement suffocation of the Matrix, superfluity of the Terms, in the Dropsie, Scurvy, Pallie, Pox, Leprosie, Dysentery, Gonorrhœa, Convulsions, and Blood congealed or stagnant. The Dose is from six drops to half a scruple, or a whole scruple, in Vehicles convenient and proper to the disease.

*Tincture of Mars.*

Take of *Sal Armoniack* two parts, of *filings of Steel* one part. Mix them, and in a Retort distil them by degrees, first with a gentle, after with a more strong fire, and the Essence of *Mars* will remain in the bottom; take this and edulcorate it well, that it may be free from all the sharpness of the *Sal Armoniack*: then put this matter thus edulcorated into a little Cucurbit, and with Spirit of Wine extract a Tincture, and when it will tinge no more, take away the tintured Spirit, and draw it off to the half in an Alembick, that which remains with the Essence extracted, filter through a Paper, and reserve that for use as the true Tincture of *Mars*.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Tincture of *Mars* is by Experiment found to be of singular use in all obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. Also in Hypochondriack Melancholy, Quartan Agues, ill habit of Body,

Body, Dropſie, Green-ſickneſs, Scurvy, the Terms too much either in flux, or retention. The Doſe is from ſix drops to half a ſcruple, in Wine, Syruſs, Decoctions, or other convenient Liquors, that the ſtrength of it may ſo much the better penetrate, which is effectual even to the remote and extreme parts of the body; but in the uſe of this, the body ought to be often and gently purged of the peccant humors, and a good Diet to be obſerved.

*Tincture of Antimony.*

**T**AKE Vitriol calcined to a redneſs what quantity you pleaſe, pour upon it diſtilled Vinegar. Let them ſtand in a warm place for two or three days, take the Tincture by inclination, filter it, and the Menſtrum is prepared. Then take a ſufficient quantity of crude Antimony well pulverized, and pour upon it of your Menſtrum before-mentioned, what quantity you pleaſe, and let them digeſt according to art, until the Menſtrum appear yellow, which pour off, and pour on freſh, till all the Tincture is extracted. This being done, and all the ſeveral Tinctures mixed, let them be diſtilled to the thickneſs of Honey, then at laſt draw it off again with Spirit of Wine to the half, and you ſhall then receive a reddiſh Tincture, which keep for uſe.

*Virtue, Uſe, and Doſe.* It doth wonders in the Epilepſie, Melancholy, Madneſs, Love-potions and poiſonous Draughts. The Doſe is ſix grains in ſome convenient Vehicle.

*Tincture of Sulphur.*

**E**XTRACT flowers of Sulphur with Spirit of Turpentine in the uſual manner; which being done, let the Spirit evaporate by degrees till the reſt is dry; then take out the dried matter, and pulverize it,

it, and with Spirit of Wine rectified extract a Tincture from it; and when it will give no more Tincture, add all the tinged Spirit together, and put to it the same quantity of our Pectoral water, and set them for some days in a warm place, that they may digest: afterward draw off the Spirit of Wine in *B. M.* with a gentle fire, and so the Tincture of Sulphur will remain in the Pectoral water. This take off by inclination to the quantity of half, evaporate the rest till it be like Oyl, what remains filter through a Paper, and keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Tincture doth not only free the Breast from all thick humors that obstruct the Organs of Respiration, and cause the Cough, and shortness of breathing; but it cleanseth the Thorax, Lungs and neighbouring parts of all putrid and imposthumous Tumors, and hastens their Cure, and gives freedom and ease in breathing. It succours, dries, and roborates a cold Brain in such as are falling into a Consumption. It also allays the pains of the Colick, and resists Putrefaction. It is likewise given with great success in the Plague proceeding from a moist Cause, but especially to the Common people, who by feeding upon gross and bad food, fill their blood with moist crude humors, and therefore more proper for this kind of infection, than to the others. The ordinary Dose is from five, six or seven to ten drops in a proper Vehicle.

*Tincture of Tartar.*

**T**AKE Salt of Tartar well depurated by frequent solution and coagulation what quantity you will, pour upon it the best Spirit of Wine Alkoholisated to the eminence of three or four fingers; set it in digestion for certain days, and every day as

E

often



often as it is convenient shake it ; but take heed lest the Spirit of Wine should break the Glafs : let it stand so till it is tinged of a most red colour. This Spirit being tinctured pour it off, and pour on more that is fresh ; and this work repeat so often, till it can receive no more Tincture from the Tartar. Lastly, the Spirit of Wine thus tinctured mix together, filter it through a Paper, and keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It cleanseth the Reins and Bladder, it breaks the Stone, and brings it away like Bran ; it works by Urine, and preserves Health. It is excellent to remove Obstructions and Putrefactions, and for penetrating and roborating it doth almost exceed all other Medicines and Arcana's. It preserves from the Palsie and Gout, if it be taken constantly morning and evening, either by it self or in specifick Liquors. Moreover in rectifying the blood it is of admirable use, and cannot be sufficiently praised for its effects as well in that as in the Head-ach, Dropsie, Erysipelas, Jaundice both black and yellow, Colick, Leprosie, Pox, Scabs, Itch, Tetters, Pimples, the Terms retained, Pleurisie, prickings in the Sides, Feavers, Contractures, Gout, and in other tartarous and venenate Diseases. The Dose is half a spoonful at the most by it self, or in some appropriate Liquor, but the Dose is to be increased or diminished according to the Age, Sex, Complexion, &c. of the Patient.

*Tincture of Lacca.*

Take Gum Lacca finely powdered half an ounce, burnt Alum two drams. Mix them, and pour upon them water made of Lapis Medicamentosus with water of Sage and Roses three pound. Let them stand in digestion till it be perfectly tinctured : which being done, filter it, and keep the red Tincture for use.

*Virtue,*



*Virtue and Use.* It is experimented in the Scurvy, and cures the laxity and rottenness of the Gums, and takes away the stink thence arising, it repairs the decayed flesh about the Teeth: the way of using this Tincture, is to wash and rub those parts often.

*Tinctura Proprietatis.*

Take Spirit of Wine prepared with Aniseeds sixteen ounces, Elixir Proprietatis an ounce, Confectio Alkermes half an ounce, Clove-gilli-flowers a dram. Let them stand in digestion till the Spirit be perfectly tinged, then filter the tintured Spirit, sweeten it with white Sugar Candy, and keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is an excellent Medicine in Melancholy, Hemisrania, Vertigo, Palsie, Catarrh, Asthma, Cough, weakness of the Stomach, passion of the Heart, Quartan Ague, and Stone. Moreover it comforts the Heart, keeps back baldness, and makes the Patient merry and joyful, &c. The Dose is from one dram to two in some convenient Vehicle.

*Tincture of Juniper-berries.*

Take of fresh Juniper-berries grossly powdered a pound, Aniseed bruised four ounces, Angelica-roots an ounce, Nephritick wood half an ounce, of the best Mace two drams. Mix them, and infuse them in four quarts of Spanish Wine: let them infuse fourteen days, and every day let them be stirred or shaken, afterward distil them in B. M. and with this Liquor distilled, extract the Tincture of Juniper-berries according to art; which afterward filter and a little edulcorate, and preserve for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It heats, opens, attenuates and discusseth, and is good for the Stomach. It is effectually taken in all distempers of the Breast,

Cough, Wind, Gripings, and the biting of Serpents; and is very profitable in the Plague: it expels the Stone, provokes Urine, and helps the Convulsion and Suffocation of the Matrix. The Dose is from one spoonful to three in the morning fasting.

*Tincture of wild Poppy.*

Take the *Conserve of the flowers of wild Poppy* an ounce, *flowers of wild Poppies moistned with Spirit of Vitriol* a dram. Mix them, and with water distilled from the juyce of the before-mentioned flowers thirty ounces, draw a most red Tincture; which filter, and then add of the *Syrup of the juyce of wild Poppies* a little vitriolated eight ounces. Mix them, and keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is very profitable in hot, thin, and sharp Defluxions that trouble the rough Artery and Jaws, and it procures sleep; it helps the Cough, Catarrh, and Phthisick: it is an admirable remedy in Pleurisies and prickings in the Sides, it mitigates Pain, removes Inflammations, and causeth Sweat gently; moreover it is very profitable in Fluxes of the Belly and Dysenteries stirred up by the efflux of Choler and sharp Humors. The Dose is from one ounce to two by it self, or in any convenient Liquor.

*Tincture of Cassia Lignea.*

Take *Cinamon-water made with Spanish Wine* one pound, *good Cassia Lignea* six drams. Let them stand so long in digestion, till it be perfectly tinctured, which filter and keep for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is fit for all cold Distempers; it strengthens the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Lungs, Heart, Brain and Nerves, and also sharpens the sight. It is good against Poisons and poisonous bitings

bitings or stings, &c. It sweetens the Breath, provokes Urine and the Terms; it helps Vomiting, and loathing at the Stomach; it gives ease in all diseases where we are willing to heat, open, attenuate, digest, and strengthen; yet they who are of a hot Constitution, or are troubled with inflammations, must forbear the use of this Medicine.

*Tincture of St. Johns-wort.*

Take Juycce of the Herbs and flowers of St. Johns-wort strained and depurated two pound, of Pimpernel with purple flowers strained and depurated one pound, blood of an Ass taken from the veins behind his ears half a pound, flowers of Bugloss, red Roses and Rosemary, of each six drams; Confectio Alkermes, and Cassia lignea, of each half an ounce; of Saffron one dram. Let them infuse all night, and then distil them in B. M. cohobate the Liquor, and repeat the work the second time.

Take of this water two pound, Essence of the flowers of St. Johns-wort made with Spirit of Wine half an ounce. Let them stand all night in a warm place, in the morning filter it so often till you have a most red Tincture, which edulcorate with white Sugar Candy, and keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Water is a great Secret in Melancholy, Madnes, Witchcraft, Incantments, yea in the Imagination impaired or abolished, and as much as lyeth in art, it amendeth the weakness, dulness, and stupidity of the Mind, and the slowness of the Understanding, it happily takes away all the affects of the Imagination. It also provokes Urine and the Terms; it helps Tertians and Quartans, and is useful for all diseases of the Reins and Bladder. The Dose is from three spoonfuls to four twice in the day, in the morning before Sun-rising, and at night going to bed.

## Tinctura Vitæ.

Take simple Spirit of Wine six pound, of the best Rose-water four pound, Orange peels, Citron peels, red Roses dried, water-Mints, Balm, white Sanders, Cinamon, of each eight ounces; wood of Aloes, Mace, of each two drams; seeds of Angelica, Coriander, Anise and Fenil, of each a dram and a half; Spicknard, Galangal the less, Oriental Saffron, Cardamoms the less, Cloves, of each half a dram; Ambergriese and Alexandrian Musk, of each half a scruple. Let them stand in digestion for eight days, and then distil them in an Alembick.

Then take of this Spirit drawn off seven pound, Cassia lignea two ounces, Confectio Alkermes half an ounce, Oriental Saffron a scruple. Let them digest until the liquor is perfectly tintured, afterward let the tinged Spirit be edulcorated with a sufficient quantity of white Sugar Candy dissolved in its proper liquor, and reserved for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* By the pleasantness of its smell it refresheth the Heart and Spirits, it exhilarates, and prolongs life, and comforts the Stomach and Brain, it increaseth the heat of the Ventricle, confirms its strength, dissipates wind, and encourageth digestion, it helps the Gripings of the Guts, and keeps them sound; yea it is very profitable in the cold distempers of the Thorax, Liver, and Spleen. The Dose is from one spoonful to two.

## Tincture of Guajacum.

Take rasplings of Guajacum four ounces, of the best Mastich an ounce, resinous wood of Aloes a dram, Clove-gilliflowers half a dram. These being mixed, pour upon them a sufficient quantity of Spirit of Wine to extract the Tincture, which afterward filter and reserve for use.

*Virtue,*

*Virtue and Use.* Let the Mouth and aking Teeth be washed often with this Tincture; for the pain often proceeds from the defluxions of the Head, it dries Catarrhs, takes away the stink and rottenness of the mouth, and renders the breath sweet: at the same time let there be warm Plasters applied to the Temples made of Mastich or Gum Elemi, and after spitting let the mouth be diligently washed with a Decoction of Aniseeds.

*Tincture of Sassafras.*

Take Fountain-water well boiled, and while it is yet hot eight pound, Sassafras cut into small thin chips two ounces. Let them stand in infusion all night in a new well glazed Pot close covered until it cools of it self; in the morning filter it, and the straining being clear, let it be a little aromatized with a Tincture of Cassia lignea, and keep it for your daily use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a Nectar in Catarrhs and Arthritick pains; because of its vast driness and moderate heat it is an excellent remedy in Defluxions of every kind, which it doth radically consume, and also expels the Stone. It discusseth Wind, prepares the Womb for Conception, provokes the Terms, helps Digestion, corrects Vomiting, and moves the Belly downwards; but to those who are weak and extenuated it is useless. The Dose is not strictly observed, but the Patient may drink his fill of it, and continue it for some weeks.

*A Tincture for the Toothach.*

Take Guajacum two ounces, Sassafras and Sarsaparilla, of each an ounce; roots of wild Pellitory, crude Alum, Nitre prepared, of each half an ounce; seeds of Staveacre and Henbane, of each two drams; Opium Spagyrically prepared, Cloves, of each a dram and a half; wild Time, Origanum and Saffron, of each a dram. Mix

E 4

them

Rose-  
son, of  
two  
Fenil,  
al the  
of each  
sk, of  
on for  
k.

d, Cas-  
ounce,  
til the  
he tin-  
quantity  
liquor,

of its  
exhila-  
tomach  
ntricle,  
encou-  
e Guts,  
table in  
Spleen.

the best  
, Clove-  
d, pour  
Wine to  
and re-

Virtue,

them and make a Powder, which put into a Glass, and pour upon it simple Spirit of Wine, and Wine-Vinegar a pound and a half, and of these make a Tincture.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* A little of this Tincture held warm in the Mouth on the place where the Teeth ache (after a while spit it out and take in fresh, if need be) doth powerfully allay and take away all pains of the Teeth by hindring the sharp flux of Humors; nay it wonderfully takes away those humors that are already fallen on the part; and although at first it seems to increase the pain, yet it is suddenly mitigated and doth vanish.

*Tinctura Uterina.*

Take the berries of Elder and dwarff Elder, of each four ounces; roots of Bryony an ounce, of the herb *Marjoram* a dram. Mix them, and pour thereon a sufficient quantity of Aqua Hyster. Lit. A. add also a few drops of Spirit of Vitriol, and make a digestion in B. M. for certain days, till you shall receive a most red Tincture, which keep for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It hath a manifest Hysterical and Cephalick force against all suffocations and torsions of the Womb, and other dangerous affects; yea it takes away all dolours and compressions of the Diaphragma. The Dose is from half a spoonful to a whole spoonful by it self, or in some Hysterical liquor.

*A Diaphoretick Tincture.*

Take Spirit of Wine left in making our Solar Bezoar, and flowers of Elder rectified, of each four ounces; Tartar often rectified three ounces, of the best Vitriol an ounce, Confectio Alkermes six drams. Digest them for certain days, shaking them often, till the liquor be perfectly tinged.

*Virtue,*

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a singular Medicine in the Plague, putrid Humors, diseases of the Head, Palsie, rectifying the Blood, trembling of the Heart, ill habit of Body, Dropsie, Jaundice, Asthma, Pleurisie, Quinsie, prickings of the Sides, Pox, Leprosie, Worms, Contractures, Courses retained, Feavers, &c. for it comforts the principal Members, consumes superfluities, corrects and expels noxious humors, and by its Diaphoretick force penetrates the Nerves, Muscles, and Marrow, and reduces all into its natural and pristine state. The Dose is from half a spoonful to a whole one, in water of Carduus, Elder, or Hearts-ease.

*Tinctura Stiptica, or the Stiptick Tincture.*

Take the yolks of twenty one Eggs boiled hard, Conserve of the roots of great Comfrey, flowers of wild Poppy, of each four ounces; of the thorny prickles of Fishes, of Nutmegs, Gum Arabick, of each two ounces; the heads of Poppy with the seeds, flowers of red Archangel, juyce of Acacia (or instead of it juyce of Sloes) of each an ounce. Mix them, and let them infuse 24 hours in six pints of red Stiptick Wine, then add of our Aqua Hypnotica ten ounces, and distil all in Balneo.

Then take of this distilled liquor four pints, Dragons blood moistned with spirit of Vitriol as much as doth suffice to give it a red tincture, then filter it, and the red Tincture edulcorate with Syrup of the Juyce of wild Poppy-flowers, and reserve it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is very profitable, and of great power and force in all Fluxes of the Belly, as Dysenteries, Diarrhoea's, Lienteries, Tenesmus, &c. The Dose is four ounces.



## S E C T. III.

## Of Extracts.

---

Bezoarticum Solare, or the Solar Bezoar.

**T**Ake Venice Treacle, Mithridate, of each eight ounces; shavings of Guajacum and Sassafras, of each six ounces; Bay-berries, roots of *Elicampagne*, *Angelica*, of each four ounces; Swallow-wort, Zedoary, Tormentile, of each two ounces; Dragon-wort, Masterwort, Valerian, Scorzonera, white *Dictamnus*, Butter-bur, of each an ounce; elect Mastich, red Myrrh, wood of Aloes, *Calamus aromaticus*, Cardamoms the less, white Ginger, Cubebs, Oriental Saffron, Mace, of each six drams.

These being pulverized and mixed, draw the Tincture Spagyrically with the best Spirit of Wine, and then separate the Spirit from the Essence by a gentle heat in *Balneo*, until it remains at the bottom thick like Honey; which being done, add of *Confectio Alkermes* an ounce, Jovial Bezoar, Diaphoretick Mineral, Oriental Bezoar, of each half an ounce; Elks hoofs and Harts-horn Hermetically calcined, native Cinnabar prepared, sealed Earth, flowers of Nitre, of each three drams; the Mineral, Solar, and Animal Unicorn, of each a dram and a half; Salt of Oriental Pearls, and of red Corals, flowers of Benjamin, milk of Sulphur, of each a dram; salt of Betony, of Scabious, of Scordium, of each three scruples; the five precious Stones prepared, the bone of a Stags heart, Vipers, of each half a dram; Ambergrise and Musk of each a scruple. These being all diligently mixed and incorporated, at last add



add by drops true Oyl of Roses, of the Oyls of the seeds of Angelica, of Oranges, white Amber, Cloves, Nutmegs, Cinamon, Camphire, Garden Rue, Citrons rectified, of each a dram. Mix them all together, and bring them into the due and just form of an Extract, to which you may add for the greater force of the Medicine, the Salt made of the calcined Feces, and extracted according to art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a great Secret, nay it is the best Medicine in many and almost all Diseases, against all metallick, animal, and vegetable Poisons, as Mercury, Arsenick, Wolf-bane, the brain of a Cat, poisonous Medicines, Love-potions, the poison of Spiders, Vipers, Serpents, Scorpions, Toads, &c. which doth powerfully expel it from the Heart and the other principal Members by Sweat, and penetrates and conserves the whole body. It is also useful after due Purgings in all putrefactions and superfluous humors of the body from whencesoever they arise, in ill habits of Body, Dropsie, &c. In Erysipelas's (in which case open a Vein first in strong bodies) in the English Sweat, punctures of the Sides, small Pox, Asthma, Melancholy, Pox, obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, Leprosie, Contractures, all long and confirmed Diseases, &c. Also all Gouts in the Joynts, Knee, Foot, Hip, in all Feavers, Terms retained, Jaundice, yea in the Colick and Iliack Passion, &c. It is a singular and incomparable remedy in the Plague, the Hungarian disease, and in all Epidemical diseases it is a great Secret, and by the report of the Patient, it works to a miracle; and that I may speak all in a word, it is an universal Evacuatve of all Poisons in the body. In Apostems, Carbuncles, the true Pleurisie, first give one Dose, and exactly five hours after give another, let this be gentle,

tle, that he may have a third, and of the happy success let no man doubt. But if the Patient should cast up the Medicine by Vomit, repeat it again presently, yea though he should retain it, for it is not sufficient to give one Dose only; but give it so, that it may cast the pestilential Poison out of the body with power and safety, repeat this Alexipharmack Sudorifick five or six times in two days: Which seeing it is often neglected, how many may be saved which dye, and this noble Medicine is defamed! When the Patient is in his Sweat, let him refresh himself with Conserve of Roses vitriolated, Conserve of Sorrel, Rob of Goose-berries, Juyce and Syrup of Citrons, of Pomegranates, with Cordial and simple Waters, &c. and let the Patient abstain from sleep till he hath sweat twice. When his Sweat is over, let his body be dried with clean Linen moderately warm, but take great care lest the expulsed Poison be driven in again by too cold Air; let the Sheets and Blankets of the Bed be changed: And if the sick were tyred with sweating, let him use comforting and refreshing Meats, as new-laid Eggs, Broth, Ptisans, and such like, which are pleasant, and nourish much in a small quantity. The Dose is from half a scruple to a scruple: But if he be seized with the Plague, or his case be desperate, let him take at first half a dram or two scruples in our water of Harts-horn, Treacle, or Carduus benedictus, or let him take it in any other appropriate Vehicle, and sweat; for it doth most powerfully drive all Poison out of the body by its Diaphoretick force; for you will see the whole body flow with sweat. For which Divine blessing let the Name of the Lord be blessed.

*Aurea Hadrianea, or the Golden Hadrianean.*

*Take of the following Extracts made with distilled Vinegar,*

*Vinegar, Venice Treacle, Mithridate, Confectio Alkermes, of each an ounce; roots of Anthora, Angelica, Elcampane, of each half an ounce; Scordium, Oriental Saffron, Lupines, of each three drams; Harts-horn and Elks hoof Hermetically calcined, Bole prepared with juyce of Citrons, sealed Earth, Bezoar, Diaphoretick Mineral, Jovial Bezoar, of each two drams; Hyacinth prepared, Emerald prepared, salt of Pontick Wormwood, Carduus, the lesser Centaury, of each a dram and a half; Magistery of Pearls, of red Corals, and of Crabs eyes, of each a dram; bone of a Stags heart, bones of Vipers, Unicorns horn, Extract of Lignum Aloes, of each half a dram; then add by drops Oyl of white Amber rectified, of Camphire, Zedoary, Roses, Cloves, Cinamon, Citrons rectified, Angelica, Rue, of each half a scruple. First mix the Extracts carefully, that they may all well incorporate one with another, which being well mixed, add the other Oyls and Powders, which by little and little sprinkle on the mass; which being warm, bring it into the form of an Extract.*

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Antidote from its value and excellence is called *Golden*, and in virtue and operation it comes near our Solar Bezoar, only it is easier prepared. In the first place it is a most excellent remedy against the Plague, Epidemical diseases, and all kinds of Poison. For whosoever in time of the Plague shall use this Medicine, keep it in their bodies, and sweat with it, do by the Providence of God escape, without having the distemper. But let one that is infected use it from half a dram to a dram in his greatest necessity, expecting the operation of it in his bed; and while he sweats let him forbear sleep, which many Physicians do not permit under the space of 24 hours, especially when the Bubo and Carbuncle appear; yet seeing it doth restore strength,  
and

and that heat in sleep is carried rather to the exteriors than to the interiors, it ought not to be forbidden beyond the time of Sweating: neither let the sick use any rigorous means to procure Sweat; for I observe, that either with or without it, by the use of this Alexitery, Evacuation is made by insensible Transpiration, and the pestiferous matter is retund- ed, which ought to be observed in giving all Dia- phoreticks. Moreover it helps Epilepsies, Apople- xies, Hemicrania's, Cephalalgia's, Vertigoes, Con- vulsions, Palsie and Melancholy. It is a present help in the Asthma, pains of the Heart, Spleen and Liver, Dropsies, spitting of Blood, the bloody Flux, Colick, Sciatica, Gout; and all kinds of Feavers either Quo- tidian, Tertian, or Quartan. The Dose is from half a scruple to a scruple and half a dram in some speci- fick and appropriate Vehicle.

*Extractum Panchymagogen.*

Take leaves of Sena eight ounces, Pulp of Coloquin- tida, roots of white Turbith, black Hellebore, of each four ounces; Mechoacan, Hermodactyls, Elateris, resi- nous Jalap, of each three ounces; Aloe rosata, elect Rhubarb, dwarff Elder-berries, of each two ounces. Of these Hermetically make an Extract of a just consistence, to which add of Scammony rosated, acid Tartar, of each an ounce; these Oyls, of Cloves, Cinamon, Mastich, Fe- nil, Chamomil, Oranges, Mace, of each a scruple. Mix all into a mass for Pills, which keep for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is an universal Cathar- tick profitable for all ages; because as well in gene- ral as particular it purgeth all superabounding hu- mors in what parts of the body soever they lurk, and that pleasantly without any nauseating. The Dose is from one scruple to two, or a dram, especially in strong bodies.

Extractum

*Extractum Polychrestum, or an Extract good  
for many things.*

Take *Aloe rosata*, leaves of *Sena*, of each four ounces; *Hermodactyls*, white and gummy *Turbit*, *Jalap*, of each three ounces; black *Hellebore*, *Mechoacan*, *Troches Alhandal*, Gum of *Peru*, red *Myrrh*, the best *Mastic*, *Ammoniacum*, *Sagapen*, *Opopanax*, *Sarcocol*, of each an ounce and a half; *Troches of Agarick*, dwarf *Elder-berries* dried, the best *Rhubarb*, of each an ounce; *Myrobalans* Indian and yellow, *Polypody of the Oak*, *Dodder*, *Cummin seeds*, flowers of *Arabick*, *Stæchas*, of each half an ounce; true *Castor*, *Indian Spike*, *Cloves*, of each two drams. These being mixed, draw a Tincture according to art in the best Spirit of Wine, of which make an Extract of a just consistence for our Pills, called *Pilula Polychresta*.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is called *Polychrestum*, because it is profitable in many distempers of the body, and purgeth all humors. The Dose is from half a dram to a dram by it self, or mixed with other Pills: it is quickned with our Scammony roasted.

*Extractum Specificum Hydropicum, or a Specifick  
Extract against the Dropsie.*

Take juice of the roots of *Flower-de-luce* made thick, *Elatery*, of each eight ounces. Mix them, and in Spirit of Wine, in which Species *Diarrhodon Abbatis* hath been infused, draw a Tincture according to art, which preserve till hereafter; then take Pulp of *Coloquintida*, roots of white and gummy *Turbit*, black *Hellebore*, of each four ounces; the best *Rhubarb*, gummy *Jalap*, *Mechoacan*, of each two ounces; the inner bark of the roots of *Elder*, *Walnut-tree*, *Alder-tree*, of each an ounce; *Hedge-Hysop*, *Fumitory*, grains of *Pepper of the Mount*, dwarf *Elder-berries*, of each six drams. Mix these

these likewise, and with Spirit of Wine rectified, in which Species Diacubeba hath been infused, extract a Tincture, with which mix the former, and draw off the humidity in *Balneo*, leaving the Extract at the bottom, of the consistence of a Pultis; to which add *Magistery of Gutta Gamba*, *Scammony rosated*, of each an ounce; *Tartar vitriolated*, *Hyacinth prepared*, of each half an ounce; *Crocus Metallorum absinthiated*, *Mercurius vita*, of each two drams; *Spirit of Vitriol rectified* a dram. Let all these be carefully pulverized by themselves, and faithfully mixed with the Medicine, and about the end add of the Oyls of Cinamon, Cloves, Mace, Chamomil, Oranges and Mint, of each half a dram; and of all make a Mass of a consistence like an Extract.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is specifick in Dropsies; for it principally purgeth those serous Excrements, and carries off all superfluous humidities, and discuteth the matter of Tumors. It also prevents and cures all diseases arising from a salt and burnt humor; as Elephantiasis, Mange, Leprosie, Cancer, Tetters, running Sores, Ulcers malignant and fistulous. It is given in the morning with care, because it is a strong Cathartick, and powerfully purgeth Flegm and all watry humors from the whole body.

*Extractum Diasenæ, or an Extract of Sena.*

Take of elect Sena four ounces, Jalap, Polypody, of each two ounces; Agarick, black Hellebore prepared, elect Rhubarb, of each an ounce; Fenil seeds half an ounce, Cinamon, Squinanth, of each two drams; Ginger, Zedoary, of each a dram. After they are bruised, infuse them in a sufficient quantity of warm water, then shift the water and pour on new, until all the virtue be draw forth; which being done, evaporate the humidity till it comes to the thickness of Honey, and

and then add Oyl of Aniseeds and Cloves, of each a scruple : which being well incorporated , the work is ended.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a most profitable Purge in all Constitutions, especially Melancholy, &c. Dose from one dram to four scruples.

*Extractum Specificum Emeticum, or a Specifick Vomiting Extract.*

Take *Diarrhodon Abbatis* half an ounce, fresh roots of *Asarabacca*, *Bryony*, *Sowbread*, of each an ounce; the inner bark of the roots of *Alder*, the best *Rhubarb*, juyce of *Liquorish*, elect *Mustich*, of each half an ounce. From these with Spirit of Wine draw a Tincture by digestion, stirring it often in the day, which being done, reserve it. Then take *Roots of the lesser Spurge prepared*, *white Hellebore prepared*, of each eight ounces. These being cut and moderately bruised, pour upon them the Tincture you before prepared, and let them stand in a gentle heat in *Balneo* for fourteen days; then take the Spirit by inclination; and pour on fresh; do this so long till all the virtue is extracted. Lastly, the Spirit truly tinged being mixed together, draw off the humidity according to art, until the Extract doth appear in the bottom like Honey; to which add *Salt of Vitriol* half an ounce, *Gutta Gamba*, *Tartar vitriolated*, of each two drams; Oyl of *Cloves*, of *Cinamon*, *Nutmegs*, of each a scruple. Mix them all carefully, and make an Extract according to art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This is a specifick Vomit, and works variously by Vomit and Stool, and is of great force and virtue in all Feavers, pains of the Head and Joynts, Gout, Jaundice, Dropsie, and in obstructions of the Liver and Spleen; yea in the Appetite depraved, and the Stomach debilitated, for



it leaves nothing of a depraved nature in it, but radically casts forth all the impure and peccant humors, nor doth it do any injury. The Dose is to be regulated according to the Age, Sex, and Complexion, &c. from a scruple to half a dram in some convenient liquor, or in the form of a Pill, &c. having eaten something convenient before; for then it works with the most ease and the least trouble.

Extractum Specificum Colicum, or a Specifick  
Extract for the Colick.

Take of the yellow rind of Oranges six ounces, species of Diacymini, Juniper-berries, of each three ounces; roots of Elicampane, Pimpernel, Cloves, Zedoary, of each an ounce and a half; seeds of Chervil, Bay-berries dried, Mother of Time, Marjoram, juyce of Liquorish, of each an ounce; Cardamoms the less, Oriental Saffron, of each six drams. Mix them, and with Spirit of Wine draw a Tincture, which afterward in Balneo abstract to the thickness of Honey, and add of Nitre vitriolated three drams, Harts-horn Hermetically calcined, Swines and Hares Cockal-bones calcined, of each two drams; white Amber prepared, Magistery of Corals, the Carp-stone, of each a dram and a half; Diaphoretick Mineral, Jovial Bezoar, the Bezoar stone, Lac Sulphuris, of each a dram; Spirit of Salt rectified half a dram. Mix them all together, and make of it a Mass like an Extract, to which add of our Carminative Oyl two drams, the Oyls of Angelica, Cloves, white Amber, Mastick, Mace, Cinamon, Citrons, of each a scruple. All being well incorporated, make an Extract and reserve it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This is a Specifick in the Colick, and is properly applied to the Colick and Iliack Passion rising from a cold, moist and flatuous Cause,



Cause, and (the Excrements of the Guts being evacuated) it is a Secret in allaying the vehement and most grievous pains of the Intestines; for it dissolves and attenuates the thick and viscous humors, and dissipates wind. It helps the distension and windiness of the Hypochonders and Stomach, and wonderfully relieves the coldness of the Stomach, and the weakness of the Bowels. It is also profitable for old Folks, and those who have the Quartan Age, &c. It repairs Concoction, and effectually expels the Tartar that is dissolved and loosened in the Guts. The Dose is from a scruple to half a dram, in our Water against the Colick, or in any other appropriate.

*Extractum Specificum Uterinum, or a Specifick  
Extract for the Womb.*

Take Elder-berries dried, dwarff Elder-berries, of each four ounces; roots of Piony duly gathered, red Mugwort, white Dittamnus, Briony, of each two ounces; Mistletoe of the Oak, Cummin seeds, Pennyroyal, Balm new dried, Cassia lignea, of each an ounce; Oriental Saffron, true Castor, of each half an ounce. Mix them, and draw a Tincture with Spirit of Wine; which being done, separate the Spirit, and the Extract will remain in the bottom: to which add the blood of a Hog dried in an Oven, and prepared with the Hysterical water half an ounce, Jovial Bezoar two drams, Magistery of English Tin, of Mother of Pearls, and Coral, of each a dram and a half; Oyl of Cloves, of Angelica, white Amber, Oranges, of each a dram. Let them be all well mixed, and made into the form of an Extract, which keep for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* We have not a greater Secret for the Womb than this is; for in the suffocations of the Matrix, where all things are irritated,

and as it were desperate, it is a most salubrious Medicine; for it takes away the cause of these most cruel effects, and all, or at least-wise the most deplorable fits and strangulations of the Womb, caused by a retention of the Seed, and it resisteth many other things of the same nature; it also perfectly quiets the motion of the Matrix. The Dose is from a scruple to half a dram three or four mornings together, in our Hysterical water, or any other appropriate, as those of Mugwort, Balm, Motherwort, Pennyroyal, &c.

*Laudanum Opiatum.*

Take of Thebaine Opium Spagyrically prepared two ounces, juyce of wild Poppy-flowers made thick an ounce, roots of Hounds-tongue, transmarine Mummy, *Styrax calamitis*, juyce of Liquorish, Oriental Saffron, of each half an ounce. With Spirit of Wine draw the Tincture of each of them apart, except the Opium, which is to be drawn in distilled Vinegar, or Juyce of Citrons, then abstract the Spirit of all the Extractions in gentle heat of *Balneo*, to the thickness of Honey, and add to it the Extract of Bezoar stone, Anodyne Sulphur of Vitriol, of each two drams; Salt of Oriental Pearls, red Coral, of each a dram; Elks hoofs Hermetically calcined, bone of a Stags heart, white Amber prepared, of each half a dram; Ambergriese a scruple, Musk half a scruple. These being all well incorporate and mixt, add of our Aurum potable a dram and a half, Oyls of Chamomil, Dill, Wormwood, Oyl of Oranges, Cloves, Nutmegs, of Citrons rectified, of Aniseeds and Caraway seeds, of each half a scruple. Let all be well mixed, and brought into a Mass or Extract.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is an admirable Medicine in stopping all fluxes of Humors and Catarrhs, and all excretions of Blood and Terms, in unreasonable watch-

watchings and want of rest, in Feavers of all kinds, and in sudden weakness: In Phrensie, Madness, Melancholy, Vomiting, Epilepsie, Heart-passions, Hiccapping, Colick, weakness of the Stomach, Pleurisie, pains of the Joynts, Gouts of all kinds, Sciatica, Stone, Nephritick pains, &c. For in allaying all vehement and sharp pains it is really a Divine help, and as it were our last refuge, there being not a Medicine to be found in the Spagyrick Republick more excellent, speedy, safe, and secret than this is, witness the very Mother and Nurse of Physick, *Experience*; therefore use this Divine Medicine only to the Glory of the most high God, and the Health of your sick Neighbour, and with me give thanks for the same. The Dose is from two or three to four, five or six grains, which is given at bed-time, the body being empty; for when the Patient takes it, he should omit his Supper that evening, lest his food should obstruct the Medicine. And because the use of *Laudanum Opiatum* is grown so famous and frequent, I will here subjoyn the various use thereof.

*In Affects of the Head.*

*A Draught.* Take *Laudanum Opiatum* three, four, five or six grains, *Marjoram-water* half an ounce, *Syrup of Betony* two drams, *Confection of Smaragdus* a scruple, *oyl of Oriental Pearls* three drops, *oyl of Fenil* one drop, *spirit of Vitriol* as much as doth suffice to make it grateful. Mix them, and make a Draught for one Dose.

*Another.* Take *Laudanum Opiatum* what quantity you please, *Syrup of the juyce of black Cherries*, *water of Vervain*, *Nutmegs*, of each two drams; *Confection of Hyacinth* a scruple, *salt of red Corals* three grains, *oyl of white Amber* a drop. Mix them, and make a draught for one Dose.

*Pills.* Take *Laudanum Opiatum* what quantity is convenient, *Magistery of Pearls*, *Smaragd* or *Emeraude* prepared, of each three grains. Mix them, and with Oyl of Fenil make little Pills, which gild for one Dose.

*Another.* Take *Laudanum Opiatum* a convenient quantity, *Magistery of red Corals*, *Hyacinth* prepared, of each three grains. Mix them, and with Oyl of white Amber or *Marjoram* make little Pills, which gild for one Dose.

*A Bole or Bolus.*

Take *Laudanum Opiatum* a sufficient quantity, conserve of *Marjoram* a dram, confection of *Smaragdus* a scruple, species of *Diambra* half a scruple, *Elaosaccharum* of *Cinamom* a sufficient quantity to make it into a Bole for one Dose.

*Another.* Take *Laudanum Opiatum* a sufficient quantity, conserve of *Rosemary* flowers a dram, confection of *Hyacinth* a scruple, species of *Diamoscu dulce* half a scruple, oyl of *Mace* one drop, *Manus Christi Perlatis* a sufficient quantity to make it into a Bole for a Dose.

*In Affeets of the Heart.*

*A Draught.* Take *Laudanum Opiatum* a sufficient quantity, Syrup of *Lemmons* two drams, water of *Borage*, *Cinnamon*, *Roses*, and *Water-Lily*, of each a dram; Confection *Alkermes*, Tincture of *Corals*, of each half a scruple; Salt of *Oriental Pearls* three grains. Mix them, and make a draught for one Dose.

*Another.* Take *Laudanum Opiatum* a sufficient quantity, Syrup of the juyce of *Citrons* and of *Black-berries*, of each two drams; water of *Balm* and *Bugloss*, of each a dram and a half; of our Confection *pretiosa* a scruple, Tincture of *Coral* half a scruple. Mix them, and make a draught for one Dose.

*Pills.* Take *Laudanum Opiatum* a sufficient quantity,

our Magistery of Pearls and the bone of a Stags heart, of each three grains. Mix them, and with Oyl of Mace make little Pills, and gild them for one Dose.

Others. Take *Laudanum Opiatum* a sufficient quantity, of the five precious Stones prepared, Oriental Bezoar, of each a grain. With Oyl of Cinamon make Pills and gild them, for one Dose.

*A Bole.*

Take *Laudanum Opiatum* a sufficient quantity, confection of Borage vitriolated a dram, confection of *Alkermes* a scruple, species of *Diamargariton frigidum* half a scruple, of *Manus Christi Perlat.* enough to make it into a Bole for one Dose.

Another. Take *Laudanum Opiatum* a sufficient quantity, conserve of Clovegilliflowers vitriolated one dram, our confection of Citrons a scruple, species *Diarrhodon Abbatis* half a scruple, *Elaosaccharum* of Cinamon enough to make it into a Bole for one Dose.

*In the Epilepsie and Vertigo, &c.*

*A Draught.* Take *Laudanum Opiatum* a sufficient quantity, Syrup of Piony flowers, waters of the Lily of the Valley, of our Epileptick, of each two drams; of our Cephalick Confect a scruple, oyls of Cubebs and Elix hoofs, of each a drop; Spirit of Vuriol a sufficient quantity to make it grateful. Mix them, and make a draught for one Dose.

Another. Take *Laudanum Opiatum* a sufficient quantity, Syrup of Betony, water of Lavender and Teil-tree, of each two drams; confection of *Smaragdus* a scruple, essence of Camphire three grains, oyl of white Amber and Harts.horn, of each a drop; of our Elixir of Piony so much as will make it grateful. Mix them, and make a draught for one Dose.

*Pills.*

Take *Laudanum Opiatum* a sufficient quantity, of the  
F 4 Animal

*Animal Unicorn, Magistery of Corals, of each three grains. With Oyl of Mans Scull make Pills and gild them, for one Dose.*

*Others. Take Laudanum Opiatum a sufficient quantity, Magistery of mans Scull, Sulphur of the Moon, of each three grains. With Oyl of Elks hoofs make Pills which gild, for one Dose.*

*A Bole.*

*Take Laudanum Opiatum a sufficient quantity, confection of Piony flowers vitriolated a dram, confection of Smaragdus a scruple, of our species Dialuna half a scruple, oyl of Rosemary a drop. Mix them, and with Troches of Diambra q. s. make a Bole for one Dose.*

*Another. Take Laudanum Opiatum a sufficient quantity, conserve of Rosemary flowers a dram, of our Cephalick confect a scruple, of our species Diacraneii half a scruple, oyl of Lavender a drop. Mix them, and with Troches of Diamoscu dulce make a Bole for one Dose.*

*In Vomiting, Hiccup, and a weak Stomach, &c.*

*Take Laudanum Opiatum a sufficient quantity, syrup of Mint, our Stomach-water, of each three drams; Extract of Calamus Aromaticus, our Sal stomachicum, of each four grains; oyl of Nutmegs and Mace, of each a drop; our Elixir of Virriol q. s. to make it grateful. Mix them, and make a draught for one Dose.*

*Another. Take Laudanum Opiate a sufficient quantity, syrup of Quinces, water of Calamus aromaticus, of each three drams; Extract of Galangal the less, Nitze vitriolated, of each four grains; oyl of Cloves, of Water-mints, of each a drop; of our Elixir of Sulphur q. s. to make it grateful. Mix them, and make a draught for one Dose.*

*Pills.*

*Take Laudanum Opiate a sufficient quantity, Diagalangal*

*galangal ten grains.* With Oyl of Sage make small Pills for one Dose, which gild.

*Others.* Take *Laudanum Opiate q. s. species of Aromaticus Caryophyllat. ten grains.* With Oyl of Wormwood make Pills for one Dose, which gild.

*A Bole.*

Take *Laudanum Opiate q. s. preserved Ginger a dram, preserved Acorus half a dram, oyl of Mastich and Zedoary, of each a drop.* Mix them, and with Troches of Diagalangal make a Bole for one Dose.

*Another.* Take *Laudanum Opiate q. s. conserve of Water-mint a dram, Diacydon. aromat. half a dram, oyl of Cinamon and Calamus aromaticus, of each a drop.* Mix them, and with Troches of *Aromaticus Caryophyllatus* make a Bole for one Dose.

*In Melancholy, Madnefs, and Phrensie, &c.*

*A Draught.* Take *Laudanum Opiate q. s. Basilicon Julip, Bugloss water, of each three drams; Spirit of sealed Earth, essence of St. Johns-wort, of each a scruple; Elixir Proprietatis q. s. to render it grateful.* Of these make a draught for one Dose.

*Another.* Take *Laudanum Opiate q. s. Balm water half an ounce, syrup of Bugloss two drams, our confection of Citrons half a dram, essence of Saffron, tincture of Smaragdus ten grains.* Mix them, and make a draught for one Dose.

*Pills.*

Take *Laudanum Opiate q. s. Sulphur of the Moon, Magistery of Oriental Pearls, of each three grains.* With Oyl of Cinamon make Pills for one Dose, which gild.

*Others.* Take *Laudanum Opiate q. s. powder of burnt Crab-fish, magistery of red Coral, of each three grains.* With distilled Oyl of Roses make little Pills for one Dose, and gild them.

*A Bole.*

Take *Laudanum Opiate* q. s. Confection of *Hyacinth* a dram, Essence of *St. Johns-wort* a scruple, species of *Diamargariton frigidum*, *Eleosaccharum* of *Citrons*, of each half a scruple. Mix them, and with *Manus Christi Perlat.* q. s. make a Bole for one dose.

Another. Take *Laudanum Opiate* q. s. confection of *Smaragds* a dram, essence of *St. Johns-wort* a scruple, tincture of *Corals*, *Eleosaccharum* of *Cinamon*, of each half a scruple. Mix them, and with *Troches* of *Diarrhodon Abbatis* make a Bole for one dose.

*In Feavers of all kinds.*

*A Draught.* Take *Laudanum Opiate* q. s. *Carduus* water an ounce, syrup of the lesser *Centaury* two drams, of our febrile Salt ten grains, Extract of *Zedoary* half a scruple. Mix them, and make a draught for one dose.

Another. Take *Laudanum Opiate* q. s. of our *Aqua febrifuga* an ounce, syrup of *Wormwood* two drams, of our febrile Elixir a scruple, Extract of *Cloves* half a scruple. Mix them, and make a draught for one dose.

*Pills.*

Take *Laudanum Opiate* q. s. of our febrile Salt half a scruple. With Oyl of *Wormwood* make small Pills for one dose, and gild them.

Others. Take *Laudanum Opiate* q. s. of *Nitre vi-triolated* half a scruple. Mix them, and with Oyl of *Camphire* make little Pills for one dose, and gild them.

*A Bole.*

Take *Laudanum Opiate* q. s. of our febrile Treacle a dram, preserved *Ginger* half a dram, species of our *Febrifuge* a scruple, *Eleosaccharum* of *Myrrh* half a scruple. Mix them, and with white *Sugar Candy* make a Bole for one dose.

Ano-



*Another.* Take Laudanum Opiate q. f. of our febrile Treacle a dram, preserved Calamus aromaticus half a dram, of our febrile Salt a scruple, Eleosaccharum of Rue half a scruple. Mix them, and with Diarrhodon Abbatis make a Bole for one dose.

*In Pectoral Diseases, Cough, Asthma, and Phthisick, &c.*

*A draught.* Take Laudanum Opiate q. f. syrup of Liquorish and Horehound, of each a dram and a half; water of Lohoch sanum, Hysop, and Fenil, of each a dram; Eleosaccharum of Anisceds ten grains. Of these make a draught for one dose.

*Another.* Take Laudanum Opiate q. f. water of Horehound, Coltsfoot, and Betony, of each a dram and a half, syrup of Hysop and Fijubes, of each a dram; Rob of Nuts, Eleosaccharum of Fenil ten grains. Mix them, and make a draught for one dose.

*Pills.*

Take Laudanum Opiate q. f. compound flowers of Sulphur, Benjamin, of each four grains. Mix them, and with Oyl of Sage make Pills for one dose.

*Others.* Take Laudanum Opiate q. f. Lac Sulphuris, white Tragacanth, of each four grains. Mix them, and with Oyl of Chamomil make small Pills for one dose, which gild with Leaf-gold.

*A Bole.*

Take Laudanum Opiate q. f. of our Pectoral Confection a dram, Lohoch sanum & exper. half a dram, juyce of Liquorish, Eleosaccharum of Fenil, of each half a scruple; Extract of Oriental Saffron three grains. Mix them, and with Troches of simple Diaireos make a Bole for one dose.

*Another.* Take Laudanum Opiate q. f. Conserve of Violets a dram, conserve de Pino half a dram, of our species of Diasulphuris a scruple, Extract of Elicampagne,

pane, Eleosaccharum of Aniseeds, of each ten grains. Mix them, and with simple Manus Christi q. s. make a Bole for one dose.

For the stopping of Defluxions of Humors and thin Catarrhs, falling from the Head upon the Wind-pipe, which causeth broken rest and a continual Cough.

*A Draught.* Take Laudanum Opiate q. s. water of the bark of green Walnuts and Scabiose, of each two drams; Syrup of wild Poppies a dram and a half, Rob of Nuts a dram, Eleosaccharum of Nutmegs ten grains. Of these make a draught for one dose.

*Another.* Take Laudanum Opiate q. s. of our Aqua Serpili benedict. half an ounce, syrup of Fijubes two drams, of our Diacodium with Saffron a dram, Eleosaccharum of Cubebs ten grains. Of these make a draught for one dose.

*Another in a very hot Cause.*

Take Laudanum Opiate q. s. of Pomgranate-wine half an ounce, water of Roses two drams, syrup of Poppies simple, Diamorum, of each a dram and a half; Nitre vitriolated two grains. Mix them, and make a draught for one dose.

*Pills.*

Take Laudanum Opiate q. s. Magistery of Sandaraca, Emerald prepared, of each four grains. Mix them, and with Oyl of Mastich make Pills for one dose, and gild them.

*Others.* Take Laudanum Opiate q. s. Magistery of Mastich, white Amber prepared, of each four grains. Mix them, and with Oyl of Frankincense make it up into Pills for one dose, and gild them.

*A Bole.*

Take Laudanum Opiate q. s. Conserve of the flowers of wild Poppies half a dram, Rob de Cornis half a dram,  
of

of the species of *Diamargariton frigidum* a scruple. Mix them, and with Sugar Penids make a Bole for one dose.

*In all Fluxes of the Bowels.*

*A Draught.* Take *Laudanum Opiate* q. s. *Tormentil* water half an ounce, of our *Stiptick Syrup* two drams, essence of the flowers of red *Nettles* (or *Archangel*) half a scruple, Extract of the roots of *Bistort*, *Elaosaccharum* of *Nutmegs*, of each ten grains. Of these make a draught for one dose.

*Another.* Take *Laudanum Opiate* q. s. *Plantane*-water half an ounce, syrup of *Quinces* two drams, essence of *Balaustins* a scruple, Extract of *Tormentil*, *Elaosaccharum* of *Cloves*, of each ten grains. Mix them, and make a draught for one dose.

*Pills.*

Take *Laudanum Opiate* q. s. *Magistery* of *Coral* roasted, *Crocus Martis*, of each four grains. Mix them, and with *Oyl* of *Mastich* make little *Pills* for one dose.

*Others.* Take *Laudanum Opiate* q. s. *Magistery* of *Gum Arabick*, *Harts-horn* burnt and prepared, of each four grains. Mix them, and with *Oyl* of *Sage* make it into small *Pills*, and gild them.

*A Bole.*

Take *Laudanum Opiate* q. s. *Confection* of dried *Roses* a dram, of our *Narcotick Confect* a scruple, our species of *Diamartis* and *Elaosaccharum* of *Oranges*, of each ten grains. Mix them, and with *Troches* of *Diarrhodon Abbatis* q. s. make a Bole for one dose.

*Another.* Take *Laudanum Opiate* q. s. *Conserve* of *Comfry* flowers a dram, of our *Stiptick Confect* half a dram, species of our *Diaplanginis*, *Elaosaccharum* of *Citrons*, of each ten grains. Mix them, and with *Troches* of *Diamargariton frigidum* make a Bole for one dose.

*In*

*In Excretion of Blood, and over-much Evacuation  
of the Terms.*

*A Draught.* Take shavings of Brasil a handful, of Gum Arabick three drams. Boil these in a sufficient quantity of white Wine in *Balneo*. Then take of this liquor being strained and clear, and of Laudanum q. s. syrup of Quinces, Diacodium with Saffron, of each two drams; Magistery of Coral rosated, essence of Crocus Martis, of each ten grains; Eleosaccharum of Cloves four grains, Rob of Barberries q. s. to give it a grateful relish. Mix them, and make a draught for one dose.

*Another.* Take Tormentil, Dragonwort, Chicory, of each a dram; shavings of Harts-horn, seeds of Roses, Plantane, and Sorrel, of each half a dram; Shepherds purse, Pimpernel, and Liverwort, of each a scruple; flowers of Millefoil, red Roses, and Rosemary, of each ten grains; Sebestens two. Boil these in a sufficient quantity of red Stiptick Wine in *Balneo*. Then take of the clear straining an ounce and a half, Laudanum q. s. syrup of wild Poppies, syrup of Comfry, of each two drams; essence of Dragons blood a scruple, Eleosaccharum of Nutmegs ten grains, Rob of Gooseberries q. s. to make it grateful. Mix them, and make a draught for one dose.

*Another most excellent in the overflowing of  
the Terms.*

Take Laudanum five grains, water of Shepherds purse an ounce and an half, Rob of Elder three drams, Sal Prunella two scruples, Extract of Tormentil ten grains, Camphire four grains. Mix them, and make a draught for one dose.

*Pills.*

Take Laudanum q. s. red Bole prepared, Magistery of Corals Rosated, of each four grains. Mix them, and

and with Oyl of Rosemary make Pills, and gild them.

*Others.* Take *Laudanum Opiate* q. s. moss of the Sloe-tree, *Magistery* of the mother of Pearls, of each four grains. Mix them, and with Oyl of Sage make little Pills and gild them for one dose.

*A Bole.*

Take *Laudanum Opiate* q. s. the preserved rind of Quinces a dram, Troches of *Spodium* half a scruple, powder of Cuttle-fish bones, *Elaosaccharum* of Zedoary, of each ten grains. Mix them, and with Troches of *Diamargariton frigidum* make a Bole for one dose.

*Another.* Take *Laudanum Opiate* q. s. roots of Comfrey preserved a dram, Troches of sealed Earth a scruple, white Amber prepared, *Elaosaccharum* of Nutmegs, of each ten grains. Mix them, and make them into a Bole for one dose.

*In the Colick and Iliack Passion, &c.*

*A Draught.* Take Conserve of red Roses an ounce, roots of Zedoary a dram. Boil them in three ounces of Chamomil water. To an ounce and a half of this water strained, add *Laudanum* six grains, syrup of Oranges two drams, of our Colick Extract a scruple, of our Carminative *Elaosaccharum* ten grains. Mix them, and make a draught for one dose.

*Another.* Take *Laudanum Opiate* q. s. of our *Aqua benedicta Serpilli* half an ounce, syrup of Mint two drams, of our Colick Extract a scruple, *Elaosaccharum* of Oranges ten grains. Mix them, and make a draught for one dose.

*Another.* Take *Laudanum Opiate* q. s. of our *Aqua Carminativa* half an ounce, syrup of Citron rinds two drams, Extract of Zedoary, *Elaosaccharum* of Angelica, of each ten grains, spirit of Salt of Nitre q. s. to make it grateful. Of these being mixed make a draught for one dose.

*Pills.*

## Pills.

Take *Laudanum Opiate* q. s. *Margistery* of the *Carp-stone*, bones of the *Hares* foot calcined, of each four grains. Mix them, and with *Oyl* of white *Amber* make small Pills for one dose. which gild.

*Others.* Take *Laudanum Opiate* q. s. *Oriental Bezoar stone*, the *Cockal-bone* of a *Hogs* foot calcined, of each four grains. Mix them, and with *Oyl* of *Cumin* seed make little Pills for one dose, which gild.

## A Bole.

Take *Laudanum Opiate* q. s. *Confection* of *Mint* a dram, of our *Extractum Colicum* half a scruple, *Elaosaccharum* of *Cinamon* ten grains. Mix them, and with *Rowls* of *Dianisi* make a Bole for one dose.

*Another.* Take *Laudanum Opiate* q. s. *Conserve* of the flowers of wild *Poppy* a dram, *Elaosaccharum* of *Chamomil* a scruple, of *Nitre* vitriolated four grains. Mix them, and with *Rotula's* of *Diacymini* make a Bole for one dose.

## In the Plenrisie.

*A Draught.* Take *Laudanum Opiate* q. s. water of wild *Poppy* flowers half an ounce, syrup of *Maiden-hair* two drams, *Extract* of *Liquorish* a scruple, *Elaosaccharum* of *Aniseeds* ten grains. Mix them, and make a draught for one dose.

*Another.* Take *Laudanum Opiate* q. s. water of *Carduus Maria* half an ounce, syrup of *Fujubes* two drams, essence of the flowers of wild *Poppy*, *Elaosaccharum* of *Fenil*, of each ten grains. Mix them, and make a draught for one dose.

## Pills.

Take *Laudanum Opiate* q. s. of the jaw-bone of a *Pike*, the tooth of a wild *Boar*, of each four grains. Mix them, and with *Oyl* of *Benjamin* make little Pills, which gild for one dose.

*Others.*

*Others.* Take *Laudanum Opiate q. s.* compound flowers of Sulphur, Extract of the juyce of Liguorish, of each four grains. Mix them, and with Oyl of Hyssop make little Pills for one dose, which you may gild.

*A Bolus.*

Take *Laudanum Opiate q. s.* Conserve of the flowers of wild Poppies a dram, Lohoch sanum & expert. half a dram, of our Species Pleuritica a scruple, Elaeosaccharum of Cummin seeds ten grains. Mix them, and with Diatragacanthum frigidum make a Bole for one time.

*Another.* Take *Laudanum Opiate q. s.* Conserve of Violets a dram, of our Diacodium crocatum half a dram, our secret Pulvis Pleuriticus a scruple, Elaeosaccharum of Chamomil ten grains. Mix them, and with Rotula's of Diaireos simple make a Bole for one dose.

*In the Stone and Gout.*

*A Draught.* Take *Laudanum Opiate q. s.* of our Aqua Nephritica half an ounce, syrup of Marsh-mallows two drams, salt of the Perch-stone ten grains; oyl of Oriental Pearls four drops. Mix them, and make a draught for one dose.

*Another.* Take *Laudanum Opiate q. s.* water of Germaner half an ounce, syrup of Mallows two drams, salt of Crabs eyes ten grains, oyl of red Coral four drops. Mix them, and make a draught for one dose.

*Pills.*

Take *Laudanum Opiate q. s.* Magistery of the Jewish Stone, of Venetian Borax, of each four grains. Mix them, and with Spirit of Turpentine make little Pills for one dose, which you may gild.

*Another.* Take *Laudanum Opiate q. s.* Magistery of the Spunge-stone, Nitre prepared, of each four grains. Mix them, and with Oyl of Parsley make

little Pills for one dose, which gild.

*A Bole.* Take *Laudanum Opiate q. s.* Conserve of Violets, preserved roots of *Pimpernel* half a dram, of our species *Dianitri* a scruple, *Elaosaccharum* of Parsley ten grains. Mix them, and with Sugar of Violets make a Bole for one dose.

*Another.* Take *Laudanum Opiate q. s.* Confection of Mallow flowers a dram, preserved roots of *Eryngo* half a dram, of our Species *Nephriticus* a scruple, *Elaosaccharum* of Citrons ten grains. Mix them, and with Syrup of Roses make a Bole for one dose.

*In immoderate Watching and unquiet Rest.*

*A Draught.* Take *Laudanum Opiate q. s.* Poppy-water half an ounce, Syrup of Poppies two drams, *Elaosaccharum* of Aniseeds ten grains, Spirit of Vitriol three drops. Mix them, and make a draught for one dose to be taken in the Evening.

*Another.* Take *Laudanum Opiate q. s.* of our *Aqua Hypnotica* half an ounce, syrup of flowers of wild Poppies two drams, *Elaosaccharum* of Fenil ten grains, oyl of Oriental Pearls three drops. Mix them, and make a draught for one dose.

*Pills.*

Take *Laudanum Opiate q. s.* Magistery of Pearls, of *Ambergriese*, of each four grains. With Oyl of *Styrax* make Pills for one dose, and gild them.

*Others.* Take *Laudanum Opiate q. s.* Magistery of red Coral, *Lignum Aloes*, of each three grains. With Oyl of *Benjamim* make small Pills for one dose, and gild them.

*A Bole.*

Take *Laudanum Opiate q. s.* Conserve of red Roses vitriolated a dram, *Lohoch de Papauere* half a dram, species of *Diamoschu dulce* ten grains, Extract of Saffron three grains. Mix them, and with *Rotula's* of Diarrho-



Diarrhodon Abbatis make a Bole for one dose.

Another. Take *Laudanum Opiate* q. s. *Conserve of Violets vitriolated* a dram, *Diacodium crociated* half a dram, *Species of Diambra* ten grains, *Extract of Elicampane flowers* three grains. Mix them, and with *Rotula's of Diamargariton frigidum* make a Bole for one dose.

*Laudanum Minerale, or the Mineral Laudanum.*

Take of the *Anodyne Sulphur of Vitriol corrected* and fixt two drams, *Magistery of Pearls*, *Extract of Lignum Aloes*, of each a dram and a half; of *Saffron* a scruple, *Bezoar stone*, the *Animal Unicorn*, of each fifteen grains; oyls of *Cloves* and *Cinamon*, of each half a scruple. Mix them, and with *Syrup of the Juyce of wild Poppy flowers* make a soft Mass according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a most excellent Anodyne, and most profitable to procure sleep, also to stop Catarrhs, Defluxions (from the Brain upon the Nose or Eyes) Coughs, and other such kind of affects; it helps the Distillations that fall upon the Thorax, Lungs, &c. The Dose is from six grains to eight or ten in any Conserve or convenient Liquor, or in the form of a Pill.

## S E C T. IV.

Of the Preparing certain things, &c.

*The Calcination and Preparation of Harts-horn, Elks hoofs, Mans Skull, &c. Spagyrically or without Fire.*

**T**His Calcination is effectually performed in a Bladder by continual boiling or digesting in

fair water, by which vapor the Horn hanging in the neck of the Bladder, in which place it may be best wrought and penetrated, by a pleasant and wonderful manner is calcined to a perfect whiteness, without those violent flames which otherwise consume its virtues (as is used to be done in the vulgar Calcination) but let the fourth part of the Bladder be empty: And if in boiling the water should consume, pour on more scalding hot, and this do until this fumigatory Calcination (for whatsoever is calcined by this method, is not undeservedly said to be calcined by Suffumigation) be absolutely finished.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* Harts-horn thus prepared, is equal to the Unicorns horn in its Diaphoretick force; for it is profitable in all affects of the Heart, and wonderfully excellent in all kind of Poison. Moreover it is very effectual in the yellow Jaundice, Dysenteries, pains of the Guts, voiding of blood either upwards or downwards, pains in the Bladder, Fluxes of blood in Women, &c. The Elks hoof also of the same Preparation is of great efficacy, being a noble Cordial in malignant Feavers, and a Secret in many other diseases, likewise mans Skull wonderfully cures the Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Vertigo, &c. The Dose is from ten to twenty or thirty grains in some appropriate Vehicle.

*The true Spagyricall Preparation of Thebane Opium.*

Put Thebane Opium cut into small pieces upon an Iron plate, and set it upon hot coals, constantly stirring it, till all the poisonous and corrosive quality is separated by Evaporation. Yet take this caution, let not him that tends it receive the Fumes, for it is hurtful. When this is evaporated, the Opium left upon the Plate will have a fragrant smell like Violets,

V. Sect. IV. *Of the Preparing certain things.* 85

lets, which is a true sign that all its malignity is separated; then dissolve this Opium thus prepared either in Wine-vinegar distilled, or in Juyce of Citrons: which being done, again draw off the Menstruum, and keep it for use.

*The Preparation of Nitre.*

Take of Nitre purified with Flos Sulphuris half a pound, dissolve it in Spirit of Wine and Vitriol, of each a like quantity; then draw off the Spirit, until the mass remains crusty; what is left in the bottom, put into a cool place, and the Nitre will shoot into Crystals, from which take the humidity, and dry the Crystal, and reserve them for use.

*The Preparation of Millepedes commonly called Wood-lice.*

Take Millepedes what quantity you please, wash them in Spanish Wine, and in a Glass close stopped, and covered with Paste all over, dry them in an Oven; again wash them in Spanish Wine, and dry them as before, and repeat this the third time; fourthly infuse them in our Aqua Nephritica vitriolated for two or three days, afterwards dry them, and pulverize them, and keep them for use.

*The Preparation of white Hellebore.*

Take white Hellebore finely pulverized, pour upon it often Vinegar, left after the dissolution of red Coral being abstracted and vitriolated (but first infuse in it the Cordial flowers and grains of Chermes) dry it again, and so you shall have white Hellebore well and Spagyrically prepared, which may safely be given inwardly in many diseases in a certain dose and mixture without any danger.

*The Preparation of Fish-shells.*

Take oblong shells which are found near Fish-ponds and Lakes, pour upon them distilled Vinegar,

86 *Of the Preparing certain things.* Sect. IV.

and let them lye therein a whole night, to extract the filth from them, which you shall carefully scrape off, and afterwards pulverize them, and with Carduus water prepare it upon a Marble; for the volatile Powder of them made by Calcination is of no worth nor use in Physick.

*The Calcination and Preparation of River-flints.*

Take River-flints white and shining, and heat them red-hot in a strong fire, then quench them in water in which Sal Armoniack hath been dissolved, and repeat this work often, till at last the Flints appear white like Snow, and may be easily brought to a Powder. This Powder edulcorate with Rose water, and keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Powder is not only a powerful Dentifricium, cleansing the Teeth on a sudden from all their corrosive Tartar and other filth, and makes them white, but also Iron and Steel, and hence it takes away all rust from Arms and Weapons presently, and makes them fair and clean, especially if the rust be first rubbed with *Oleum Templini*, and then afterward scoured with this Powder. By this way Arms that are kept in store may be preserved pure and clean for many years from the filth and damage of rust. And indeed it is of great use not only for the Armory of Princes, but of Cities and Persons of Honour; and though it is but an ordinary thing, it ought not to be contemned.

*The Preparation of the Pumice-stone.*

Quench a red-hot Pumice-stone in Cows milk thrice, and the fourth time leave it in the Milk until all grow cold, then pulverize it, and it is prepared for our *Farina Virginea*.

*The Preparation of the sweet Earth of Vitriol.*

Take of green Vitriol calcined to a perfect redness  
what

**Sect. IV. Of the Preparing certain things. 87**

what quantity you please, pulverize it, and edulcorate it by often washing it in distilled Rain-water, till the red Earth is freed from all its saltness and acrimony; then dry this sweet (or rather insipid) Earth, and reserve it for use.

*The Preparation and Calcination of Alum.*

Take of common Salt two parts, of the best Alum one part. Mix them, and in a convenient Vessel reverberate them according to art for twelve hours, then take away the reverberated matter, and wash it so often with warm water, till it is perfectly edulcorated, and the Powder is quite freed from all its saltness, then pour upon it our Juniper Spirit of Wine, that it may swim three or four fingers above it, and keep it for use.

*To the candid Reader.*

**T**Hou hast here, courteous Reader, these Arcana's being Chymical and other Preparations, partly private, elaborated with my own care and Experience, and partly from others (yet by a due method) produced in this place, which for the dispensing our following Compositions, are wholly necessary for thee; with which few in this place, I do satisfy my self. I do neither hope for, nor expect any other thing than thanks for things found, and pardon for those omitted; therefore do thou accept of these things (such as they are) as well with a benevolent as a ready hand, and give, when need requires, thy assistance to those that want it, improve all prudently, and by these things preserve thy Neighbours health.

## S E C T. V.

### Of Species and Powders.

#### Species Diasolis, or the Compound Species of the Sun.

**T**ake Harts-born and Elks hoof Spagyrically calcined, sealed Earth, of each a dram and an half; Oriental Bezoar a dram, Diaphoretick Mineral, Jovial Bezoar, of each two scruples; Magistery of Pearls and-red Corals, white Amber prepared, of each half a dram; the Solar and Animal Unicorn, bone of a Stags heart, of each a scruple; true Gallia moschata eleven grains, Oyls of Cinamon and Citrons, of each half a scruple. Mix them, and make of all a most subtil Powder.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is an Arcanum in all Epidemical and Pestilential diseases, Erysipelas's, poysonous draughts, and in the Asthma, or most dangerous straitness of the Breast; for it defends the Heart from danger of poyson, and expels by Sweat all noxious humors from it, and doth wonderfully relieve it in all its distempers. The Dose is from half a scruple to a scruple in Carduus water, Elder flowers, or Treacle, or any other appropriate Vehicle.

Pulvis Bezoarticus Imperialis, or the Imperial  
Bezoartick Powder.

Take of Elks hoofs and Harts horn Spagyrically calcined, of each three drams; the red Oriental Bole prepared, Jovial Bezoar, of each two drams; Oriental Bezoar stone, sealed Earth, of each a dram and a half; flower of Sulphur compound, the Animal Unicorn, Magistery

*gistry of Oriental Pearls, red Coral, of each half a dram; native Cinnabar prepared, bone of a Stags heart, white Amber prepared, of each a scruple. Mix them, and make of all a most subtil Powder.*

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a most excellent Diaphoretick in all peracute diseases, in burning, malignant and Epidemical Feavers; for it wonderfully drives out by Sweat all poisonous and vitious humors from the Heart and other principal Members. The Dose is from half a scruple to a scruple in appropriate sudorifick Waters, or in Water or Decoction of the shaving of Hartshorn.

*Species Dialunæ, or compound Species of the Moon.*

*Take roots and seeds of Peony gathered in a due time, Elks hoofs Spagyrically calcined, Magistery of Mans Skull, of each half an ounce; of the true Soul of the Moon in powder, Lunar Bezoar, of each four drams; native Cinnabar prepared, Mistleto of the Oak, Squills prepared, of each two drams; the Secundine of a Woman dried, but it must be of her first child, and that a son also, Peacocks dung prepared, of each a dram and a half; Salt of Oriental Pearls and red Corals, of each a dram; true Castor, long Pepper, Cubebs, of each a scruple; the best Musk and Ambergrise, of each half a scruple. Mix them, and make of all a most subtil Powder, to which add Oyl of Hartshorn rectified, Oyl of white Amber, Nutmegs and Rue, of each half a scruple. Mix them again, and keep them for use.*

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It doth wonders in Lunatisms, Epilepsies, or Comitials, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Subeth, and in all cold congealed evils of the Brain; it doth also relieve those who are troubled with frightful dreams, and uncertain fears. The Dose in curing is from a scruple to half a dram given in the Fit in our Epileptick, or Apoplectick, or any other

other convenient water. But in preservation it is given in all Quarters of the Moon, and in all moist and unconstant seasons of Air, from half a scruple to a scruple in the fore-mentioned Waters.

*Pulvis Epilepticus mirabilis, or the wonderful Epileptick Powder.*

Take of the Skull of a man strangled, and calcined without fire an ounce, Mistletoe of the Oak, counterfeit Cinabar, Elks hoofs, of each half an ounce. Mix them, and make a Powder, of which give a scruple to Children immediately after the Fit, but to full grown persons a scruple: let this be repeated, and it cures them.

*Pulvis Ophthalmicus, or a Powder for the Eyes.*

Take of white Sugar Candy and Tutty prepared, of each two drams; Pearls prepared and Sarcocol, of each half a dram; Beans prepared a scruple. Mix them, and make a most fine Powder for the Eyes.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Powder is a great Secret to me in many affects of the Eyes: and first it heals dulness and spots in the Eyes, it wipes away the little clouds and specks therein, and is a present remedy for watry Eyes. It sharpens the Sight, and makes it clear, and then conserves the Eyes sound and well. It being used in time, a small part of this Powder is sprinkled into the Eyes morning and evening, or it may also be mixed with other Eye-medicines.

*Species Diamartis, or the Compound Species of Mars.*

Take Tormentil, Nutmegs, Galls, of each half an ounce; Crocus Hamatitis, Crocus Martis made by calcination, of each three drams; Zedoary, Calamus aromaticus, white Amber prepared, roots of Cinquefoil and Cloves, of each two drams; ashes of Spunge, Oriental red



red Bole prepared, sealed Earth, Acacia, of each a dram and a half; seeds of Plantane, those things corruptly called Rose seeds; of each four scruples; Harts horn and Mans bones Hermetically calcined, of each a dram; burnt Alum, Soul of Vitriol, of each half a dram. Mix them, and make of all a fine Powder.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It helps the tenderness of the Stomach, also Dysenteries, pains in the Guts, and spitting of blood and matter, the Gonorrhœa, Hæmorrhoids: It helps those that cannot hold their water, or have a bloody Urine; it stops Womens menstrual Purgations: And lastly, it stops all Hæmorrhagies of blood from what part soever it proceeds. The Dose from a scruple and half a dram to one dram in some convenient Liquor.

Species Diamercurii, or the Compound Powder  
of Mercury.

Take seeds of Cina thirteen drams, Mercurius dulcis five drams, the best Rhubarb, Gummi Turbith, Coralina, of each two drams; Shavings of Harts horn, red Myrrh, of each a dram; tops of the lesser Centaury, Tansie, Camphire, of each a scruple; Oyl of Hazel-wood distilled per descensum, Spirit of Vitriol, of each half a scruple. Mix them, and make of all a fine Powder.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is given for the Worms, the Moon decreasing, from a scruple to a dram, according to the age and strength of the Patient, it is given in Milk, and is an excellent Medicine against all kind of Worms; for having killed them, it brings them away by stool. It is given also in water of Wormwood, Centaury the less, Tansie, and Nettles, or Archangel. Also in Oxymel of Squills, Honey clarified, Syrup of Citrons, Sorrel, Hydromel, or any other way which Children best like.

Species

Species Diajovis, or the Compound Powder  
of Jupiter.

Take *Facula Bryonia* half an ounce, Salt of English Tin, Mother of Pearl, red Coral, of each three drams; roots of white *Dictamnus* and Peony, of each two drams; white Amber prepared, Oriental Saffron, Mistleto of the Oak, *Antophyllorum*, of each a dram; true Castor a scruple. Mix them, and make of all a fine Powder.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a blessed Medicine in the most vehement and desperate suffocation and strangulation of the Womb, and as it were sent from Heaven of God to Women: For which Divine help let the Name of the Lord be blessed. The Dose is from a scruple to half a dram three or four mornings together, or in time of necessity, in our Hysterical water, or any other appropriate Liquor.

Species Diaveneris, or a Compound Powder  
of Venus.

Take Sulphur of Vitriol of Venus sublimate, and Spagyrically prepared half an ounce, Venetian Borax two drams, seeds of Ashen-keys, of Rocket, of each two drams; of Parsneps, Nettles and Leeks, of each a dram and a half; roots of Pellitory of Spain, *Boletus cervinus*, of each four scruples, Galangal the less, white Ginger, Cinamon, of each a dram; Sea-Skinck prepared, Magistery of Pearls, Oriental Saffron, of each half a dram; *Cantharides* with the wings cut off, Ambergriese, each a scruple; Musk, Oyl of Mace, of each ten grains. Mix them, and make of all a fine Powder, with which mix an ounce of white Sugar Candy, and keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is by Experience the most effectual, and indeed the last and most powerful remedy of all, against the defect in the act of Venus: And he that is willing to please his Consort, and would to the utmost prove his virile force, let him take

take after Supper (if he desires the effect presently) at his going to bed; or if he would continue that work, every morning from one scruple to two, or a dram in warm Milk, Sack, &c. It may also be prepared without Cantharides.

*Species Diasaturni, or the Compound Powder of Saturn.*

Take *Magistery of Saturn* an ounce, *juyce of Liquorish* depurated, *Lac Sulphuris* compound, *roots of elect China*, of each three drams; *Salt of Oriental Pearls*, *salt of red Coral*, *salt of Wheat bread*, of each two drams; *red Bole prepared*, *Benjamin sublimate*, *Olibanum*, of each a dram; *Oriental Saffron*, *Cassia lignea*, of each half a dram. Mix them, and make of all a fine Powder, to which add of white Sugar Candy three ounces, and being well mixed with the Powder, keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* I know not with what words to extol this incomparable Medicine! For a Consumption that cannot otherwise be cured by humane skill, is oftentimes by this Medicine. The Dose morning and evening is from half a dram to a dram, in our Specifick water against Consumptions, or in any other appropriate Vehicle.

*Species Diasulphuris, or a Compound Powder of Sulphur.*

Take *Lac* and compound flowers of *Sulphur*, of each an ounce and a half; *juyce of Liquorish* cleansed, *Cardamoms* the less, *sealed Earth*, of each six drams; seeds of *Roman Nettles*, seeds of *Quinces*, *Cinamon*, *Ginger*, *Nutmegs*, *Saffron*, *long Pepper*, *Mace*, of each three drams; *Tragacanth*, *roots of Flower-de-luce*, flowers of *wild Poppy*, *Mastich*, *cream of Tartar*, of each a dram and a half. Mix them, and of all make a Powder, to which add Oyls of *Hysop*, *Fenil*, *Sage*, *Aniseeds*, and

and Chamomil, of each a scruple; and keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It helps continual Coughs, difficulty of Breathing, chronical Asthma's. It doth cut and attenuate divers thick and gross humors in the Breast; it preserves and cures without any other Medicine, the Consumption, Wasting, Pleurisie, and all Putrefactions and Imposthumes, and is wonderfully effectual in all affects of the Throat, and doth quickly restore the loss of the Voice. It also dries up the Rheum from the Head, and the evil humors in the Body, from which are used to proceed Gouts, pains in the Joynts, and such like dolours. It is a good Medicine in the Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Leprosie, Pox, Convulsion of the Nerves, Colick and Dropsie, &c. The Dose is from a scruple to a dram morning and evening in some convenient Vehicle; but in the Dropsie it is given with the like quantity of Magistery of Crocus Martis, the body being first cleansed, and it never fails. In the affects of the Throat we use it in the form of a *Tragea*, by adding white Sugar Candy, or mixed with Pectoral Syrups in the form of an Electuary or Lambitive.

*Pulvis Refectivus, or a Refectiv Powder.*

Take white Sugar Candy concrete in Syrup of Violets an ounce, Lac Sulphuris half an ounce, compound flowers of Sulphur, Confectio Alkermes, of each two drams; Magistery of Pearls, red Coral, and Saturn, of each a dram. Mix them, and make of all a fine Powder.

*Virtue, Use and Dose.* It repairs strength, comforts the Heart, and Nature it self; it nourishes and fattens; it dries up the Rheum in the Head, roborates the Brain, allays the Cough, cures the Asthma, Consumption and wasting. The Dose is a scruple in water of Calves Lungs, or *Aqua Caponis*, or any other  
Speci-

# **Se<sup>ct</sup>. V.      Of Species and Powders.**

95

Specifick, or so much of the Powder is mixed with any thing as will tinge the Vehiculum white : and of this mixt Liquor the Dose is morning and evening one or two spoonfuls.

*Pulvis excellens contra Tussim Infantum, or an excellent Powder against the Cough in Children.*

Take of Sugar Penids three ounces, Species of Diatrachanth frigid, Diaireos simple, of each half an ounce; roots of Peony two drams, juyce of Liquorish a dram, Lac Sulphuris, Saffron, of each two scruples; Mans skull calcined without fire, seeds of white Poppy, of each a scruple. Mix them, and make of all a most fine Powder.

*Species Diavitrioli, or a Compound Powder of Vitriol.*

Take Galangal the less an ounce, Magistery of Vitriol, roots of water Acorus, of each half an ounce; long Pepper, Cummin seeds, Zedoary, of each two drams; Cinamon, Calamus aromaticus, Mace, of each a dram and a half; Cardamoms the less, white Ginger, Cloves, Saffron, Indian Spicknard, wood of Aloes, of each half a dram; Musk and Ambergriese, of each half a scruple. Make them into a fine Powder for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a profitable Medicine against frigid humors of the Ventricle, and putrefaction in the parts thereof, and it digests flegm. It helps digestion and concoction, nauseating and vomiting, and preserves the natural heat, and warms the members of nutrition. It dissipates flatulent humors, it restrains sour belchings, and is useful in all diseases of the Liver. It is profitable for those who are upon recovery after a long disease; it helps the stink of the Nose and Mouth, which ariseth from the consent of the Stomach. The dose is from half a scruple to half a dram, or by adding Sugar may be made a Tragea.

Tragea. Note, That this and all other Compositions which have a great quantity of *Musk*, may be also prepared without it.

*Species Diacinnabaris, or a Compound Powder of Cinnabar.*

Take native *Cinnabar* prepared half an ounce, *Lapis stellaris* prepared, *Elks* hoofs Spagyrically calcined, of each three drams; the raspings of the fore-part of a *Mans* skull, *Mistleto* of the *Oak*, of each two drams; roots and seeds of *Peony*, of each a dram and a half; species *Diamoschu dulce* and *Diambre*, of each a dram; *Magistery* of *Pearl* and red *Coral*, of each half a dram; *Oriental Saffron*, *Oyl* of white *Amber*, of each a scruple; *Leaves* of *Gold* thirteen. Make all into a fine Powder, and keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It hath a wonderful force and power in the *Epilepsie*, and in all other kinds of dangerous diseases belonging to the Head, and is both a sure and certain Experiment, by which (God assisting) we have perfectly restored to health an incredible number, who were incurable by other means, and some of them labouring under that sorrowful disease nine, ten, twelve, and some eighteen years and more, and yet have been happily restored by this Medicine. The dose is from a scruple to two, according to the age and strength of the Patient, in appropriate and specifick Vehicles, to be repeated every morning till the Patient enjoys perfect health.

*Species Dianitri, or a Compound Powder of Nitre.*

Take *Crystals* of *Nitre* prepared with spirit of *Wine* and *Vitriol* an ounce, salts of *Pearch stones*, *Crabs eyes*, white *Amber*, of each two drams; roots of *Dropwort* and *Liquorish*, of each a dram and a half; seeds of the lesser *Nettle*, *Burdock*, *Saxifrage*, *Gromel*, *Broom*, of each a dram;

# Sect. V.      *Of Species and Powders.*

97

dram; berries of Bays huskt, Juniper, of each four scruples; Cinamon, white Ginger, Saffron, long Pepper and Mace, of each two scruples; a burnt Hare, Goats blood prepared, powder of Ceterach, red Sanders, of each half a dram; Millepedes prepared a scruple, white Sugar four ounces. Mix them, and make of all a fine Powder.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is an excellent powerful Medicine in breaking and expelling the Stone in the Reins and Bladder. The dose is from a scruple to half a dram, early in the morning in a specifick Vehicle.

## *Species Diatartari, or a Powder compounded with Tartar.*

Take Tartar vitriolated, Magistery of Scammony, of each two ounces; white and gummy Turbith, Hermodactyls, of each half an ounce; Oyl of Cloves and Cinamon, of each ten grains. Mix them, and make a Powder, which reserve for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It gently resolves Tartar coagulated in any part of the body, and being resolved, it safely and easily brings it away by stool, with all other Podagrical defluxions. It purges yellow Choler plentifully, and watry humors lying between the Skin. It also cleanseth the Skin of foulness, Scabs, Leprosie, and such kind of filth. Moreover it cures the Scurvy, and mitigates the pains in the Joynts. The dose from half a dram to a dram, especially in strong bodies.

## *Species Diacrystalli, or a Powder compounded with Crystals.*

Take the flesh of a young red Cows udder boiled in Wine, and dried in a Furnace an ounce; long Pepper five drams, Crystals prepared half an ounce, Pearls prepared two drams, seeds of Borage, Fenil, Lettice and Nigella, of each a dram; roots of Goats-beard, Carduus, and wild

H

Rape,

Rape, of each half a dram; white Sugar three ounces. Mix them, and make all into a fine Powder.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a specifick Medicine for Mothers and Nurses that give suck; for it doth so increase milk in them, that it doth turn almost all their food they take, into milk: And it hath also a secret quality to increase milk of it self. The dose is from half a dram to a dram morning, noon and night in Broth, Carduus-water, or any other convenient Vehicle.

Species Diasuccini, or a Powder compounded with Amber.

Take white Amber prepared half an ounce, Magistery of red Coral rosated; Nutmegs torrified, red Oriental Bole, Smaragdus prepared, of each two drams; Crocus Martis made by reverberation, Dragons blood, of each a dram and a half; Styrax Calamitis, burnt Harts-horn prepared, Laudanum Opiate, of each a dram; Rose seeds, seeds of Plantane, flowers of wild Poppy, of each half a dram; Cloves, Saffron, Cinamon and Mace, of each a scruple. Mix them, and make of all a fine Powder.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Powder restrains and obtunds the viscous and tartarous Salts which erode the Bowels, and doth disquiet the ordure of the Guts. Hence it is the only healing Medicine in all Dysenteries and Fluxes of blood by stool. The dose is from a scruple to a dram in appropriate Vehicles.

Species Diacretæ, or a compound Powder of Chalk.

Take Chalk prepared with Rose-water three drams; Nutmegs a dram and a half, roots of Liquorish and seeds of Quinces, of each a dram; Oriental Bole prepared, red Coral prepared, of each half a dram; the Carp prepared with Plantane water, Mace a little torrified, best Mastich, Oriental Saffron, of each a scruple; white

Sugar



**Se<sup>ct</sup>. V. Of Species and Powders.** 99

*Sugar three ounces.* Mix them, and make a fine Powder.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This is a Catholick Medicine in the *Orexia* or burning of the Stomach; for these Species have such a power, that they hinder the ebullition and tartarous sublimation of yellow Choler into the Orifice of the Stomach, and do powerfully resolve and precipitate it. The dose is from half a dram to a dram in the Fit: For Medicines in this case are to be given whensoever the stomach is distempered, and to continue taking, till it is restored to health again.

*Species Diaboracis, or a compound Powder of Borax.*

Take *Venetian Borax* half an ounce, *Cassia lignea*, *Oriental Saffron*, of each a dram; shavings of the *Savin-tree*, white *Amber* prepared, of each half a dram; bone of a *Stags heart*, *Mistletoe of the Oak*, flowers of white *Violets*, of each a scruple. Mix them, and make them into a fine Powder.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is successfully given to Women who are inclined to be barren, and to those who bear them with difficulty: It is most excellent to facilitate the Birth, to cast out the dead Child, or After-birth retained. The dose is from a scruple to a dram in water of Cinamon, white Violets, Mugwort, or in good white Wine.

*Species Diaterebinthinæ, or a Powder compounded with Turpentine.*

Take *Turpentine* twice washed in Citron water two ounces, *Magistery of Scammony* an ounce, white and gummy *Turbith* six drams, *Tartar vitriolated*, white *Hermodyls*, of each three drams; *Species of Lithontrib* two drams, *Saffron* and *Mace*, of each a scruple; *Sugar of Violets* four ounces. Mix them, and make of

all a Powder, to which add Oyls of Aniseeds, Oranges, Cloves, Cinamon and Fenil, of each ten grains. Mix them well, and keep them for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is an excellent Cathartick, and wonderfully experimented in the Gout, Colick, Gonorrhœa, Dysfury, Strangury, Stone in the Reins and Bladder, and in other distempers of the Urinal passages. The dose is from half a dram to a dram and a half in Broth of a Capon, Beef, Cicers, or in Ale, Beer, or white Wine: But it is given to Women in water of Balm or Juniper-berries.

*Species Diamumixæ, or a compound Powder of Mummy.*

Take Foreign Mummy, Magistery of Peach stones, of each two drams; Goats blood prepared, Cloves, Sperma Ceti, of each a dram and an half; roots of Madder, Swallow-wort and Tormentil, of each a dram; white Amber prepared, salt of red Coral, Oriental red Bole, of each half a dram. Mix them, and make all into a fine Powder.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Powder is excellent in all distempers that happen by Falls; for it dissolves blood coagulated. It is effectually used in Fractures, Contusions and Ruptures falling down, and glutinates all internal Wounds, and prevents Impostumes that usually happen after Falls from on high. The dose is from a scruple to a dram in Chervil water, Wine, or wine-Vinegar.

*Pulvis Stipticus ejusdem serè efficacix, or a Stiptick Powder almost of the same force.*

Take Swallow-wort roots an ounce, elect Rhubarb and Foreign Mummy, of each half an ounce; red Lacca, Sperma Ceti, of each two drams; Bole Armoniack prepared, sealed Earth, of each a dram. Mix them, and make a Powder for the same use.

*Another.*

*Another.*

*Pulvis Stipticus valde efficax, or a Stiptick  
Powder of great force.*

Take *Sperma Ceti* an ounce, *sealed Earth* half an ounce, *Bole Armoniack*, *Dragons blood*, *Blood-stone*, of each two drams; *Crabs eyes* prepared a dram, roots of *sweet Angelica*, *Pontick Rhubarb*, elect *Rhubarb*, of each half a dram. Mix them, and make a Powder. The dose of which is half a dram in warm Wine, expecting sweat after it, by which way it operates and passeth to the Wounds.

*Species Diaolibani, or a compound Powder  
of Olibanum.*

Take the roots of *Peony* duly gathered, and *Flower-de-luce*, of each three drams; the best *Olibanum* a dram and a half, *Elks claws* calcined without fire, *Magistery of Mans skull*, *Oriental Saffron*, *Mistletoe of the Oak*, of each a dram; *Sugar penids* two ounces. Mix them, and make a fine Powder.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is given in the *Epilepsie*, *Apoplexy*, *suffocative Catarrhs*, *Cough*, *Cardiack Passions*, and in every sudden disease, and any dangerous accidents in *Children* and *Infants*; for it comforts the *Heart* and *Brain*, and throws off the peccant matter from those parts. The dose is from half a scruple to a scruple by it self, or in *Mothers milk*, or any other convenient liquor.

*Species Diatabaci, or a compound Powder of Tabaco.*

Take *Indian Tabaco* prepared with *Oyl of Aniseeds* half an ounce, roots of *white Hellebore*, of *Lily of the valley*, *Pellitory of Spain*, of each half a dram; seeds of *male Peony*, flowers of *Lavender*, *Rosemary*, *Marjoram* and *Origanum*, of each a scruple; *long Pepper*, *Peruvian Gum*, *Agarick Troches*, *Gallia Moschata*, of each ten grains. Mix them, &c.

H 3

*Virtue,*

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* A little of this Powder snuffed up the Nostrils, doth immediately cause Sneezing, by which means it purgeth the Brain kindly: It is very effectual in all dolors of the Head, Catarrhs, Vertigo, Epilepsie, in all Imposthumes and other obstructions of the Nostrils; for the Excrements as well thick as putrid it plentifully casts off, and also strengthens the Brain. The dose is the quantity of a Pease in the morning fasting, which is to be snuffed up the Nose.

*Species Diamarjoranæ, or a compound Powder of Marjoram.*

Take flowers of the Lily of the valley half an ounce, Marjoram first moistned with its own Oyl two drams, wood of Aloes a dram, Cubebs a scruple, Ambergriese ten grains. Mix them, and make a fine Powder.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* We happily use this Powder in all diseases and affects where Sneezing is needful; for it purgeth the Head exceedingly from all thick and flegmy humors, and wonderfully comforts the Brain, and the Organs of Sense also. The dose is the quantity of a Pease snuffed up the Nose in a morning.

*Species Diabalaustinæ, or a Powder compounded with Balaustines.*

Take Balaustines six drams, roots of Avens and round Galingale, elect Mastich, sealed Earth, Cloves, Sandarack, Citron peels, Rosemary, of each half an ounce; Coral prepared, white Amber, flowers of Peony, and red Roses, Olibanum, of each three drams; Nutmegs, seeds of wild Rue, Coriander seeds prepared, yellow Sanders, Sassafras, Cubebs, of each two drams. Mix them, and make a Powder to be applied to the Coronal suture.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is applied in Consumptions, Hecticks, dry Feavers, pains in the Head, to stop

stop Loosnesses, to dry Catarrhs, and comfort the Brain, let it be sprinkled upon the Coronal suture at night going to bed. But in cold and moist distempers of the Brain, let the Head be first bathed with Spirit of Wine, and after sprinkle the Powder, and you shall see a wonderful effect; for it hinders the defluxion of the Rheum to the Nose, Eyes, and other parts.

*Species Diabuglossæ, or a compound Powder of Bugloss.*

Take the bark of the roots of Bugloss an ounce, Eleosaccharum of Citrons half an ounce, red Roses dried, yellow Sanders, wood of Aloes, of each three drams; Magistery of Pearls and red Coral, of each a dram; bone of a Stags heart, Oriental Saffron prepared, of each half a dram; Gallia Moschata, our Aurum Potabile, Indian Spicknard, of each a scruple; Oyl of Roses and Cinamon, of each ten grains; Mannus Christi simple three ounces. Mix them, and make a fine Powder.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This is a most excellent Medicine, where any one is come as it were to desperation by over-much sorrow. The efficacy of this Medicine is such against the affects of Melancholy and Cardiack Passions, &c. that it quickly restores them to health, and is a most friendly Medicine to the Heart. It comforts all members, whose natural and animal sense is impaired; it helps the trembling of the Heart and Syncope; it repels evil cogitations, relieves the solitary, begets good manners, abolisheth false imaginations, and brings joy. The dose is from a scruple to a dram.

*Species Diplantaginis, or a compound Powder of Plantane.*

Take juyce of Liquorish extracted, sea'ed Earth, of each an ounce; roots of Plantane, Dragonwort and Tor-

mentil, of each six drams; Magistery of Crocus Martis made by reverberation, Harts-horn burnt and prepared, rind of Pomegranate, of each half an ounce; Blood-stone, Nutmegs, Orange peel, Cloves, of each three drams; leaves of Sage, Mistleto of the Oak, Balaustines, of each two drams; our Magistery of Coral prepared with Barberries, seeds of Plantane, a Harts pizzle, of each a dram and an half; the inside skins of Hens gizzards prepared, Dragons blood, Hypocistis, of each a dram. Mix them, and make them into a fine Powder.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Powder helps those that loath their meat, that piss or spit blood; yea young Women, whose Urinary passage is injured after a hard labour. In Dysenteries, pains in the Guts, and superfluous Menstrua's; it yields great relief to all Ulcerations in the Guts, Reins, Bladder and Urinary passage, and soon removes all the Symptoms. The dose is from half a dram to a dram in the morning fasting, and before dinner and supper, in two or three ounces of Plantane water.

*Pulvis Polychrestus Imperialis, or an Imperial Powder good for many things.*

Take white Sugar Candy six ounces, Crocus Martis prepared with Vinegar of Tamarinds an ounce and an half, seeds of Fenil, shavings of Ivory, the Ankle-bone of a Hare, Pikes eyes, Cardamoms the less, white Ginger, Nutmegs, roots of Liquorish, of each an ounce; Cinamon, Cubebs, Cassia lignea, Spicknard, roots and seeds of Peany, Mistleto of the Oak, acid Tartar, of each an ounce and a half; Magistery of the Carp-stone, of Crabs eyes, of the Peach-stone, Oriental Saffron, seeds of Parsly and Smallage, true Castor, Cloves, red Myrrh, wood of Aloes, Hyssop, Oyl of Aniseeds, each two drams; Magistery of Pearls and red Coral, the best Mace, of each

Sect. V. *Of Species and Powders.* 105

each a dram; leaves of Hungarian Gold forty three. Mix them, and make them all into a fine Powder.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It expels wind, flatulencies, and all peccant humors from the Stomach and Intestines, and also comforts those parts; it preserves from putrefaction, and roborates the Brain; it increaseth Memory, and is excellent in the Epilepsie, in the trembling and debility of the Heart, difficulty and straitness of the Breast, Cough, Asthma, &c. It sweetens grief, exhilarates sorrow, removes timidity, and opens all obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. It cures the Tympany coming of a cold cause, and many other long and confirmed diseases. It stops the running of the Piles, purifies the blood, procures a fresh colour; it warms a frigid Matrix, and amends a corrupt intemperature of the Womb; it purgeth the Reins and Bladder of stones, sand, &c. It opens the Urinary passage, and gives ease in the Strangury. The dose every morning is the quantity of a Chestnut, either by it self, or in some Liquor respecting the disease.

*Pulvis Dysentericus, or a Dysenterick Powder.*

Take Harts horn Spagyrically calcined an ounce and a half, seeds of Bloodwort and Plantane, of each an ounce; Chalk prepared, Nutmegs, Mistletoe of the Oak, Nitre prepared, of each half an ounce. Mix them, and make a fine Powder, which is effectually given in all Fluxes of the Belly. The dose is one dram in some specifick Vehicle.

*Species Dialauri, or a compound Powder of Bay-berries.*

Take Bay-berries dried in an Oven in paste, and pulverize an ounce, flowers of Centaury the less three drams, Madder, red Myrrh, Oriental Saffron, of each a dram; round Birthwort, Cardamoms the less, Galangal the less,  
of

of each two scruples; salt of Cinamon and Savin, of each half a dram. Mix them into a fine Powder.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They powerfully open obstructions of the Womb, and as wonderfully stir suppressed Terms, and bring them down in a large quantity too. The dose is from half a dram to a dram in decoction of Savin with Saffron, or in Beer, Ale, or Wine twice a day, in the morning fasting, or at night going to bed, and to continue it till the Courses are produced.

*Species Diajalapiæ, or a compound Powder of Jalap.*

Take the best and resinous roots of Jalap two ounces, acid Tartar eleven scruples, Oyl of Cinamon a scruple. Mix them, and make a Powder according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It purges by stool without any trouble, and mundifies the blood. It draws away Flegm, Choler, and all other impurities from the whole body, and removes obstructions: For that reason it is given in pains of the Joynts and Hypochonders. Dose from half a dram to a dram, especially in strong bodies.

*Species Diaesulæ, or a compound Powder of Spurge.*

Take the lesser Spurge prepared, Rotula's of Diarrhœdin Abbatis, of each an ounce and a half; white Hellebore prepared, salt of white Vitriol, of each three drams; juyce of Liquorish extracted, red Sanders, of each a dram; Cinamon, Flower-de-luce, white Ginger, of each two scruples; Magistery of Pearls and red Coral, of each a scruple, Eleosaccharum of Cloves, Nutmegs, Mastich, of each half a scruple. Mix them, and make a Powder according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is successfully given in all Quotidian Feavers, also in all Tertian and burning Feavers, and all other infirmities of the Stomach,



mach, in salt Defluxions, Worms, pains of the Back, Plague, Epidemical diseases, in poisonous draughts, and carries off the slimy matter from the Joynts that causeth the Gout, it works both upwards and downwards, but without any trouble or molestation. The dose is from half a dram to a dram.

*Species Stomachicæ, or a Powder compounded for the Stomach.*

Take acid Tartar three ounces, Galangal the less, white Ginger, long Pepper, of each a dram and a half; Cardamoms the less, Nutmegs, Cloves, Zedoary, of each a dram; roots of Liquorish, leaves of Sage, seeds of Rue and Caraways, Olibanum, of each half a dram; Oyl of Cinamon a scruple, Oyl of Water-mint, of Oranges and Aniseeds, of each ten grains; white Sugar Candy eight ounces. Mix them, and make a Powder.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It stirs up lost Appetite, takes away pains, Vomiting and Hiccup; it helps the Asthma, prevents surfeiting, and other disorders by excess; it expels flatuosity, and roborates the Stomach: And lastly it hastens the distribution of Aliment. The dose morning and evening is from half a dram to a dram in Sack or other Cordial Wine.

*Pulvis Stomachicus, or a Stomachical Powder.*

Take the Cream of white Tartar oftentimes moistned with spirit of Vitriol and dryed again two ounces, Harts-horn Spagyrically calcined half an ounce, salt of Pearc-stones and Crabs eyes, of each two drams; Magistery of Pearls and red Corals, of each a dram; Oyls of Cloves and Cinamon, of each half a scruple; white Sugar Candy eight ounces. Make of all a Powder.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* As the Medicine is noble, so it nobly comforts the Heart, the Stomach, and all the rest of the members of nutrition; it corrects the niceness and crudities of the Stomach, and prevents putre.

putrefaction and flegm. It wonderfully helps those troubled with the Gravel, Spleen, or vomiting their food; also those who by continual and Chronical diseases are utterly extenuated, and by that means are grown very weak, it roborates and strengthens. Dose from half a dram to a dram in appropriate Vehicles.

*Species Pleuriticæ, or a Pleuritick Powder.*

Take *Sulphur sublimat* two drams, *Carduus seeds*, *Bay-berries husked*, *Mistletoe of the Oak*, roots of *Zedoary*, *Olibanum*, of each a dram and a half; teeth of a wild Boar and of a Pike, flowers of wild Poppy, of each a dram. Make all into a fine Powder.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This is a great Secret against all Pleuritick pains and punctures of the sides, where the sick by reason of their violence is almost dead. The dose is from half a dram to a dram in water of Hyssop and Fenil, or in wild Poppy-flower-water morning, noon, and night, or be sure at the least five hours between every dose. It is also given in Scabious water, and God assisting it certainly cures.

*Pulvis Pleuriticus secretissimus, or a secret Powder for the Pleurisie.*

Take compound flowers of *Sulphur* half an ounce, wild Boars teeth and the Jaw-bone of a Pike, of each two drams; Poppy flowers a dram. Mix them, and make a fine Powder, which keep for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It cures, not without amazement to the Beholders, the Pleurisie, all putrefactions, Imposthumes, &c. Dose from half a dram to a dram in Chamomil flower and Poppy water, of each a sufficient quantity. There is not a Remedy more effectual to be given, and certainly this only draught edulcorated with a little white Sugar Candy, and

# Sect. V. Of Species and Powders.

109

and given often, is a most admirable help; which I have very often used, and always (by the blessing of God) restored the sick to their former health.

## *Species Febrifuga.*

Take the long shells of Shell-fish prepared, Elks claws calcined without fire, of each an ounce; salts of the lesser Centaury, of *Carduus benedictus* and Wormwood, of each half an ounce; Tartar vitriolated, Magistery of Vitriol, of each three drams; *Calamus Aromaticus*, Nutmegs, of each a dram and a half; seeds of St. Johns-wort, Cloves, long Pepper, Camphire, of each a dram; roots of Tormentil, round Birthwort, Zedoary and Laserpitium, of each half a dram. Mix them, and make a fine Powder.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It drives away all Feavers, especially Quotidian, Tertian, and sometimes the Quartan is by it cured also. It is given in the Fit or a little before in water of *Carduus* or a little Centaury, or in a draught of warm Beer or Ale. The Patient being in his Bed, let him compose himself to sweat. The dose is from a scruple to a dram, the age and strength of the Patient considered.

## *Pulvis Febrilis probatus, or an approved Feaver-powder.*

Take *Calamus Aromaticus* an ounce, roots of Gentian, round Birthwort, white Ginger, of each half an ounce; salt of the lesser Centaury, *Carduus*, Wormwood, of each three drams; Harts-horn calcined without fire, seeds of Marigold, Camphire, of each a dram; white Sugar Candy an ounce and a half. Mix them, and make a fine Powder. The dose is from half a dram to a dram in specifick and appropriate Vehicles.

Species

*Species Nephriticæ, or a Powder for distempered Kidneys.*

Take *Crystals of Tartar* an ounce, *Magistery of Peach stones and Crabs eyes*, of each half an ounce; *salt of white Amber* a dram, *Oyl of Aniseeds* a scruple, *white Sugar Candy* four ounces. Mix all into a fine Powder.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It gives ease to those who are pained in the Kidneys; it breaks the Stone and tartarous matter in the Reins and Bladder, and other members, and brings it away. It is a present help for the Ischury, Dysury and Strangury without any great trouble; it is indeed a Secret, and so it ought to be esteemed against Stones of all kinds. The dose for preservation is one scruple at the Quarters of the Moon in our Nephritick water; but in curing, the dose is from half a dram to a dram in the before-said water, or in the water of Restharrow, Parsley, or Ground-ivy.

*Species Cholagogæ, or a Choler-purging Powder.*

Take *Magistery of Scammony* an ounce, *species Diarrhodon Abbatis* half an ounce, *acid Tartar* two drams, *red Roses vitriolated*, *flowers of the lesser Centaury*, of each a dram. Mix them, and make of all a fine Powder.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It carries off yellow Choler without trouble, and opens obstructions; it relieves the Stomach, Heart, Liver, Lungs, Joynts and Bowels, and conserves and increaseth their strength; it cures the Heart-passion, Consumptions, yellow Jaundice, &c. It is taken with good success by ancient and weak people in burning and Tertian Feavers. Dose from half a dram to two scruples.

Pulvis

*Pulvis Carminativus, or a Carminative Powder.*

Take Cummin seed prepared with Vinegar, seeds of Caraway and Anise, of each three ounces; white Ginger six drams, Mace three drams, Oriental Saffron a dram. Of these make a Powder.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It discusseth that wind that distends the Guts, and by its acrimony causeth pains. It may be taken constantly, or in time of necessity, by continuing of it certain days, and for the first month in some Broth, or with water of Fenil, or Anise, or our Carminative water. The dose is from a dram to a dram and a half.

*Farina Virginea Nobilis.*

Take River-flints calcined and pulverized six ounces, Pumice-stone prepared an ounce, roots of Flower-de-luce half an ounce, Gallia moschata a dram, Oyl of Roses a scruple. Mix all, and make a Powder like Meal, which keep for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* There is not a more excellent Medicine to cleanse the Teeth, and take off the corrosive Tartar, if they be daily and diligently rubbed with a woollen Cloth and this powder, than this is; and therefore I do commend this sweet and pleasant powder of Flints to the use of all.

*Pulvis Hæmorrhoidalis, or a Powder for the Piles.*

Take fine Flour an ounce, Crocus Martis half an ounce, red Oriental Bole prepared, roots of Mullein, of each two drams; white Hermodactyls infused all night in spirit of Wine, and again dried, flowers of wild Poppy, white Sugar Candy, Dragons blood, Olibanum, of each a dram and a half. Mix them, and of all make a fine powder.

*Virtue and Use.* It presently stops the bleeding of the Hæmorrhoids, and wonderfully allays their vehement

hement pains: And when it is used, make a Cataplasim either of the White of an Egg spread upon a Pledget of Tow, or of stale Butter upon Lint, on which sprinkle a little of this powder, and so apply it to the bleeding Piles or Hæmorrhoids.

*Pulvis de Verbasco, or a Powder of Mullein.*

Take of the green herb Mullein what quantity you please, put it into a Crucible, and stuff in as much as you can, cover it with another Crucible, and lute it well, then set it on the fire, that it may wax black, but not burn to ashes, and when it seems to be enough, let the Crucible cool, and take out that black matter, and reduce it into a fine powder; then

Take of this black powder an ounce, elect Rhubarb two drams. Mix them, and make of all a fine powder.

*Virtue and Use.* This powder is a certain Experiment against the Condylomata and blind Piles, the use of which is thus: Let such person take a piece of Linen that is much worn, and wet a little of it with his own Spittle, and upon that sprinkle some of this powder, and so apply it to the part, repeating it so often, till the Piles are dissolved and discussed, which will be in a short time.

*Pulvis probatus, or an approved Powder, to dry, consolidate and heal the small Pox.*

Take meal of Lentils, Beans, and Orobus or Fitches, of each half an ounce; of Litharge, of Ceruss washed, Tutty prepared, Pompholix, of each two drams; shells of Sea-shell-fish prepared, roots of Reeds, Crocus Metallorum, of each a dram. Mix them, and make a fine powder.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* After the seventh day when the small Pox are ripe, open them with a golden or silver Needle, wipe off the matter, lest it should annoy the part, and make them pit, or rather clip them with

Sect. V. *Of Species and Powders.*

113

with a pair of Scissers, lest they should close up again; then sprinkle upon them the aforesaid Powder, and strew it also in the Patients bed.

*Pulvis Cyprinus Violato-rosatus.*

Take the roots of Florence Flower *de-luce* four ounces; flowers of Violets new dried an ounce, roots of round Galangal two drams, Oyl of Roses truly drawn a dram and a half. Mix them, and make of all a fine Powder.

*Virtue and Use.* Of this most sweet and delectable Powder little Bags may be filled, which are variously used both by women and others. It may be also used by it self, for hair, garments, linen, &c. and being sprinkled, doth send forth a most pleasant odor, recreating the Brain and all the Spirits. And this we have invented for those who abhor Musk, Amber, Civet, and other most powerful Odorificks:

*Pulvis Cyprinus Moschatus.*

Take Styrax Calamitis five ounces, roots of the Florence Flower *de-luce* four ounces, the best red Roses, Rosemary, of each two ounces; Benjamin, Cassia lignea, of each an ounce; Ladanum, Calamus aromaticus, Cloves and Coriander seeds, of each six drams; wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, Rhodium, of each half an ounce; Orange and Citron peels, round Galangal, of each three drams; Origanum, Marjoram, of each two drams; flowers of Bays three, flowers of Lavender and Violets, of each a dram and a half; Musk half a dram, Ambergrise a scruple. Mix them, and make a Powder for Cloaths; the use of which was shewed before.

*Pulvis Manualis Odoratus, or a Powder to wash the Hands with.*

Take the exprest Faces of sweet and bitter Almonds, of each four ounces; Bean-meal two ounces, meal of Rice and Lupins, of each an ounce and an half; roots of Flower-de-luce an ounce, white Roses dried, Benjamin, of each

*fix drams*; Salt of white Tartar, white Chalk prepared, Spodium prepared, fresh Sperma Ceti, of each half an ounce; Oyl of Rhodium a scruple, Oyl of Cloves and Lavender, of each ten grains. Mix them, and make of all a Powder or Mixture.

*Virtue and Use.* This Powder makes the hands white and clean, and the skin soft, if they are frequently rubbed and washed with it.

*Pulvis Erysipelatodes.*

Take fine Flour six ounces, burnt Lead, red Bole, of each two ounces; Mastich, Olibanum, Ceruss, of each an ounce. Mix them, and make of all a fine Powder.

*Virtue and Use.* This Powder strewed upon blue Paper, is in the Erysipelas, or such burning Sores, by it self applied to the part affected, and it is incredible to tell how singular a Remedy it is in such a case; yet universal things are to be premised, together with Bleeding, especially in strong robust bodies.

## S E C T. VI.

### Of Pills.

#### *Pilule Aloephantina nostræ.*

**T**AKE Leaves of Sena four ounces, roots of Poly-pody an ounce, black Hellebore an ounce, Troches Albandal, Orange peel, Cummin seeds, of each half an ounce; Pontick Wormwood, Groundpine, Carduus and Pauls Betony, of each a handful; the Cordial flowers, flowers of Stæchas, lesser Centaury and Chamomil, of each three pugils. Let them be a little bruised, and



and then infused in a sufficient quantity of Spanish Wine, then boil it away upon a gentle fire to the third part, let all be strongly prest and strained; and in two pound of the strained Liquor dissolve of the best bright *Aloe succotrina* sixteen ounces. Keep it stirring in a warm place, till it grows thick; and add Species of *Diamoschu dulce* and *Diambra*, of each half an ounce; magistery of red Myrrh and Mastich, Oriental Saffron, of each three drams; Oyls of Chamomil, white Amber rectified, Rosemary, Cummin and Caraway seeds, of each ten grains. Let them be mixed and well incorporated into a just consistence of Pills stuff.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is proper for all vices and pains of the Head, the Vertigo, Hemicrania, Epilepsie, &c. it strengthens the sight, and preserves the vigor of the mind; it repairs and restores lost hearing; it is excellent in Hypochondriack Melancholy, and other melancholy Affects, in the Cancer, Elephantiasis, Quartans, black Jaundice, &c. it opens all obstructions as well of the Liver as Spleen, and also purifies the Blood; it pleasantly and gently purges the Stomach of thick, flatulent, and vicious humors, and strengthens digestion; and lastly it preserves all the internal members from putrefaction. The dose is from a scruple to a dram.

*Pilula Catholica.*

Take *Pil. sine quibus*, *Aurea*, *Cochia*, of each half an ounce; Extract of black Hellebore and Coloquintida, of each three drams; Tartar vitriolated and Scammony rectified, of each two drams; Spirit of Vitriol a scruple. Mix them, and with Oyl of Fenil seed make a mass for Pills: And if the Extracts be too liquid, evaporate the Spirit of Wine over a gentle fire, till it is come to a due consistence; and this direction is to be observed in all the other Compositions of this kind.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It works by stool nobly and without any trouble: It purges effectually the Brain, Stomach, and all the Organs of Sense of thick, putrid, flegmy, cholerick and tartarous humors, and all parts afflicted with windy humors. It is very effectual in long lingering Feavers, in the Gout, and other pains of the Joynts, the Catarrh and Ringing in the Ears, &c. It clarifies and keeps the Sight, and also strengthens it, and takes away those clouds and obscurities that use to infest the Eyes. The dose is from ten grains to a scruple.

*Pilula Benedicta.*

Take Troches Alhandal first moistned with Spirit of Sulphur, and again dryed, our Pil. Aloephangina, Scammony rosated, of each a dram; spirit of Vitriol a scruple. Mix them, and in a stone-Mortar and stone-Pestle, with our Aqua benedicta Serpilli make a mass for Pills; from which afterward with Oyl of Chamomil Pills may be made, of every scruple five Pills.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They plentifully discharge all complicated humors from the Head, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Bowels and Nerves. The dose is from three to four, five, or six Pills, especially in robust bodies.

*Pilulæ Familiares, or the Familiar Pills.*

Take of our Pil. Aloephangina two ounces, roots of resinous Jalap an ounce, acid Tartar half an ounce, Magistery of Scammony, Extract of Rhubarb, of each two drams; spirit of Salt rectified a dram. Mix them, and with Spanish Wine make a mass for Pills: from which when need requires, with Oyl of Aniseeds, or the like, may be formed small Pills, which gild with gold.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* These Pills are excellent in drying Catarrhs, and in opening Obstructions, nay, and have great virtue in various affects and distempers

pers of the Head, Stomach, Spleen, &c. They gently purge the Brain, Bowels, and sensitive Organs from thick, putrid, flegmy, cholerick and tartarous humors; and they also purifie the Blood and Spirits, strengthen digestion, and move appetite. The dose is from a scruple to half a dram, taken daily till the desired effect be happily wrought.

*Pilula Proprietatis.*

Take of our *Pil. Aloephangina* four ounces, *Tartar vitriolated* an ounce, *Lac Sulphuris* half an ounce, *Extract of Lignum Aloes* a dram. Mix them, and with Malmsey Wine make a mass; from which with Oyl of Fenil, Pills may be made in the manner of *Aloephanginæ*, that is, in quantity greater or lesser, and also in number more or fewer, as there is occasion; then let them be well gilt, and reserved for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It purgeth gently, yet radically all flegmy, thick and putrid humors from the Head, Breast, Hypochonders and Stomach; also the corrupt tartarous humors that are settled in the Ventricle, &c. and comforts and preserves from putrefaction all the principal members. Furthermore it dries and takes away all Fluxes or Catarrhs that fall upon any part from the Brain: It helps Concoction, moves Appetite, fortifies the natural powers of the Body, and clarifies the Blood and Spirit. It is of great force and virtue in all pestilential Contagions, and kills and brings away Worms as well in Children as in elderly people. They are of excellent use in the Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Cough, Asthma, Consumption, Hectick Fever, Pox, Convulsion of the Nerves, pains in the Joynts, Gout, Sciatica, obstructions of the Veins and Bowels, &c. and are ordinarily used by me rather to comfort than purge the body; yet they may be used to lenise and lubricate the Bowels, giving

ving them at any time, either morning or evening, or at any hour of the day, before or after meat, in almost all diseases, but chiefly phlegmatick and Corrosives. They are also given with good success in all continual and intermitting Feavers; for they do not only relax the Belly, but restore and invigorate the strength of the whole body. The dose is the same as in *Aloephangina nostra*.

*Pilulæ Anodynæ, or a Pill easing Pains.*

Take our *Aloephangina* three drams, *Tartar vitriolated*, our *Laudanum Opiate*, of each a dram. Mix them, and with *Confectio Alkermes* dissolved in our *Aqua Hypnotica* make a mass for Pills.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They do only excel in mitigating and allaying sharp pains, gripes, &c. and to procure sleep: and are useful in the Colick, pains in the Kidneys, Joynts, in the Pleurisie, and in all other diseases, and are far more safe than *Laudanum Opiatum*, by reason the *Tartar vitriolated* and the *Aloephangina* are added, which prevent Constipations of the Belly, with which the sick is often troubled after the taking *Laudanum* by it self. The dose is from twelve grains to fifteen and a scruple, and from fifteen grains to half a dram: For fifteen grains of this Pill contains in it three grains of *Laudanum*, a scruple, four grains: twenty five grains of the Pill contain five grains of *Laudanum*, and half a dram six grains, and they are to be taken at night going to bed.

*Pilulæ Narcoticæ, or a Narcotick Pill.*

Take *Thebane Opium Spagirically prepared and extracted* three drams, *species Diambra* a dram, *Salt of Oriental Pearls and red Coral* of each half a dram; *Extract of wild Poppy flowers and Oriental Saffron*, of each a scruple; *Bezoar stone*, bone of a Stags heart, of each

ten grains; the best Musk five grains, the Oyls of Cloves, Cinamon, Marjoram, white Amber and Caraway seeds, of each four drops. Mix them, and with Confectio Alkermes dissolved in our Aqua Narcotica make a mass for Pills.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* For want of Laudanum Opiate we happily use these Pills, which have frequently very good success. The dose is from three grains to four, five, or six, going to bed.

*Pilulæ Cephalicæ, or Head-Pills.*

Take Scammony rosated three drams, Extracts of Pil. Cochæ and black Hellebore, of each a dram and a half; Tartar vitriolated and species Diambre, of each half a dram; Oyls of white Amber and Marjoram, of each ten grains. Mix them, and make of all a mass, which afterward with Oyl of Fenil make into Pills.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They wonderfully purge the Head, Brain, all the parts of Sense, the Ventricle, Womb, and the other Bowels from cold, thick, ferous, flegmy and putrid humors; and it is excellent in the pains of the Joynts, Colick, &c. The dose is from a scruple to half a dram.

*Pilulæ Senectutis.*

Take Extract of Balm three drams, species of Diamoschudulce a dram and a half, white Amber prepared a dram, our Troches of Pearls, Ambergriese, of each a scruple. Mix them, and with Confectio Alkermes dissolved in water of Lily of the valley make a mass for Pills; afterward with Oyl of Cloves and Marjoram, of each a like quantity, make Pills of the bigness of a small Pease, which gild with gold.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* These Pills help and relieve the watchings of old men, and those who are conversant in the greatest cares and troubles: For they give hilarity and tranquillity of mind; and are of

excellent use to drive away thoughtful cares. The dose is from three Pills to four or six at night.

*Pilulæ Smaragdinae, or Pills of Emeralds.*

Take *Emeralds prepared a dram and a half, Sulphur of the Moon dried two scruples, Hyacinth prepared half a dram, Magisteries of Oriental Pearls and of red Corals of each a scruple.* Mix them, and with Syrup of Citron rinds and Nutmegs make a mass for Pills; from which mass make small Pills with Oyl of Aniseeds, and gild them with silver.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They drive away grievous and terrible dreams (which otherwise debilitate the body by breaking the rest) and procure sleep: they resist Poysons, and are effectually given to comfort the Spirits through the whole body. The dose is a scruple at going to bed.

*Pilulæ Odontalgicæ, or Pills for the Tooth-ach.*

Take *Thebane Opium a dram, Camphire, seeds of Stavesacre, white Ginger, long Pepper, Turkish Galls, white Chalk, burnt Alum, of each half a dram; roots of Hog-Fenil, of Henbane, and the lesser Nettles, of each a scruple, species of Sal Nitre a sufficient quantity to make it tart.* Mix them carefully, and with our Odontalgick Balsam make a mass for Pills; from which afterward with the same Balsam make little oblong Pills sharp at one end.

*Virtue and Use.* By daily use we do esteem this a Secret; for if it be but applied to the hollow Tooth, it immediately takes away the most tormenting pain.

*Pilulæ de Calce viva, or Pills of quick Lime.*

Take *unslakt Lime a dram, fine Wheat flour, long Pepper, Pomegranate rinds, Turkish Galls, of each half a dram; seed of Henbane, Cloves, Thebane Opium, burnt Alum, of each a scruple.* Mix them, and with the  
Juycce

Juyce of the Roots of Pellitory of Spain made thick, make a mass of Pills; from which afterward with Oyl of Origanum and Camphire, of each a like quantity, make little long Pills.

*Virtue and Use.* These Pills applied to aking Teeth, do presently remove the pain, and render them more firm and sound: They kill the Worms that breed in the hollow parts of the Teeth, and remove the De-fluxions that fall upon the Gums.

*Pilulæ Odoriferæ, or Odoriferous Pills.*

Take *Styrax Calamitis* two drams, *Benjamin* a dram, roots of *Flower-de-luce* half a dram, *Gallia Moschata* and yellow *Sanders*, of each a scruple; distilled Oyl of *Roses* ten grains. Mix them, and with a little Infusion made of Cinamon water and Gum *Tragacanth* make a mass for Pills, to be applied to the Teeth, when there is occasion.

*Virtue and Use.* They being applied to the hollow Teeth, take away the ill savour and stink of them, and make the Breath sweet and pleasant.

*Pilulæ de Origano Cretico, or Pills of Origanum.*

Take *Origanum* of Creet a dram, *Gallia Moschata*, *Cassia lignea*, *Lignum Aloes*, yellow *Sanders*, *Flower-de-luce*, of each half a dram; *Styrax Calamitis*, *Benjamin*, *Cloves*, *Galangal* the less, *Nutmegs*, *Cubebs*, *Mace*, of each a scruple. Mix them, and with Confectio *Alkermes* dissolved in *Marjoram* water make a mass; from which with Oyl of *Roses* distilled and Oyl of *Cinamon*, of each a like quantity, make small Pills to the bigness of a Pease.

*Virtue and Use.* Purgation and other universal Medicines being first given, and then three or four of these Pills taken, do wonderfully correct and amend the stink and ill savour of the Mouth or Nose, whether

ther it rise from the Brain or Stomach, and render the Breath more sweet and pleasant. They also comfort the Stomach, and help Digestion.

*Pilulæ Rosatæ.*

Take *Scammony* rosated half an ounce, *Magistery of Jalap and Turbith*, of each two drams; *Tartar vitriolated* a dram, distilled Oyl of *Roses* ten grains. Mix them, and with Spirit of *Roses* make Pills of such a bigness, that nine may go to a scruple.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They purge *Choler* powerfully, and also thick tough *Flegm*, and this they draw from the Ventricle, Thorax, Nerves, and the remote parts of the body. The dose is from a scruple to half a dram and two scruples.

*Pilulæ Polychrestæ, or Pills good for many things.*

Take of our *Extractum Polychrestum*, *Scammony* rosated, of each half an ounce; *Tartar vitriolated* a dram. Mix them, and with Oyl of *Aniseeds* make a mass; from which afterward with Oyl of *Marjoram* make Pills.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They are called *Polychrestæ*, because they are proper to most affects of the whole body, and do almost purge all humors in it: For which reason they are highly approved in complicated and Chronical Feavers, Quartans, Melancholy, Apoplexy, Epilepsie, and various diseases of the Head, Eyes, Ventricle, Liver and Spleen; for they purge *Flegm* and both kinds of *Choler*. They are also of excellent use in the Gout and pains of the Joynts. The dose from a scruple to half a dram and two scruples, especially in robust bodies.

*Pilulæ Melanagoga.*

Take of *Pil. Indarum* half an ounce, *Lapis Lazuli* prepared, *Scammony* rosated, of each two drams; *Ex-*  
tracts



*tracts of Troches Albandal, black Hellebore and Jalap, of each a dram and a half; Essence of Sena and St. Johns-wort, of each a dram; Oriental Saffron prepared, Dord-der, of each half a dram; Indian Spicknard, Cloves, of each ten grains. Mix them, and with Confectio Al- kermes dissolved in Rose-water make a mass; from which afterward with Oyl of Citrons make Pills.*

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* How the impaired Intellect is restored by these Pills, is yet a Secret; for they are of an excellent virtue in distractions of the Mind; Madness, Melancholy, and Fear thence rising. Also to all vices that proceed from Melancholy, as Cancer, Leprosie, Elephantiasis, Quartan, black Jaundice, which is generated from the vices of the Spleen. They also cleanse the blood, and purge serous humors, so that all that use them shall receive as well health of body as mind. The dose is from a scruple to half a dram.

*Pilula Hydragoga.*

Take true Turbith Mineral half an ounce, Extracts of black Hellebore and Coloquintida, of each three drams; Extracts of Rhubarb and Elaterium, of each two drams; Magistery of Coral rosated, Hyacinth prepared, of each a dram and a half; Crocus Metallorum absinthiated, Gum of Peru rosated, sweet Spirit of Vi- triol, of each half a dram. Mix them, and with Oyls of Cloves, Cummin, Mace and Cinamon, of each a like quantity make a mass; from which afterward with Oyl of Chamomil make Pills.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a stupendious and spe- cifick Cathartick in all ill habits of body, Dropsie, Scald, Tetter, Ring-worm, and Itch, &c. For it pur- geth all thick and serous humors, and roborates the Bowels for nutrition. Furthermore in the Gout, Jaundice, Pox, in all its Species, and to Patients

of

of all ages ; yea in all kinds of inveterate and worst of Ulcers, as the Wolf, Cancer, Fistula's, and others of this order ; It is also a Remedy appropriate to all Feavers as well continual as intermitting. The dose is from half a scruple to a scruple, more or less ; and it is given twice in the week, if strength will permit.

*Pilulæ Spleneticæ, or Pills for the Spleen.*

Take *Gum Ammoniacum* dissolved in *Vinegar of Squills*, and then boiled to a just consistence an ounce, *Steel* prepared with *Vinegar of Tamarinds*, *Extract of Fern roots*, of each half an ounce ; *Tartar vitriolated* and *Aloes* not washed, of each two drams ; *Magistery of red Myrrh* and of *Mace*, of each a dram ; *Salts of Wormwood*, *Harts-tongue*, and the lesser *Centaury*, of each half a dram ; *Seeds of Ash* and *Oriental Saffron*, of each a scruple. Mix them, and with *Juyce of Fumitory* made thick make a mass, which should be kept in *Leather* moistned with *Oyl of Benjamin* ; and when it is to be used, with *Oyl of Rosemary* make Pills.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It gives wonderful relief in all deplorable pains and obstructions of the Liver and Spleen ; for it moderately opens and strengthens the Spleen, yea (universal Medicines being used before, as Attenuatives and Purgatives) it takes away its hardness, tumor, and scirrhus, and this gently and without trouble : And they ought to give before and after the use of these Pills, Clysters, and to apply to the part affected Fomentations. The dose is from a scruple to half a dram morning or evening, as the Disease and Complexion requires.

*Pilulæ Dulces.*

Take *Juyce of Liquorish* dissolved in our pectoral *Water* strained, and again boiled to a just consistence half an ounce,

S  
on  
ea  
Su  
see  
wi  
wh  
ma  
p  
and  
stra  
C  
eve  
T  
tra  
tar  
Mix  
with  
scrup  
V  
and  
pains  
struc  
tidia  
happ  
is fro  
espec  
Ta  
an ou  
drams  
Tarta  
brush  
lars,  
Nitro

ounce, our species *Diasaturni* and our *Diasulphuris*, of each half an ounce; Extract of the roots of *Kexes*, white Sugar Candy, of each two drams; flowers of Benjamin, seeds of *Quinces*, of each a dram. Mix them, and with our *Diacodium Crocatum* make a mass; from which afterward with Oyl of Aniseeds and Fenil make Pills.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* I do commend it in Catarrhs and all Pectoral diseases, as the Cough, Asthma, straitness of the Breast, Phthisick, Hectick, Pleurisie, &c. Dose from a scruple to a dram morning and evening.

*Pilula Peruviana.*

Take Magistery of the best Peruvian Gum, our Extractum Panchymaggon, of each six drams; acid Tartar a dram and a half, rectified Spirit of Vitriol a scruple. Mix them, and make a mass; from which afterward with Oyl of Chamomil make Pills so big, that a scruple may make five.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is used to evacuate thick and serous humors in ill habits of body, Dropsie, pains of the Joynts, Scabs or Scald, Jaundice, obstructions of the Liver and Spleen; and also in Quotidian and Tertian Feavers: in all which diseases we happily use it as an experienced Medicine. The dose is from a scruple to half a dram and two scruples, especially in strong bodies.

*Pilulæ Terebinthinæ, or Pills of Turpentine.*

Take Cyprus Turpentine washed in juyce of Lemmons an ounce and a half, juyce of Purslain made thick six drams, Extract of the roots of Liquorish and Rhubarb, Tartar vitriolated, of each three drams; the spongy brush that grows upon sweet Bryars, the stones of Medlars, of each a dram and a half; Salt of white Amber, Nitre prepared, of each a dram; Magistery of the  
Pearch-

*Peach stone, Crabs eyes, of each half a dram.* Mix them, and make a mass according to Art; from which afterward with rectified Oyl of Citrons make Pills.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They are admirably good to break the stone in the Reins, and provoke Urine, and this chiefly to those of a hot Constitution; for they expel the Tartar and Sand even to a miracle. They cure the Running of the Reins, and such like Fluxes, and open the obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. The dose is from half a dram to a dram taken a good distance of time before and after meat.

*Pilulæ Stipticæ, or the Stiptick Pills.*

Take Extract of the juyce of Liquorish half an ounce, species of *Diapentaginis* and *Diamartis*, of each three drams; *Laudanum Opiate* two drams, *Birch-fungus*, *Runnet of a Hare*, *Camphire*, of each half a dram; *Horse hoofs burnt*, *Sandarac*, *Olibanum*, of each a scruple. Mix them, and with Juyce of Liquorish dissolved in Pomegranate-wine make a mass; from which afterward with Oyls of Nutmegs and Cloves make Pills of the bigness of small Pease, and gild them.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It stays all Fluxes of the Belly, from what cause soever, and stops blood flowing from any part of the body; it stays the Courses in Women, mitigates pain, and procures sleep. The dose from a scruple to half a dram at bed-time.

*Cicera Tartari.*

Take *Cyprus Turpentine* washed in Violet water, and in the same water boiled to a just consistence two ounces, acid Tartar an ounce, species of *Diaireos* simple two drams, *Nitre prepared* a dram. Mix them, and keep your hands wetted in cold Violet-water, and so make Pills the bigness of a Pease.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* We happily use it in all diseases

eases proceeding from a thick tartarous matter : And it is known by Experience, that some by the use of this Pill have so cured and prevented the Gout, that it hath not returned again for many years, or else it returned more slowly, but in others it hath been more mild, and went off sooner. They are also commendable in all obstructions of the Bowels and Veins, in the Hemisrania, Jaundice, Contractures, Dropsie, Feavers, retention of the Terms, &c. It fortifies the Reins, and expels the Stones from the Kidneys and Bladder, and doth not only relieve the Ventricle and parts about it, but strengthens them also. The use of these Pills is excellent in the Asthma, Phthisick, Cough, &c. and in all other Pectoral diseases. They sometimes work by Sweat, and sometimes by Urine, according as the sick is propense to this or that. The dose in preservation, at the Quarters of the Moon is from half a dram to a dram; but in curing, every morning from a dram to a dram and a half.

*Pilula de Sandaraca.*

Take of the best Sandarac half an ounce, Extract of Polypody, white Tartar, of each two drams; white Amber prepared, black Pepper, Roch-Alum, red Sarcocol, of each half a dram; Lacca washed, Nitre prepared, round Birthwort, seeds of wild Rue and Parsley, of each a scruple. Mix them, and with the Juyce of the lesser Centaury made thick make a mass according to Art, and of every scruple make two Pills, and gild them.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It extenuates fat, and makes people lean, and attenuates all preternatural Carnosities in the humane body. It is given every morning one Pill gilded.

*Pilula*

*Pilulæ de Sabina, or Pills of Savin.*

Take *salt of Savin* two parts, *Oyl stilled from Savin* one part. They being mixed, seal them Hermetically, and set them in a Philosophical fire so long, till they are hard like a stone; afterwards, Take of our *Pil. Aloephangina* an ounce and a half, of this Stone prepared an ounce, *Venetian Borax* three drams, *Extract of our species Dialauri*, flowers of the lesser Centaury, the herb Savin, of each half a dram; *Oriental Saffron* a scruple. Mix them, and with *Oyl of Juniper* make a mass; from which afterward with *Oyl of Cinamon* and *Mace* make Pills.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* These Pills do so happily open the obstructions of the Womb, and so plentifully move the Terms retained, that they deservedly claim the first place among Physical Arcana's that move the Courses. The dose morning and evening is from a scruple to half a dram.

*Pilulæ Uterinæ, or Pills for the Womb.*

Take *Pilula Aloephangina* an ounce, *Facula Bryonia* a dram, *salt of English Tin*, *salt of Mother of Pearl*, *salt of red Coral*, of each half a dram; *Extracts of Castor and the Callus of Mares*, of each a scruple; *Oyl of Angelica* ten grains. Mix them, and make a mass according to Art, of which when need requires, with *Oyl of Amber* make Pills, and gild them.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a peculiar and specifick Medicine for the suffocation of the Womb; for it happily raiseth women that are as it were suffocated by Hysterical passion. The dose is from a scruple to half a dram, continued for certain mornings successively.

## S E C T. VII.

## Of Rotula's, or little Rowls or Cakes.

*Rotulæ Imperiales.*

**T**ake *Confectio Alkermes* half an ounce, *Troches of Pearls* a dram, *Ambergriese* a scruple, the best *Musk* half a scruple, white *Sugar* dissolved in *Rose-water* eight ounces. Mix them, and make *Rotula's* according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It strengthens the Head, Brain and Memory to admiration: It also roborates the Heart afflicted with cold and trembling, and affords great help in all its other affects. It gently draws away the continued pains of the Head, dissolveth the Vertigo, sharpens the Sight, dries up moist defluxions of the Eyes; it prevents baldness, and prolongs life shortned by bad diet, &c. The dose is one, two or three at a time often in the day.

*Rotulæ Smaragdina, or Rowls of Emerald.*

Take of *Emerauld* prepared two drams, *Elks horn* Spiritually calcined a dram and a half, seeds of male *Peony* gathered the Moon decreasing, *Citron seeds* huskt, of each a dram; roots of white *Diptamus*, grains of *Kermes*, the lesser *Galangal*, *Oriental Saffron* prepared, *Cubebs*, *Mistletoe of the Oak*, of each half a dram; *Magistery of Oriental Pearls*, red *Coral*, *Hyacinth* prepared, of each a scruple; *Oyl of white Amber* rectified, *Oyl of Nutmegs*, *Mace* and *Cinamon*, of each ten grains; *Oyl of Rosemary* and *Lavender*, of each four drops; white *Sugar* dissolved in an equal quantity of our *Epileptick* and *Apoplectick*

K

Water

Water sixteen ounces. Mix them, and make of all little Rowls or Cakes.

*Virtue and Use.* They wonderfully preserve from the Apoplexy, Epilepsie, Palsie, &c. They correct the Vertigo, and take away the debility of the Brain, sharpen the Memory and Sense, comfort the Head, refresh the Spirits, support and relieve the Faculties of the Mind, debilitated by study and continual cares, which are dangerous to the Animal Faculties.

*Rotulæ Hyacinthinæ, or Rowls of Hyacinth.*

Take *species Diarrhodon Abbatis*, *Diamargariton frigidum*, of each half an ounce; *Hyacinth* prepared two drams, flowers of Nitre a dram, *Magistery of red Coral* a scruple, distilled Oyl of Roses ten grains, white Sugar dissolved in Water-lily-flower water sixteen ounces. Mix them, and make Rotula's according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It gives relief to the heat and inflammation of the whole body, and repairs the imbecillity of the virile force. They help the Syncope, and wonderfully refresh, refrigerate, and strengthen those who have long been dejected and afflicted with a long tedious disease. They do wonders in Asthma's, Heart-passions, Epatick diseases, Jaundice, Consumptions, Coughs and malignant Fevers. The dose is two, three, four or five often in the day.

*Rotulæ Cordiales, or Cordial Rowls.*

Take *species Diarrhodon Abbatis* half an ounce, *Confectio Alkermes* two drams, Troches of Pearls, *Magistery of red Coral*, of each a scruple; Oyl of Cloves and Mace, of each four drops; white Sugar dissolved in Cinamon water eight ounces. Mix them, and make a Confection in little Rowls.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They are great Fortifiers of the



the Heart, and preserve it safe from all corruption and putrefaction, that it cannot be vitiated by the malignant Air. The dose is two, three, or four for one time.

*Rotulæ Pectorales albæ, or white Pectoral Rowls.*

Take *species Diatragacanth. frigidum* and *Diaireos* simple, of each half an ounce; *Lac Sulphuris* two drams, powder of Benjamin a dram, Oyl of Fenil a scruple, the whitest Sugar dissolved in milk of the seeds of white Poppy, and Violet water, sixteen ounces. Mix them, and make Rowls according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They are good for the asperity of the Tongue and Jaws, and alleviate the hardness and compression of the Breast and Thorax. They give ease to those troubled with the Cough, Phthisick, Consumption and wasting, and to those who are obnoxious to defluxions and destillations from the Head. The dose every hour one, two, or three at a time.

*Rotulæ Pectorales Citrinæ, or yellow Pectoral Rowls.*

Take *Lohoch sanum & expertum, species Diarrhodon Abbatis*, of each half an ounce; juyce of Liquorish extracted, flowers of Sulphur, of each a dram; powder of Benjamin, roots of Flower-de-luce, of each two scruples; Extract of Oriental Saffron, Balsam of Sulphur with Oyl of Aniseeds, of each a scruple; white Sugar dissolved in Fenil water sixteen ounces. Mix them, and make *Rotula's*.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They purge the Lungs, lenifie the Breast, facilitate the Spittle, and therefore give ease in a wonderful manner to those troubled with the Cough, Pleurisie, difficulty of breathing,

&c. The dose often in the day from one or two, to three or four at a time.

*Rotulæ Pectorales rubræ, or red Pectoral Rowls.*

Take *Species Diarrhodon Abbatis* an ounce, *Lobochsanum* & *expertum* half an ounce, *Confectio Alkermes* two drams, juyce of *Liquorish* extracted, flowers of *Sulphur*, of each a dram; powder of *Benjamin*, roots of *Flower-de-luce*, of each half a dram; Oyl of *Aniseeds* a scruple, white *Sugar* dissolved in *Hyssop* water, first tinctured with red *Sanders*, sixteen ounces. Mix them, and make *Rotula's* according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They purge the Thorax and Lungs, and strengthen them to expectorate the thick and gross matter there lodged. Hence they give ease in tedious Coughs, Asthma's and Pleurisies. The dose is one, two, three or four at a time.

*Rotulæ Lac provocantes, or Rowls provoking Milk.*

Take *Crystals* prepared half an ounce, red *Corals* prepared a dram, *Pearls* prepared, long *Pepper*, of each half a dram; Oyl of *Fenil seeds* a scruple, white *Sugar* dissolved in water of *Nutmegs* three ounces. Mix them, and make *Confectionary Rotula's*.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a great Secret in provoking Milk, and is therefore given to Nurses every day, morning, noon and night. The dose is four or five at a time.

*Rotula reflectiva.*

Take *Troches* of *Pearls* a dram, *Magistery* of red *Coral*, *Ambergriese*, of each a scruple, white *Sugar* dissolved and extracted in milk of sweet *Almonds* with *Rose-water* four ounces. Mix them, and make little *Rowls*.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They nourish and give strength in Chronical diseases, they restore health and strength to those who despair of Cure, they conserve

serve Nature by roboration, and help to recover pristine strength. The dose is as necessity requires, two or three being taken, and by degrees rubbed upon the tongue, and afterward swallowed.

*Rotula Stimulantes.*

Take *Venetian Borax* two drams, seeds of *Ashen-keys* a dram, *Boletus Cervinus*, flesh of *Skinks*, of each half a dram; long *Pepper* a scruple, the bodies of *Cantharides*, Oyl of *Cinamon*, of each half a scruple; white *Sugar* dissolved in water of *Satyrian*, and *Rosemary* flowers six ounces. Mix them, and make *Rotula's*.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They wonderfully irritate and excite *Venery*, and are very effectual to repair that kind of impotence and lost virility. The dose is at going to bed from three, four or five to six, more or less according as the Patient requires. They may also be taken after the first digestion, that is, after midnight.

*Rotula Aromatica.*

Take *Galangal* the less a dram and a half, *Calamus aromaticus*, grains of *Paradise*, white *Ginger*, of each a dram; *Cloves*, *Cassia lignea*, *Zedoary*, *Burnet*, long *Pepper*, *Caraway seeds*, of each half a dram; *Cubebs*, *Nutmegs*, *Oriental Saffron*, *Mace*, of each a scruple; Oyls of *Cinamon*, *Mint*, *Oranges* and *Rosemary*, of each ten grains; white *Sugar* dissolved in our *Stomach-water* sixteen ounces. Mix them, and according to Art make a Confection in *Rowls*.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They calesie, corroborate and preserve from pain all the principal members, the Head, Brain, Stomach, Heart, Liver, Spleen, Guts, &c. They prevent the Colick, stay Vomiting coming of a phlegmatick cause, excite Appetite, disperse the Flatulencies that distend the Ventricle, and cure all that hurts the body coming of a cold cause.

The dose is two, three, four or five at a time.

*Rotulæ refrigerantes, or cooling Rowls.*

Take *species Diarrhodon Abbatis* an ounce, *Elaeoccharum* of Citrons, flowers of Nitre, of each two drams; Crystals prepared a dram, Tinctures of red Coral, and grains of Kermes, Sanders, of each half a dram; Magistery of Saturn a scruple, distilled Oyl of Roses four grains, white Sugar dissolved in juyce of Barberries and Goosberries equal in quantity sixteen ounces. Mix them, and make Rotula's.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They are very cooling, and of excellent use to allay thirst in acute Diseases and burning Feavers. They comfort the Stomach and its natural heat, and relieve the Heart and Liver once heated. They gently and pleasantly remove and repel all Inflammations as well internal as external. The dose is two, three, four or five at a time.

*Rotulæ Carminativæ, or Carminative Rowls.*

Take of our Carminative Oyl a dram and a half, Cinnamon and Cloves, of each ten grains; white Sugar dissolved in our Carminative water sixteen ounces. Mix them, and according to Art make all into little Rowls.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They dissipate the wind and ventose humors lurking in the Ventricle and Guts. They help Digestion, and four Belchings, and give ease in the Nephritick pains by moving Urine, and bringing away the Stone. They are given as necessity requires three, four or five at a time.

*Rotula Diacymini.*

Take the *species* of Diacymini and Dianisi, of each half an ounce; of Diamoschu dulce and Diambra, of each a dram; Balsam of Sulphur with Aniseeds, Oyl of Fenil, of each a scruple; Oyl of Oranges and Mace, of each ten grains, white Sugar dissolved in our Aqua benedicta

*dicta Serpilli sixteen ounces.* Mix them, and make a Confection in Rowls.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They powerfully dissipate the flatulencies of the Bowels, and are good in all cold Distempers. They wonderfully relieve old Folks, and all those troubled with distempers of the Brain, Vertigo, Stomach, Arteries, Liver, Spleen; also in the Cough, Asthma, passion of the Heart, Wind-Colick, Quartan Agues, &c. They help digestion, amend ill habits of body, and free the Hypochonders when distended with wind. Let the sick take one or more as he pleases.

*Rotulæ contra Vermes, or Rowls against the Worms.*

Take of our species *Diacina* two ounces, white Sugar dissolved in water of the roots of Couch-grass and Tansie, of each sixteen ounces. Mix them, and make little Rowls according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They kill Worms and bring them away. They are given some days together to Children troubled with the Worms, two, three, four or five, at a time more or less, as need requires.

*Rotulæ Mithridaticæ præservantes, or preservative Rowls of Mithridate.*

Take Extract of Mithridate prepared with distilled Vinegar a dram and a half, Harts-horn Spagirically calcined, Citron seeds husked, compound flowers of Sulphur, Emerald prepared, Oriental red Bole prepared, of each a dram; roots of Tormentil and Zedoary, of each half a dram; Troches of Pearls, Magistery of red Coral, Camphire, of each a scruple; Oyl of white Amber rectified, Oyl of Angelica, of each ten grains; Oyl of Cloves and Rue, of each four grains; the best Sugar dissolved in the waters of Sorrel and Roses sixteen ounces. Mix them, and make all into little Rowls.

*Rotulæ Theriacales liberantes.*

Take Extract of Venice Treacle prepared with distilled Vinegar a dram and an half, Elks horn Spagirically calcined, sealed Earth, seeds of Sorrel, Tincture of Sulphur, Hyacinth prepared, of each a dram; roots of Elicampane and Angelica, of each half a dram; wood of Aloes, bone of a Stags heart, white Amber prepared, of each a scruple; Oyl of Camphire and red Myrrh, of each ten grains; Oyl of Cassia lignea and Zedoary, of each four grains; white Sugar sixteen ounces. Dissolve the Sugar in Carduus and Scabious-water, and make little Rowls for use.

*Rotulæ Angelicæ præservativæ pro gravidis,*  
or preservative Rowls of Angelica for  
Women with Child.

Take Extract of the roots of Angelica made with distilled Vinegar a dram and a half, Harts-horn Spagirically calcined, sealed Earth, Bole Armenick prepared, roots of female Peony, seeds of Sorrel, of each a dram; Troches of Pearls, Magistery of red Coral, Hyacinth prepared, of each half a dram; Mace macerated in Vinegar and again dryed, Cassia lignea, Oriental Saffron, of each a scruple; Oyls of white Amber rectified and Zedoary, of each ten grains; Oyl of Cloves and Citrons, of each four grains; white Sugar dissolved in water of Tormetil and Betony sixteen ounces. Mix all, and make little Cakes.

*Rotulæ Zedoarticæ pro Pueris,* or Rowls of  
Zedoary for Children.

Take Extract of Zedoary made with distilled Vinegar a dram and a half, Elks horn Spagirically calcined, white Amber prepared, sealed Earth, Oriental red Bole prepared, of each a dram; roots of male Peony, of white Diptamus and Tormetil, of each two scruples; Emerauld prepared, Hyacinth prepared, seeds of Citrons husked,

husked, seeds of Sorrel and Cina, of each half a dram; Magisteries of red Coral, Oriental Pearls and Crabs eyes, the bone of a Stags heart, Balsam of Sulphur with Oyl of Aniseeds, of each a scruple; Oyls of Cinamon, Mace, Citrons, of each four drops; white Sugar sixteen ounces. Mix all, and with the Sugar dissolved in water of Roses and Water-lily flowers make little Cakes.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They are good against the Contagion of the Plague, and defend and preserve the body from being hurt by any malignant and infectious Air. The dose, when there is occasion, is two or three at a time.

*Rotulæ Catarrhales calidæ, or hot Rowls  
for a Catarrh.*

Take species of *Diamoschu dulce* and *Diambre*, of each a dram; species of *Aromaticum rosatum*, *Diaireos simple*, of each half a dram; *Frankincense*, *Mastich*, *Hartshorn prepared*, of each a scruple; white Sugar dissolved in *Betony-water* five ounces. Make little Rowls, and smear them gently with Oyl of Cloves.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* When the humor is preternaturally sent from the Brain to the Eyes, Nose, Mouth, &c. or if it falls upon any other part, and is perceived to hurt the actions of that part, by altering it from its natural quality and state, in such a case these Rotula's are of excellent use; for they stop all cold Catarrhs, and comfort the Head and Breast. The dose is three or four at a time.

*Rotulæ Catarrhales frigidæ, or Rotula's for  
a cold Catarrh.*

Take seeds of white Poppy bruised four ounces, of the heads that contain the seeds grossly powdered two ounces. Let them infuse a few days in water of Scabious and Coltsfoot, of each a like quantity: then distil them, and

and in a sufficient quantity of this distilled Liquor dissolve an ounce of Mastich : let it boil a little, and then filter it, to which add of white Sugar eight ounces, and so make little Rowls according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* When the Catarrh is thin and sharp, the Head hot, and the Face and Eyes appear red, the humor exasperating and exulcerating the part upon which it falls, and a bitter saltness is perceived, and a Feaver begun, then are these Rotala's of great use. The dose is three or four at a time.

## S E C T. VIII.

### Of Morsels.

#### Morsuli Cephalici, or Cephalick Morsels.

**T**AKE Conserve of the flowers of Peony and Rosemary, of each half an ounce ; species of Diamoschu dulce and Diambra, of each two ounces ; Mans skull Spagirically calcined, Elks horn prepared in the same manner, of each a dram ; roots and seeds of Peony duly gathered, Mistletoe of the Oak, of each half a dram ; Oyl of white Amber rectified a scruple, Oyls of Lavender, Nutmegs and Caraways, of each four grains ; white Sugar dissolved in our Epileptick and Apoplectick Waters, of each sixteen ounces. Mix them, and according to Art make little Morsels.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They are used as well in preserving from, as curing the Epilepsie, Apoplexy and Palsie, and other dangerous diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves. The dose in preservation is from half



half a dram to a dram at all Quarters of the Moon; but in curing it is given from a dram to two or three in the Fit or a little after, either by it self, or in some proper Vehicle: And if necessary, repeat it; but to Children, by reason of their age, half so much or less is a sufficient dose.

*Morsuli Regii.*

Take green Pistick Nuts two ounces, Pines cleansed, sweet Almonds, of each an ounce; Troches of Pearls, Magistery of red Coral, of each a dram; the Cordial Flowers cut small of each a pugil, Oyl of Mace a scruple, white Sugar dissolved in Rose-water sixteen ounces. Mix them, and make them into little bits or Morfels according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They are of a grateful taste, and comfortable above measure. They nourish and restore those who languish under any Weakness, Phthisick, Consumption, or are extenuated with a long Disease. You cannot err in the dose, for they may be taken at Meat, or before or after it, as the sick pleaseth.

*Morsuli Rosati.*

Take the best Conserve of red Roses two ounces, species of Diarrhodon Abbatis half an ounce, species de Gemmis frig. Diamargar. frigid. of each two drams; Confectio Alkermes, Troches of Barberries, flowers of Nitre, of each a dram; Magistery of Pearls and red Coral, of each half a dram; Elæosaccharum of Roses and Citrons, of each a scruple; Cinamon and Mace, of each ten grains; white Sugar sixteen ounces, dissolve it in water of Roses and Strawberries, of each a like quantity. Mix all, and make little Morfels according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They are proper for all intemperate heat of the Head, Heart, Stomach, Liver, Womb and Reins, and are given successfully in burning

burning cholerick Feavers. They refresh those that are weak and dejected with a long Disease, and restore them to their pristine strength. They help the trembling of the Heart, the defection of the Spirits and Digestion, and those whose Countenance is vitiated. The dose is from two drams to half an ounce,

*Morsuli Pectorales, or Pectoral Morsels.*

Take *Lohoch sanum* & expert. two ounces, *Species Diarrhodon Abbatis* an ounce, compound flowers of Sulphur, juyce of Liquorish extracted, of each two drams; roots of Flower-de-luce, *Alypta Moschata*, of each a dram; Balsam of Sulphur anisat. Oyl of Fenil, of each ten grains; white Sugar sixteen ounces, dissolve the Sugar in water of Horehound and Coltsfoot, of each a like quantity. Mix them, and make little Morsels according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They relieve those afflicted with a lingering Cough, Hoarseness, Asthma, &c. They help difficulty of Breathing, cut and attenuate the thick humors in the Breast and Lungs, and ease pain there. The dose is from half a dram to one or two every hour, or when the Patient pleaseth.

*Morsuli Refectivi de Cancris, or Refective Morsels of Crabs.*

Take the carnous part of River-Crabs boiled in pectoral Waters two ounces, Conserve of Damask Roses an ounce and a half, Pines cleansed, green Pistick Nuts, sweet Almonds, of each macerated all night in Scabious water an ounce; white Sugar dissolved in our water of Calves Lungs five ounces. Mix them, and in the end add Syrup of Mastich two ounces, Lac Sulphuris two drams, Troches of Pearls and Oyl of Nutmegs exprest, of each a dram; Balsam of Sulphur with Oyl of Aniseeds a scruple. Mix them, and with great diligence, according to Art make a Confection into little Morsels.

*Virtue,*

## Sect. VIII.

## Of Morsels.

141

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is an Arcanum against the Phthifick and Consumption of the body, which ought to be preferred deservedly before many other Remedies; for there is nothing almost that doth more conserve the radical moisture than these. It restores lost strength, and comforts the principal members. The dose is often in the day from two drams to half an ounce, more or less according to the Complexion and Sex of the Patient.

*Morsuli Stomachici, or Stomach-morsels.*

Take *Diacrydonium* simple two ounces, preserved China Ginger an ounce, *Calamus aromaticus* preserved green half an ounce, Nutmegs, *Cassia lignea*, the lesser Galangal, Mace, of each a dram; seeds of Coriander prepared, Cummin seeds, of each half a dram; Oyls of Cloves and Cinamon, of each a scruple; white Sugar dissolved in our stomachical Water sixteen ounces. Mix them, and make all into little Morsels according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They wonderfully comfort a cold Stomach, and help it to retain the meat. They roborate and strengthen the members of Nutrition hurt and debilitated, and do powerfully excite the Appetite and Taste. They discuss Flatulencies, and dissolve ventose Humors. They abate and take away the swelling and extension of the Hypochonders, and restore the native heat. They take away the ill savour of the body, and wonderfully help those who have cold Bowels. The dose is from one dram to two.

*Morsuli Epatici, or Morsels for the Liver.*

Take roots of *Scorzonera* and *Succory* preserved, of each an ounce; species *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, Conserve of red Roses, Raisins, of each half an ounce; Citron flowers preserved two drams, Magistery of red Coral, Steel prepared

pared with Vinegar of Tamarinds, Spodium of Wolfs lungs dried, of each a dram; seeds of Sorrel and Purslain, of each half a dram; flowers of white Agrimony, white Sugar dissolved in our Epatick water frigid and calid sixteen ounces. Mix them, and make all into little Tablets, and gild them with gold.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They are very good for the weakness and imbecillity of the Liver, they take away its obstructions, and give it strength. They are good in the Jaundice, some kind of Dropsies, and ill habit of body. The dose is from a dram to two and half an ounce.

*Morsuli Martiales, or Morsels of Mars.*

Take filings of Steel prepared with Vinegar of Tamarinds an ounce, Cassia lignea, the lesser Galangal, Cloves, of each a dram; Mace, Oriental Saffron, of each a scruple; Oyl of Cinamon half a scruple, white Sugar dissolved in water of Wormwood and lesser Centaury eight ounces. Mix all, and make little morsels according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They are profitable in all Obstructions, especially of the Spleen, and help all the vices of the Stomach, Heart, Head, the paleness of the Face, and provoke the Courses in Women, &c. They are taken in the morning four hours before dinner, drinking a draught of Wormwood-wine after it, and after taking it to use exercise for an hour. The dose from two drams to three at a time.

*Morsuli Viriles.*

Take of our Confection succulata Inda an ounce, green Pistick Nuts, sweet Almonds, Pine-nuts, of each half an ounce; preserved Nutmegs two drams, Venetian Borax, lesser Galangal, long Pepper, Cardamoms the less, of each a dram; the pizzle of a Bull and a Hart, of each half a dram; Gallie Moschata, seeds of Aspen-keys and Nettles, flesh of Skinks, Oriental Saffron, of each a scruple; Oyls

of Cloves, Mace exprest, Cinamon, of each ten grains; white Sugar (dissolved in water of the roots of Satyrion and Rosemary flowers) sixteen ounces. Mix all, and make little morsels according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They have an excellent and indeed a sudden operation on those who are willing to be abundantly kind to the Women. I also commend them to those who are slow, idle, or negligent in their duty (called by St. Paul  $\text{\text{ὁφειλοῦντες ἑννοεῖν}}$ , *debitam benevolentiam*) so that when their cause comes before the Judge, there is a Verdict against them, or to use my Authors own words for it, *Ita ut si deferantur ad Judicem, causâ cadant.* The dose is upon occasion, happily begun in the evening, and continued from a dram to two and half an ounce, drinking after it a little Sack or other rich Wine.

*Morsuli Diacretæ.*

Take Chalk three or four times washed in Violet water half an ounce, Crabs eyes prepared two drams, Nutmegs, Bole Armeniack, of each a dram; Coral prepared half a dram, Pearls prepared, Cinamon cut small, of each a scruple; Carp-stone, Mace torrefied, Oriental Saffron, of each ten grains; white Sugar dissolved in Rose-water eight ounces. Mix them, and make little morsels according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They are profitable and useful against the heat of the Stomach (commonly called Heart-burning) which is no ways dangerous but troublesome, and is often common to those most healthy, coming sometimes by eating and drinking, as well as fasting, and they are desirous to belch, as it were a fiery vapour shut in, that hath not force enough to break forth: This boiling pain do they resist, and also take away its cause. The dose is from one dram to two.

## S E C T. IX.

### Of Troches.

#### *Trochisci Vitæ.*

**T**AKE *Manus Christi* simple eight ounces, *Confectio Alkermes* an ounce and a half, our Troches of Pearls, *Ambergriese*, of each a dram; the best Musk, the five precious Stones prepared, of each a scruple; *Elaosaccharum* of Cinamon and Cloves, of each ten grains. Mix them, and with Tragacanth dissolved in Rose-water, make little Troches for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They increase and renew decayed strength, and repair it wonderfully, as it were by a Celestial power. They recreate the Spirits, support the radical Moisture, and roborate the Head, Heart, Stomach and Liver, &c. above measure; they discuss the vicious humors of the Stomach, and open the obstructions of the Veins. They are proper in all cold Distempers, restoring Age, helping Digestion, and resist all Putrefaction. They prevent the Vertigo, sharpen the Sight, and are a great Preservative from the Epilepsie and Apoplexy. They hasten the Birth; and are a present Remedy in the distempers of the Mind. The dose is one or two at a time. They may also be prepared with Musk.

*Trochisci de Radice Rhodia, or Troches  
of Rose-root.*

Take of the roots of *Rhodia* an ounce, the bark of the roots of *Mandrake*, *Peach-kerne's*, *Opium* Hermetically prepared, red Myrrh, of each six drams; flowers of wild Poppy, Oriental Saffron, red Roses, of each half an ounce;

ounce ; seeds of Henbane , Dill and Smallage , of each three drams ; Nutmegs, Cubebs, Camphire , of each two drams. Mix them , and with Mucilage of the seeds of Fleabane and Quinces made of Lettice-water make Troches according to Art.

*Virtue and Use.* I have had Experience of these Troches in Melancholy, Madnes, Pleurisie , and excessive Watchings, yea in all pains of the Head , if they be applied like a Liniment , or dissolved in water of Lettice and Roses, or in our Hypnotick, or Womans milk , and applied to the Forehead and Temples.

*Trochisci Ophthalmici, or Troches for the Eyes.*

Take white Lead washed an ounce , Harts-horn calcined without fire, Sarcocol, Tutty prepared, of each half an ounce ; Gum Arabick, white Tragacanth , dust of Flour of each two drams ; Mother of Pearls prepared, white Pompholix , Olibanum , of each a dram ; Opium Spagirically prepared, Camphire , of each half a dram. Mix them , and with the Whites of Eggs make Troches for the Eyes, to be used in Collyriums with appropriate Waters.

*Virtue and Use.* They are proper and useful for all kind of accidents and passions of the Eyes, as Rheumatisms, Blood-shot, thin sharp Rheums, Pustules, Burnings, Ruptures, Fistula's, Roughness, Itching, and all pains there ; they also consolidate and heal Ulcers of the Eyes.

*Trochisci de Papavere, or Troches of Poppy.*

Take Sugar Penids two ounces, white Poppy seeds half an ounce , Melon seeds huskt , Gourd seeds , of each two drams ; juyce of Liquorish extracted, red Bole Armenick prepared, compound flowers of Sulphur, of each a dram and a half ; white Tragacanth, dust of Flour, of each a dram ; Extract of wild Poppy flowers half a dram. Mix them,

L

and

and with Mucilage of the seeds of Quinces and water of wild Poppies make little Troches.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* We happily use these in all sharp Catarrhs falling from the Head upon the Breast and Lungs, which they powerfully stop, and restore the Head to its pristine state again, and powerfully lenifie the pains of the Breast. The dose is every hour or at certain hours, two or three rubbed on the tongue till they dissolve.

*Trochisci Glycyrrhizæ, or Troches of Liquorish.*

Take white Sugar Candy and Penids, of each four ounces; juyce of Liquorish extracted ten drams, powder of Diaireos simple, Diarrhodon Abbatis, Diamagariton frigid, of each a dram; the four greater cold Seeds, *Alispe Moschata*, *Lac Sulphuris*, of each half a dram. Mix them, and with a Mucilage made of roots of Marshmallows and Violet-water make Troches.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They are of great use in hot and dry Coughs, they restore the Voice lost, cleanse the Thorax, and are excellent with other remedies to facilitate Spitting. They are proper for Children troubled with Asthma's and straitness of the Breast, &c. They are given many times in the day two or three at a time, according to the disease and strength of the Patient.

*Trochisci Cordiales, or Cordial Troches.*

Take white Sugar Candy eight ounces, *Confectio Alkermes* an ounce, of the five precious Stones prepared, of each a scruple; Oyl of Cloves and Cinamon, of each ten grains. Mix them, and with Mucilage made of *Tigaganth* and Rose-water make little Troches.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They comfort the Heart, and relieve the faintings thereof, also the infirmities of the Mind. They help those who lye long under Distempers, or languish under any weakness, and  
conduct



conduce much to the recovery of their former strength. They take away the loathing of the Stomach, and help Digestion. The dose is from three to six at a time.

*Trochisci Foviales.*

Take *Magistery of English Tin*, *Mother of Pearls*, *red Coral*, of each a dram; *Oyl of white Amber rectified* a scruple. Mix them, and with *Gum Tragacanth* dissolved in our *Hysterical water* make little Troches, each weighing half a scruple.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They are of admirable force and operation in all kinds of Suffocation; for if one or two be taken in the morning for three days together in our *Hysterical water*, or in any other appropriate, they do, under God, cure the Patient: for which Divine gift let God alone be blessed.

*Trochisci de Alumine, or Troches of Alum.*

Take *crude Alum*, roots of *Pellitory*, of each half an ounce, long *Pepper* a dram, seeds of *Henbane*, *Wheat-meal*, *white Chalk*, *Nitre prepared*, of each a dram and a half; *white Ginger*, *Cloves*, *Opium prepared*, of each a dram. Mix them, and with *Juyce of the lesser Nettles* make Troches.

*Virtue and Use.* They take away pain, being applied to the Teeth and Gums, due Purgation or Phlebotomy being first used.

*Trochisci de Satureja pro Lixivio, or Troches of Summer-Savory for a Lixivium.*

Take dried *Savory* half an ounce, *Marjoram* and *Origanum*, of each two drams; *Lavender flowers*, *red Roses*, *Rosemary flowers*, of each a dram and a half; *wood of Aloes*, *Gum Arabick*, *white Tragacanth*, roots of *Avens* and *Flower-de-luce*, of each a dram; *Cloves*, *Nutmegs*, *Cardamoms the less*, *Cubebs*, of each a dram; *Ambergriese* and *Musk*, of each a scruple. Mix them,

and with the Whites of Eggs make Troches, each weighing a dram.

*Virtue and Use.* Boil two, three, or more of these Troches in a sufficient quantity of Lixivium, and with that wash the Head in the morning fasting (having first been at stool) and presently let the Head be rubbed and dried with warm Linen: It takes away all the sweat and filth of the Head, and strengthens it, opens the Pores of the Skin, dries up Catarrhs, comforts the Memory, and quickens the Sense.

*Trochisci de Nitro, or Troches of Nitre.*

Take *Rotula's* of the juyce of Barberries, and *Rotula's* of the juyce of Goosberries, of each eight ounces; species of *Diarrhodon Abbatis* moistned with spirit of Vitriol, Nitre prepared, of each an ounce; powder of red Roses vitriolated two drams, Oyl of Cinamon four drops. Mix them, and with Tragacanth dissolved in Juycce of Citrons make Troches.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They are of great use in the Quinzy, Inflammation of the Mouth and Tongue, boiling of the Blood, heat of Urine, burning Feavers, and especially putrid Semi-tertain. The dose is from one dram to two in appropriate Vehicles.

*Styli Dentifricii, or a Medicine for the Teeth.*

Take the powder of calcined River-stnts two ounces, Pumice stone prepared, burnt Alum, of each half an ounce; roots of Florentine Flower-de-luce, white ashes of Indian Tabaco, of each two drams; Gallia Moschata, Oyl of Rhodium, of each a scruple. Mix them, and with Gum Tragacanth dissolved in Rose-water make little Rowls to cleanse the Teeth.

*Virtue and Use.* They are most used to cleanse the Teeth, and to remove their ill colour: For when the Teeth turn yellow, black, &c. this Powder doth wonderfully

derfully cleanse them and make them white, if they be often rubbed and cleansed with it.

*Pomum Ambra.*

Take roots of Florentine Flower-de-luce, Cloves, Mace, Cinamon, of each half an ounce; wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, *Syrax Calamit. Benjamin*, of each two drams; *Ambergriese* a dram, *Alexandrian Musk* half a dram, *Balsam of Peru*, *Oyl of Rhodium*, of each a scruple. All being diligently mixed, add of true *Civet* two drams: then with Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each alike dissolved in water of Marjoram, Narcissus, Roses and Lavender make a mass; of which make Troches, Balls, Cakes, &c. which put into a Glass and kept, will grow hard.

*Virtue and Use.* It is a specifick odoriferous Medicine, which in cold Cephalalgia's, Vertigo, Epilepsie, Apoplexy, pestilential Air, Colick, suffocation of the Matrix, falling out of the Womb, &c. and especially when Medicines cannot be taken into the Body, if these be applied to the Nose or other parts, they comfort the Heart and vital Spirits exceedingly.

*Sapo odoratus, or perfumed Sope.*

Take *Venetian Sope* dissolved in water of *Narcissus* a pound, roots of Florentine Flower-de-luce an ounce, *Syrax Calamit. Benjamin*, of each half an ounce; wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, of each two drams; *Ambergriese* and *Civet*, of each a dram; of *Musk*, *Balsam of Peru*, of each half a dram; the Oyls of *Rhodium*, *Lavender*, *Cinamon* and *Cloves*, of each a scruple. Mix them, and with *Oyl of Tartar per deliquium* make little Balls: and as you are making them up, anoint your hands with the aforesaid Oyls.

## S E C T. X.

## Of Suffiments.

*Suffimentum Angelicum.*

**T**ake *Styrax Calamitis* and *Benjamin*, of each equal parts. Dissolve these in the best Rose-water, and presently well prest, afterwards dried, pulverized, and kept for use.

Take of this powder thus prepared an ounce, wood of *Aloes* two drams, red *Roses* dried, and *Ambergriese*, of each a dram; true *Civet* and *Musk*, of each half a dram; *Balsam of Peru* and *Oyl of Rhodium*, of each a scruple; *Ivory* calcined till it be black, a sufficient quantity. Mix all well, and with Rose-water make a Paste, of which make little black Cakes, put them among Rose-leaves, and dry them in the shade, then put them in a glass Vessel, and keep them for use.

*Virtue and Use.* They are used for a Perfume by Kings, Princes, and Great men; for one or two being laid upon hot Coals, or infused and boiled in Rose-water, give a most sweet, delectable, and celestial Odor, which doth refresh the Brain and vital Spirits, and prevents the contagious Infection of a malignant Air.

*Suffimentum Imperiale, or an Imperial Perfume.*

Take *Styrax* cleansed, *Benjamin*, of each half an ounce, wood of *Aloes* two drams, true *Civet* a dram, *Gallia Moschata* a scruple, *Oyl of Cloves* and *Roses*, of each ten grains. Mix them, and make all into little Balls or Cakes, which keep for use.

*Virtue and Use.* These sweet Balls being laid upon  
hot

hot coals, send forth a most grateful Odor, which doth not only correct a poisonous, stinking and putrid Air, but sweetly and pleasantly refresh the internal Spirits of man; the Fume also conveyed by a Tunnel (or other such Instrument) into the Orifice of the Womb, doth wonderfully help Women that are almost suffocated, and stays all the inordinate motions of the Matrix. But when it is thus used, take care to cover the Head close, lest the Patient should receive the odor by the Nostrils also.

*Suffimentum Epilepticum, or an Epileptick Fume.*

Take white Amber eleven drams, red Myrrh, elect Mastich, Gum Anime, Galbanum and Elemi, of each two drams; Mistle of the Oak, seeds of Peony husked, Juniper-berries, shavings of Elks horn, of each a dram; Wormwood, Marjoram, Lavender flowers, flower of Lily of the valley, red Roses, of each half a dram. Mix them, and with an Infusion of Tragacanth made in our Epileptick water, make little Troches or Balls.

*Virtue and Use.* These being laid on coals, and the Fume received up into the Nose by one that is grieved with the Epilepsie, takes away the fit; and is very profitable for those who are troubled with dangerous diseases of the Head, as the Apoplexy and Palsie, &c. It is also used against the suffocation and falling out of the Womb.

*Suffimentum de Sandaracha.*

Take of the best Sandarack four ounces, white Amber two ounces, elect Mastich, seeds of Nigella, Coriander seed prepared, of each an ounce; red Roses dried, Gum Anime, Olibanum, of each half an ounce; Styrax and Benjamin, of each two drams; flowers of wild Poppy, and wood of Aloes, of each a dram. Mix them, and make a gross Powder for a Fume.

*Virtue and Use.* Sprinkle this Powder upon hot

coals, and let the Fume thereof be received up into the Nose and Head, &c. for it is of excellent use in stopping and drying Catarrhs, as well hot as cold.

*Suffimentum de Succino albo, or a Fume of white Amber.*

Take of white Amber four ounces, of Sandarack two ounces, elect Mastich, Olibanum, of each an ounce; Gum Anime, red Myrrh, red Roses, of each half an ounce; Tacamahac, Syrax, Ladanum, of each two drams; Origanum of Crete, Tyme dried, Mother of Tyme, of each a dram. Mix all into a gross Powder for a Fume.

*Virtue and Use.* This is a most excellent Powder, for if it be laid upon hot coals, and the Head and Caps, &c. fumed with it, it stops all Rheums, Catarrhs and Defluxions, and defends and preserves the Head from those accidents.

*Suffimentum de Tacamahaca.*

Take of the Excrescences growing on Horses legs an ounce, Tacamahac, Galbanum, of each half an ounce; Goats hoofs and yellow Amber, of each two drams; Byzantian Blatta and true Castor, of each a dram. Mix them, and with Turpentine make all into Troches for a Perfume.

*Virtue and Use.* This Fume made in a Mortar, and a Retort cut in the middle and set on it, and so by the little end of it conveyed to the Womb; and some also applied to the Nose in the Fit, doth instantly recover one that is suffocated, and is sufficient to take away all suffocations of the Matrix. But the wonder is, that the Womb should quietly sustain the stink of this Fume, seeing it is so impatient and restless without it.

*Suffimentum de Sabina, or a Perfume of Savin.*

Take of fresh dried Savin seven ounces, Syrax, red Myrrh, Opopanax, Sagapen, of each two drams; Cinnamon,

mon, both sorts of Pennyroyal, Bay-berries, Cummin seeds, of each a dram; Troches Albandal, Florentine Flower-de-luce, Asarum, of each half a dram; Gallia Moschata, Aipta Moschata, of each a scruple. Mix them, and with Turpentine make large Troches for a Perfume.

*Virtue and Use.* One of these Troches laid upon hot coals, and the smoak received by a Tunnel (provided it be not a young Maid not devirginated, for to such neither Suppositories nor Pessaries may be applied) it is a most approved Medicine for the infirmities of those parts; but if the Woman be with Child, the Musk and Amber may be omitted.

Suffimentum de Hypocistide, or a Perfume  
of Hypocistis.

Take Hypocistis an ounce, white Amber, bark of the Frankincense-tree, of each half an ounce; moss of the Oak dried, Galbanum, Colophony, Asphaltus, of each two drams; cups of Acorns, Bistort, Balaustines, of each a dram; red Roses, Cloves, Castor, of each half a dram. Mix them, and with Turpentine make large Troches for a Fume.

*Virtue and Use.* It is experimentally found good against the falling out of the Womb, that is, when the Matrix falls from its natural place lower into the privy passage, then let her receive this Fume by a large Tunnel morning and evening, and she will be quickly eased.

Suffimentum de Cornu Caprino, or a Perfume  
of Goats Horn.

Take shavings of Goats horn two ounces, yellow Amber, red Myrrh, of each an ounce; wood of Juniper, flower of Sulphur, of each six drams; roots of Elicampagne, of Garden Angelica, Clovegilly-flowers, of each half an ounce; Olibanum, Benjamin, Ladanum, Styrax, of each

each three drams; red Roses, Wormwood, Garden Rue, Scordium, of each two drams; Bay leaves, Cloves, Camphire, of each a dram. Mix them, and with Cyprus Turpentine make Troches for a Perfume.

*Virtue and Use.* It is good in time of the Plague to make a Fume in the Chambers and other parts of the House with these Troches; for they do in a wonderful manner rectifie a corrupt and pestiferous Air, and cleanse and preserve the whole House from all kind of Infection. Yet it is not convenient to shut in this artificial Air all day; but (the North wind blowing, the Air clear, and no ways tempestuous) let the windows be opened, and let the Sun-beams be admitted, but chiefly in the morning about two hours after Sun-rising, because these winds have a singular faculty of frigidity and driness, and are judged to resist Putrefaction better than the Southern and Western.

*Suffimentum de Vitriolo, or a Perfume of Vitriol.*

Take green Vitriol eight ounces, Nitre cleansed, red Myrrh, of each four ounces; flower of Sulphur, yellow Amber, of each two ounces; fresh Bay-berries and Juniper-berries, of each an ounce and a half; shavings of Harts-horn, Olibanum, of each an ounce; leaves of Scordium and Rue, red Roses, of each half an ounce. Mix them, and make a Powder for a Fume.

*Virtue and Use.* Put this Powder into a sufficient quantity of white Wine Vinegar, then pour by drops upon the sides of the fire (the better to make a Fume) of this Liquor, and it consumes all poisonous Air in places where it is used. It is also used to infectious Cloaths, and renders them free from danger, &c.

*Suffimentum de Verbasco, or a Fume made of Mullein.*

Take of the roots and leaves of Mullein, of each an ounce. Let them be pulverized and mixed with Turpentine,



pentine, of which make Troches according to Art.

*Virtue and Use.* Lay two or three of these Troches upon hot coals, so that the fume may arise to the *Intestinum rectum*, and it is a singular and experimented Medicine in the Tenesmus, and other fluxes of the Belly; but let the Patient receive the Fume on a Close-stool, or other such like convenience that is close, lest the fume of the Medicine pass away without effect: And this is to be used three or four times, or oftner in the day, and the Patient will quickly be well.

---

## S E C T. XI.

### Of Compound Salts.

---

#### Sal Apoplecticum, or an Apoplectick Salt.

**T**ake seeds of Rocket two pound, roots of the Lily of the valley, of Pellitory, Avena, of each a pound; of wild black Cherries half a pound, berries of Juniper and Bays, of each four ounces; Ground-pine, Marjoram, Rosemary, Origanum, Hyssop, Sage, of each three ounces; flowers of Marigold, Lavender, Primrose and Betony, of each two ounces. Mix them in a Reverberatory, and thence (not in the vulgar way, but) according to Spagirick Art draw a white and crystalline Salt; which method observe in all others, and let this admonition be sufficient for all.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a present Remedy in the Apoplexy and Palsie, &c. for it excites, discusseth and attenuates the Humors, and restores sense and motion to the whole body. The dose is from ten grains to twenty or thirty in specifick Vehicles.

Sal

*Sal Epilepticum, or an Epileptick Salt.*

Take roots of *Palma Christi* two pound, roots of *Angelica*, *Peony* and *Pellitory of the wall*, of each a pound; seeds of *Peony*, shavings of *Cyprus wood*, *Mistletoe* of the *Oak*, of each half a pound; *Cinquefoil*, *Millefoil*, *Rue*, *Mullein*, *Lavender*, *Rosemary*, *Henbane*, of each four ounces; flower of *Primrose*, *Stæchas*, *Teil-tree*, *Peony*, and *Elder*, of each two ounces. Being mixed, let them be calcined in a Reverberatory, and then add the ashes of young *Maggies* and *Swallows*, and *Peacocks dung*, of each an ounce. And with an appropriate Liquor, according to Art, make a white crystalline Salt.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is effectual in all Epilepsies, Vertigo, Lethargies, and other stupefying Diseases; 'tis also given to those who fear or are troubled with dangerous diseases of the Head. The dose is from ten to twenty or thirty grains in *Teil-tree* flower-water, or in our Epileptick water.

*Sal Cordiale, or a Cordial Salt.*

Take roots of *Avens* and *Bugloss*, of each two pound; the herbs *Rosemary*, *Sage* and *Balm*, of each a pound; seeds of sweet *Basil*, *Citron peels*, of each half a pound; the five Cordial flowers, *Clovegilly-flowers*, of each four ounces. Mix them, and calcine them into ashes, the Vessel being close shut; then add ashes of *Cinamon* three ounces, ashes of *Cloves* and *Cardamoms*, of each an ounce and a half; ashes of *Oriental Saffron* and *Mace*, of each three drams. From these ashes thus mixed with Cordial waters, extract a white Salt according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is most useful in Lipothymies, Syncopes, and other affects of the Heart, to strengthen and refresh the Spirits. The dose is from ten to twenty grains, more or less, in Cordial waters.

*Sal Pectorale.*

Take roots of *Liquorish* two pound, *Florentine Flower-de-luce*,

*de-luce, Elicampane, and Marsh-mallows, of each a pound; roots of Comfrey and Mallows, of each eight ounces; both sorts of the herb Lungwort, Horehound, Hyssop, Coltsfoot, Fluellin, Ground Ivy, Maidenhair, Scabious, of each four ounces; seeds of Fenil and Anise, of each three ounces; flowers of Coltsfoot, Chamomil, and Hearts-ease, of each two ounces. From these being mixed, and well calcined, with Pectoral waters extract a most splendid Salt.*

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is excellent in Pectoral Diseases; for it doth attenuate thick, tough, and viscous Flegm gathered in the Lungs, and doth enlarge and cleanse the Breast. Moreover it provokes Urine, and purgeth the Reins and Ventricle. The dose is from ten to twenty and thirty grains in Pectoral or other appropriate Vehicles.

*Sal Stomachicum, or a Salt for the Stomach.*

Take roots of Burnet two pound, *Calamus aromaticus*, white Ginger, of each a pound; Sea-wormwood, Water-Mint, Sage, Rosemary, of each half a pound; Quinces dried, and Zedoary, of each four ounces. Calcine all in a close Vessel, and then add the ashes of the lesser Galangal, and Cinamon, of each three ounces; ashes of Cloves, both sorts of Cardamoms, Nutmegs, round Pepper, of each an ounce. Mix them, and with Mint or other specifick Water make a Spagirick Salt according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It wonderfully roborates and warms a cold Stomach; it helps Digestion, and Loathing of Meat. It is useful in all distempers of the Nerves; it quickens all the Senses, allays pains of the Head, preserves old people from Catarrhs, and gives ease in the Dropsie. The dose is a scruple, more or less, respecting both Disease and Patient, in specifick Vehicles.

*Sal*

*Sal Epaticum.*

Take roots of *Agrimony* two pound, roots of *Chicory*, and *Scorzonera*, of each a pound; bitter *Costus*, *Eryngo*, *Turmerick*, of each half a pound; *Calamus aromaticus*, *Rhapontick*, of each four ounces; *Pontick Wormwood*, *Southernwood*, *Agrimony*, *Harts-tongue*, *Fluellin*, *Liverwort*, *Cascula*, of each three ounces. These being mixed, let them be calcined in a Reverberatory, then add ashes of *Rhubard* and *Cassia lignea*, of each an ounce and a half. Then with some *Epatick* or other convenient water draw a *Spagirick Salt*.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It takes away the hardness, wind, and obstructions of the Liver, and dissolves the scirrhus Tumors there. It helps the ill habit of body, and takes away dropical Humors. It cures the Jaundice, and amends the ill colour of the Skin, moves the Terms, provokes Urine, and dissolves the Stone. The dose is from a scruple to two in appropriate Vehicles.

*Sal Spleneticum, or a Salt for the Spleen.*

Take *Pontick Wormwood* two pound, *Carduus benedictus* a pound, *Rosemary*, *Harts-tongue*, *Fluellin*, and *Ceterach*, of each half a pound; roots of both sorts of *Fern*, *Calamus aromaticus*, of each four ounces; bark of the *Caper-tree*, *Tamarisk*, *Ash*, of each three ounces; flower of *Chamomil*, the lesser *Centaury*, *Broom*, of each two ounces. Bring all into Ashes, and with the distilled water of the aforefaid Herbs extract a Salt according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It opens Obstructions, mollifies and resolves the pains, tumors, and hardness of the Spleen. It is good for aged people, and those troubled with *Quartan Agues*. The dose is every morning from a scruple to half a dram in *Harts-tongue* water or other convenient Liquor.

Sal

*Sal Nephriticum.*

Take roots of Parsley and Restharrow, of each two pound; roots of Dropwort and Vervain, of each a pound; roots of Eryngo and Burnet, of each half a pound; Beans dried, the cores of Medlars, of each six ounces; berries of Bays and Juniper, Winter-cherries, and seeds of Gromel, of each four ounces; Ground-Ivy, Fluellin, Horftail, Fumitory, Strawberry leaves, of each three ounces; flowers of great Mallows, Elder and Broom, of each two ounces; seeds of white Lilies, of white Saxifrage, and Burdock, Barberries, of each an ounce and a half. Let all be calcined into white Ashes according to Art, to which add ashes of *Lignum Nephriticum*, of Peach-stones and kernels, bitter Almonds, round Pepper, the lesser Galangal, white Ginger, of each an ounce; Nitre prepared six drams. Mix all, and with Rain-water make a moist white Salt according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It breaks the Stone, expels Urine and Gravel, and helps those that piss with difficulty, and relieves those who are troubled with other distempers of the Reins and Bladder. The dose is from a scruple to half a dram in water of Restharrow, Parsley, Burnet, or Ground-Ivy, or any other other Specifick.

*Sal Hydropicum.*

Take of the whole Juniper-tree cut small two pound, roots of Flower-de-luce, Elder, red Mugwort, and Dwarf-Elder, of each a pound; roots of Swallow-wort, Acorus, and Turmerick, of each half a pound; leaves and stalks of Pontick Wormwood, the lesser Centaury, Agrimony, *Carduus benedictus*, Bindweed, of each six ounces; flowers of Liverwort, Elder, and Broom, of each four ounces; seeds of Ash, Rocket, and Cummin, of each three ounces. All being mixed, let them be calcined in a Reverberatory, then add the ashes of Sarsaparilla, Cubebs, Rhu-  
barb,

*barb, Nutmegs, and Mace, of each an ounce. Mix these Ashes, and with Elder-water make a crystalline Salt.*

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It discuteth wind, and carries away water, and is good in Dropsies of every kind; for it potently dries up the swellings of the Microcosmical Earth, caused by too much moisture. It corrects the ill habit of body, and exterminates all depraved Humors. The dose is from a scruple to a dram in appropriate Vehicles.

*Sal Uterinum.*

Take roots of Bryony two pound, roots of white *Dip-tamus*, and Peony, of each a pound; *Mistletoe of the Oak*, *Dwarff Elder* and common Elder-berries, of each half a pound; *Rosemary*, *Balm*, *Motherwort*, *Nep*, and *Pennyroyal*, of each four ounces. Mix all, and calcine them to ashes, and with Balm water or any other appropriate Water extract a most white Salt:

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It opens all obstructions of the Womb, helps Convulsions, precipitates Suffocations and Fumes, and provokes the Terms. It removes sterility, and takes away many other infirmities of those parts. The dose is from a scruple to half a dram in appropriate Vehicles.

*Sal Carminativum.*

Take Chamomil two pound, Pennyroyal, Mother of Tyme, Water-mints, and Dill, of each a pound. Let them be calcined according to Art into white Ashes, then add the Ashes following, i. e. ashes of *Anise*, *Cumin*, *Caraway* and *Fenil seeds*, of each two ounces; ashes of the lesser *Galangal*, white *Ginger* and *Zedoary*, of each an ounce. Mix all, and with Chervil-water make a most white Salt according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is excellent to discuss wind. It helps the Gripes, and allays all pain proceeding

ceeding from wind. The dose is from a scruple to half a dram in our Carminative water.

*Sal Febrile.*

Take *Sal Armoniack* divers times sublimed, *Nitre* prepared, *Salt of Carduus benedictus*, of *Wormwood*, and the lesser *Centaury*, of each an ounce. Dissolve them all in *Succory-water*, and make of all a most white Salt according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a most excellent Alexipyretick in Feavers of all kinds, whether Quotidians, Tertians, Semitertians or Quartans, &c. without danger. It is given from half a dram to a dram two or three hours before the Fit in *Centaury-water* or any other Specifick, expecting Sweat toward the end of the Fit: And the same dose is to be repeated, if the first or second dose doth not perform it.

*Annotation.* If any one proceeds so ingeniously, that from the forementioned specifick Compositions, he desires to prepare with the safe and secret Spagists the Essential Salts, as they call them, let him take the simple Herbs, or mixt with other Ingredients, and being well dried by a temperate heat, boil them in common Water (according to Art) till all their strength and native Salt is well excocted, (for otherwise his labour is in vain) then pour off the Decoction, and again boil that to the consistence of Honey, or to the thickness of a Syrup; put that into a very cool place, till it shoots into Crystals, which take off, and purifie well by divers Solutions, Filtrations and Coagulations, until it be fit for Physical use. This excellent Salt is also extracted from the Juicyce of Herbs made thick, concerning which see *Regium, Lib. 2. cap. 17.* And do thou know, Reader, that three grains of these Essential Salts will be more effectual than a scruple of the vulgar made by Calcinations.

## S E C T. XII.

## Of Marmelades.

*Marmelada Cephalica, or a Marmelade  
for the Head.*

**T**AKE Diacydonium simple four ounces, Rotula's of Diamoschu dulce and Diambra, of each two ounces; preserved roots of Peony an ounce, Conserve of Rosemary flowers half an ounce, preserved Walnuts three, Nutmegs preserved in India one, Emerald prepared a dram, Eleosaccharum of white Amber, Myrram and Rosemary, of each a scruple. Mix them, and without any other additional Medicine make a Marmelade according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It roborates the Brain, and resists all the affects thereof. It is also happily given in the Apoplexy, Epilepsie, Vertigb, Lethargy, Pal-sie, Trembling, &c. The dose is from a dram to half an ounce.

*Marmelada Stomachica frigida, or a cold Mar-melade for the Stomach.*

TAKE Diacydonium simple four ounces, preserved roots of Succory two ounces, Rotula's of Diarrhodon Abhati an ounce, preserved Emblick Myrabalans, Conserve of red Roses, of each half an ounce; Nitre vitriolated half a dram. Mix them, and without any additional Medicine make a Marmelade according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It relieves the Stomach oppressed with hot Humors: It comforts and provokes Appetite. Moreover it alters a hot Temperature, and is happily given to those that have pains about the



the Heart, or are subject to vomit. The dose is the quantity of a Chestnut.

*Marmelada Stomachica calida, or a warming Marmelade for the Stomach.*

Take *Diacydonium* simple four ounces, aromatick *Rotula's*, *Succulata Inda*, of each an ounce; *Bengale Ginger* preserved, *Calamus aromaticus* preserved, *Chebul Myrobalans* preserved, of each half an ounce; preserved *Orange* and *Citron* peels, of each two drams; *Elaosaccharum* of *Cinamon* and *Cloves*, of each a scruple. Mix all, and without any addition make a Marmelade according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It roborates the Ventricle and parts serving for nutrition. It helps Digestion, moves Appetite, discusseth wind, and preserves from putrefaction. It opens the obstructions of the Veins, and helps Hiccup and Vomiting. The dose is the quantity of a Nutmeg.

*Marmelada Pectoralis, or a Pectoral Marmelade.*

Take *Diacydonium* simple four ounces, our *Pectoral Morsels* and *Rotula's* prepared with the juyce of *Violets*, of each two ounces; compound flowers of *Sulphur* an ounce, preserved roots of *Fenil* and *Elicampane*, of each half an ounce; extracted juyce of *Liquorish* two drams, species *Diaireos* simple, *Confectio Alkermes*, of each a dram. Mix them, and without any other addition make a Marmelade, and cover it with gold.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It helps those who are troubled with infirmities of the Lungs, Coughs, Asthma's, pains of the Breast. It also helps those who are subject to a deflux of humors from the Brain upon the Thorax and vital parts. The dose is from a dram to two.

Marmelada Cordialis calida, or a hot Cordial  
Marmelade.

Take *Diacydonium* simple four ounces, preserved roots of *Borage* and *Bugloss*, of each an ounce and a half; aromatick *Rotula's*, species of *Aromaticum Rosarum*, species de *Gemmis* and *Diambra*, of each six drams; preserved Citron peels and *Confectio Alkermes*, of each half an ounce; *Magistery* of *Oriental Pearls* and red Coral, of each a dram. Mix all, and make a Marmelade according to Art without any other addition.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It strengthens and exhilarates the Heart and all the vital Spirits hurt by cold, and refreshes them by its heat: It wonderfully helps old people and women troubled with cold Diseases, and is very proper for the distempers of the Womb. The dose is the quantity of a Nutmeg.

Marmelada Cordialis frigida, or a cold  
Cordial Marmelade.

Take *Diacydonium* simple three ounces, *Manus Christi perlati*, *Rotula's* of *Diamargariton frigid*, of each an ounce and an half; Pulp of preserved Citrons, Conserve of red Roses, of each six drams; preserved roots of *Succory* half an ounce, *Confectio Alkermes* two drams, precious Stones prepared, of each a scruple. Mix them, and bring all into a Marmelade.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It comforts the Heart, and extinguisheth the heat thereof: it contemperates the heat of the Bowels, and is of excellent use in *Cordialgia's*, Feavers, cholerick Vomitings and extreme Thirst. The dose is from half a dram to two.

Marmelada Epatica calida, or a hot Marmelade  
for the Liver.

Take Pulp of preserved Quinces four ounces, *Diachybea*, *Diacarcuma*, *Dialacca*, of each an ounce; preserved roots of *Burnet*, *Fenil* and *Eryngo*, of each half an ounce;

ounce; Cinamon two drams, Rhubarb a dram, spirit of Salt congealed with Salt of Wormwood half a dram. Mix them, and make of all a Marmelade according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is given to open obstructions of the Liver and Spleen in intemperate and cold Constitutions; and is therefore good in all ill Habits and Dropsies, and provokes Urine. The dose is from a dram to two, more or less.

*Marmelada Epatica frigida, or a cold Marmelade for the Liver.*

Take the Pulp of preserved Quinces three ounces, preserved roots of Succory and Scorzonera, of each an ounce and a half; Rotula's prepared with the juyce of Barberries and Goosberries, of each six drams; preserved pulp of Citrons, preserved Spanish Lettice half an ounce, species Diarrhodon Abbatis first moistned with Spirit of Vitriol two drams, the four greater cold Seeds, Nitre prepared, of each a dram. Mix all, and make them into a Marmelade.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It cools the heat of the Liver, Stomach and Præcordia: It extinguisheth thirst, and gives ease to those troubled with Feavers and a heat in their Bowels. The dose is the quantity of a Chestnut.

*Marmelada magnanima, or a magnanimous Marmelade.*

Take Diacydonium simple four ounces, preserved roots of Satyrion, Succulata Inda, of each two ounces, Pine-nuts cleansed, and green Pistick Nuts, of each an ounce; Chestnuts boiled in Sack, Nutmegs preserved in India, Confectio Alkermes, of each half an ounce; Oyl of Mace expressed two drams, Gallia Moschata, Magistery of Oriental Pearls, of each a dram; Oyl of Cinamon a scruple. Mix them, and without any other Ingredient make a Marmelade.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It incites to Venery, fattens, nourisheth, restores strength, comforts the Heart, and refresheth Nature. It roborates the Liver and Ventricle, and digesteth Flegm, &c. The dose is morning and evening the quantity of a Nutmeg.

*Marmelada Carminativa, or a Carminative Marmelade.*

Take *Diacydonium* simple three ounces, preserved Orange peel, preserved Citrons, of each an ounce and a half; preserved roots of Fenil, preserved *Calamus aromaticus*, our Carminative *Rotula's*, of each six drams; preserved Nutmegs, bonie of a Hares foot, of each two drams; Zedoary, white Ginger, the lesser Galangal, of each a dram; Eleosaccharum of Cinamon, Cloves, Aniseeds and Mace, of each a scruple. Mix them, and make a Marmelade according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It discusseth the flatulencies of the Ventricle, which are generated from thick and flegmy Humors. It allays the Gripes of the Belly, and is effectually used against the Colick and Tympany. The dose is from one dram to two.

*Marmelada Splenetica, or a Marmelade for the Spleen.*

Take *Diacydonium* simple four ounces, *Diacurcuma*, *Dianthos*, of each an ounce; preserved roots of *Elicampagne* and *Scorzoneria*, of each six drams; Essence of Harts-tongue and Broom flowers, of each two drams; the fruit of Tamarisk and bark of Caper roots, of each half a dram; Eleosaccharum of Rosemary, Cloves and Cinamon, of each a scruple. Mix them, and without any other Medicine make a Marmelade.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It roborates the Spleen, and dissolves the Scirrhus and hard Tumors thereof: It removes Obstructions, and digests and cuts tough Humors,

of  
the  
ros.  
prep  
reve  
each  
of P  
nea,  
of M  
inake  
V  
old,  
and p  
of the  
the H  
dram  
N

Ta  
Turpe  
Diarr  
ounce;  
thereof  
dram.  
Medici  
Virtu  
carries  
parts.

Humors, it alters all its intemperance, and helps other Diseases thence proceeding, the Body being first purged. The dose morning and evening is the quantity of a Chestnut.

*Marmelada Stegnotica, or an astringent  
Marmelade.*

Take *Diacydonium* simple six ounces, preserved roots of Comfrey and Succory, of each two ounces; powder of the roots of Tormentil half an ounce, Magistery of Coral rosated, Extract of Dragons blood, Harts-horn burnt and prepared, of each two drams; Crocus Martis made by reverberation, Emeralds prepared, sealed Earth, of each a dram and a half; Oriental Bole, Nutmegs, seeds of Plantane, seeds of Roses, of each a dram; Cassia lignea, Cloves, of each half a dram; Oriental Saffron, Oyl of Mace exprest, of each a scruple. Mix them, and make all into a Marmelade of a just consistence.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It stays a Loosness although old, and in a wonderful manner helps Dysenteries and pains in the Guts: It stays the immoderate flux of the Terms and Piles, and all fluxes of humors from the Head to the lower parts. The dose is from one dram to three in appropriate Vehicles.

*Marmelada Terebinthinata, or a Marmelade  
of Turpentine.*

Take Pulp of preserved Quinces four ounces, Cyprus Turpentine washed in Rhenish Wine two ounces, Species Diarrhodon Abbatis, roots of Liquorish, of each half an ounce; powder of Aniseeds a little moistned with the Oyl thereof two drams, the four greater cold Seeds, of each a dram. Mix them, and without any other additional Medicine make a Marmelade.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It purgeth the Reins, and carries off Sand and other things that offend the parts. It mitigates the pains of the Loyns and Back.

It removes Obstructions, provokes Urine, opens the Passages, cures the Strangury and virulent Gonorrhœa: For the Turpentine is endued with excellent virtues, and is an admirable help in many cases. The dose is from one dram to two early in the morning.

*Marmelada Nephritica, or a Marmelade for the Reins and Kidneys.*

Take *Diacrydonium* simple three ounces, preserved roots of *Eryngo*, Parsley and Fenil, of each an ounce and a half; ripe Winter-cherries six drams, acid Tartar three drams, Magistery of Perchstones, Crabs eyes, of each a dram; Salt of white Amber a scruple. Mix them, and make a Marmelade of a just consistence.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It brings away the Stone and Gravel from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder: It removes Obstructions, opens the Passages, and powerfully provokes Urine. The dose is from one dram to two in specifick Vehicles.

*Marmelada Hysterica, or a Marmelade for the Womb.*

Take *Diacrydonium* simple four ounces, Sugar prepared with Rosemary flowers two ounces, preserved *Calamus aromaticus*, preserved roots of Peony, of each an ounce; Cinnamon, *Facula Bryonia*, of each two drams; seeds of Parsneps, *Agnus castus* and Garden Rue, of each a dram and a half; Cardamoms the less, *Antophyllorum*, Mace, of each a dram; Magisteries of English Tin, of Mother of Pearl and red Coral, of each half a dram; *Elaosaccharum* of the seeds of *Angelica*, Marjoram, white Amber and Aniseeds, of each a scruple. Mix them, and according to Art make a Marmelade of a just consistence.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It helps the suffocation of the Womb and the Whites, and brings away any depraved Humor that is contained in those parts, by opening the Passages, and removing Obstructions.

The

The dose is the quantity of a Chestnut, by it self, or in warm Wine, or in any Hysterical water.

S E C T. XIII.

*Of liquid Confections and Electuaries.*

*Confectio Cephalica, or a Medicine for the Head.*

**T**Ake our species Dialumæ an ounce and a half, roots of white Diptamus, Citron seeds huukt, of each half an ounce; Kermes seeds or berries, seeds of Sorrel, Extract of Lilies of the valley, of each two drams; Emerauld prepared, Salt of mans Skull, white Amber prepared, of each a dram and a half; Essence of Oriental Pearls and red Coral, of each four scruples; Oriental Saffron prepared, lesser Galangal, Cubebs, of each a dram; bone of a Stags heart, Hyacinth prepared, of each two scruples; Conserve of Peony flowers vitriolated, Rosemary flowers, of each an ounce; white Sugar Candy dissolved in Aqua Apoplectica, Syrup of the juyce of Citrons, of each eight ounces. Mix them, and make of all an Electuary.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is good for all, or at least the most dangerous diseases of the Head, which it takes away and happily cures. And is very agreeable to Suffocations, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Epilepsie and Lunacy, and was only invented to dry the humidity of the Brain. The dose is from a dram to a dram and a half, more or less, in appropriate Vehicles.

*Confectio Opiata, or an Electuary of Opium.*

Take Opium Spagirically prepared and extracted half  
an

an ounce, *Species Diamoschu dulce* and *Diambre*, of each a dram; *Magistery of Oriental Pearls* and *red Coral*, of each half a dram; *Extract of wild Poppy flowers* and *Oriental Saffron*, *Foreign Mumy*, of each a scruple; *Gallia Moschata*, *Oriental Bezoar*, *bone of a Stags heart*, *Unicorns horn*, of each half a dram. And with *Confectio Alkermes* make an *Electuary* according to Art, to which add *Oyls of Cinamon*, *Nutmegs*, *Marjorain*, *Sage*, *white Amber* and *Cloves*, of each four drops.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Medicine is called by this name, which signifies an Opiate or an Electuary of Laudanum; for Laudanum opiatum is hard to dissolve, and doth usually remain in drops or little particles undissolved; therefore in place of it this Electuary may be profitably used, the effect of which is the same in use. It is given from five to six, seven and ten grains in some appropriate Liquor, or in our *Aqua Hypnotica*, *Cinamon-water*, &c. or in any other respecting the Disease.

*Confectio Narcotica, or a stupefying Medicine.*

Take *Nutmegs* half an ounce, *Bole Armoniack*, *Opium Spagirically extracted*, of each three drams; *Extract of wild Poppy flowers*, *Oriental Saffron*, *Trochisci Ramich*, of each two drams; *Crocus Martis* made by reverberation a dram and a half, *roots of Torment.l.*, *Snake-weed* and *Zedoary*, of each a dram; *Magistery of red Coral*, *white Amber prepared*, *burnt Harts-horn*, *Cloves*, of each half a dram; *Camphire* five grains. Mix them, and with simple Syrups of *Poppies* and *Jujubes*, of each four ounces, make an *Electuary* according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It wonderfully mitigates all pain, but chiefly of the Head, Breast, Stomach, Matrix and Belly: It doth safely and powerfully provoke sleep:



sleep : It cures the bleeding of any part, gripes of the Guts, bloody Flux, Pleurisie, Iliack Passion and Colick pains, pains in the Kidneys, &c. It allays Vomiting, Hiccup and Cough. It gives ease in shortness of breath. It stops the Terms and Piles; and is good in a Gonorrhœa and Satyriasm. The dose is from half a dram to a dram at going to bed.

*Confectio pretiosa, or a precious Electuary.*

Take *Elaosaccharum* of Citrons six drams, true Tincture of Coral, Magistery of Oriental Pearls, of each two drams; *Kermes* berries, Elks horn Spagirically calcined, of each a dram and a half; the best Mastich, wood of Aloes, lesser Galangal, the lesser Cardamoms, of each a dram; Nutmegs preserved in India one, the five precious Stones prepared, *Ambergriese*, Extract of Oriental Saffron, of each two scruples, *Alexandrian Musk*, bone of a Stags heart, of each a scruple; our *Aurum Potabile* half an ounce, Oyl of Cinamon and Mace, of each a scruple; Oyl of Cloves and Roses, of each a scruple; Conserve of Gilly-flowers, Conserve of red Roses vitriolated, of each eight ounces. Mix them, and with Syrup of Chermes berries make an Electuary according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a most noble Cordial Medicine against the trembling and violent pulsation of the Heart; and there is not a more excellent Medicine in the whole Republick of Physick for the distempers of the Mind than this is: It is given with good success to old and weak people that are sick, to recover their strength; for it refresheth and fortifies the vital, animal and natural Spirits in all the Members, renews the *humidum Radicale*, and is a true Preservative from the Vertigo, Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Leprosie, Gout, Scurvy and Dropsie. The dose is from half a dram to a dram by it self, or in appropriate Vehicles.

Confectio

Confectio Pectoralis, or a Pectoral Electuary.

Take our Species of Diasulphur nineteen drams, Diarrhodon Abbatis eleven drams, of our simple Pectoral Syrup a pound, Conserve of red Roses tinctured with our Elixir of Sulphur two pound, Oyl of Cinamon a dram. Mix them, and make an Electuary according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a very pleasant Medicine to the Sight, Taste and Smell; and is by me used in the Asthma, straitness of the Breast, Phthisick, Hætick, and all affects of the Thorax, in which cases I have experienced its wonderful power beyond other Medicines, and am willing to communicate it to be used by others. It is to be given a little at a time, and often in the day, and not to swallow it presently; for if so, then it passeth to the Ventricle, and not to the place affected. The dose is the quantity of a Hazel-nut, or of a Nutmeg, more or less, according to the Disease and Age of the Patient.

Confectio Zingiberis Indi, or an Electuary  
of green Ginger.

Take green Ginger preserved in India fourteen ounces, Species Aromaticum Caryophyllatum, Diagalangal, Diarrhodon Abbatis, of each an ounce; Diacydonium simple eight ounces, Oyl of Cinamon a dram, Conserve of red Roses vitriolated a pound. Mix them, and with Syrup of the before-mentioned Ginger make an Electuary according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It comforts the Heart and Stomach, helps Digestion, takes away Nauseating and Vomiting, warms and assists the parts and Organs of Nutrition, resists Putrefaction, dissolves and discusseth ventose Humors, excites the native Heat, repels all noxious humors of the Breast, and cures a Cough contracted from Cold, it restores the Liver, Spleen, Reins, and other Members to their native action,

# Sect. XIII.      *Of liquid Confections.*

173

action, being depraved by Cold. This is a most excellent and stately Electuary, and I often use it for great and rich people. The dose is the quantity of a Nutmeg morning or evening, or in time of necessity; but you may give more or less according to the Age, Sex and Complexion of the Patient.

*Zingiber Rosatum, or Ginger prepared with Roses.*

Take *Conserve of red Roses vitriolated twelve ounces, green Ginger preserved in India four ounces, Oyl of Cinamon a scruple, Oyl of Cloves half a scruple.* Mix them, and with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of the Juyc of Violets vitriolated, make an Electuary according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It comforts the Heart and Stomach, helps Concoction, stirs up Appetite, allays Vomiting and Loathing, raiseth the native Heat, refresheth the Spirits, takes away Putrefaction, dissipates Wind; and is a famous and present Remedy in all cold Diseases. The dose is the quantity of a Chestnut.

*Confectio Citri, or an Electuary of Citrons.*

Take *Conserve of red Roses vitriolated a pound and a half, Rob of Barberries and Goosberries, of each a pound; Syrup of the juyc of Citrons, Oxysaccharum, Syrup of the juyc of unripe Grapes, of each half a pound; Pulp of Citrons preserved, Citron peel preserved, species of Diarrhodon Abbatidis moistned with Spirit of Vitriol, of each six ounces; Nitre prepared thirteen drams.* Mix them, and with a little Cinamon-water make an Electuary: And let the Reader take notice, That the pound here mentioned is not the Physical, but the common pound, used in other things; and this is to be observed in all the Compositions through the whole Book, therefore let this admonition serve for all.

*Virtue,*

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* By cooling and moistning it doth extinguish the heat of burning Feavers, and mitigates the vehemence of their fiery quality. It cures the Disease called *Cholera*, the bloody Flux, and contagious Diseases. It resists Venery and Drunkenness. It roborates the noble Members, *i.e.* the Heart, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins, and other Bowels, and defends the weak parts from an intemperate heat. It opens and resists putrefaction. It represseth cholerick Vomiting, stops bleeding, and is a good Medicine for cholerick Pustles. The dose is from a dram to two or half an ounce certain times in the day.

*Confectio Theriacalis, or an Electuary of Treacle.*

Take roots of Tormentil, white Diptamus, the best Camphire, of each two drams; Harts-horn and Elke horn Spagirically calcined, of each a dram and a half; white Amber, Oriental red Bole, Hyacinth, Emerald, of each prepared a dram; Salt of Wormwood, Scordium and Carduus, of each half a dram; Magistery of Oriental Pearls and red Coral, of each a scruple. Let them be all pulverized asunder, and then mixed, and divers times moistned with Spirit of Juniper, in which Roots of Butter-bur, Betony and Ginger have been steeped: Then add Venice Treacle and Mithridate of Damocratis, of each two ounces; Extract of Elicampagne roots and Angelica, of each half an ounce; juyce of Fumitory made thick, juyce of Elder-berries, of each three drams; flower of Sulphur two drams, distilled Oyl of Garden Rue, Oyls of Zedoary, Cinamon, Myrrh, Cloves and Citrons rectified, of each half a scruple. Mix them, and with Rob of Elder-berries make an Electuary.

*Virtue Use, and Dose.* In operation and virtue this Composition far exceeds the Treacle and Mithridate; and hence the reasonable Reader may easily gather

Se  
ga  
go  
Ve  
the  
ally  
fere  
bein  
him  
half  
the  
time  
prop  
bited  
after  
ning  
C  
T  
Nuts  
green  
each  
Ginge  
an ou  
each  
tles,  
and re  
Boletu  
a Bad  
and a  
of each  
Cloves,  
of the  
ry acc  
Virt  
forting

gather its use and strength. It is experimentally good in the Dropsie, Erysipelas, Jaundice, Scab, Lues Venerea, &c. It is a most excellent Alexetery against the Plague and all other Poysons, all which it virtually expels from the Heart by Sweat to the circumference and superficies of the body: And the Poyson being once driven forth, the Patient ought to refresh himself with comfortable things. The dose is from half a dram to a dram, more or less, according to the age and strength of the Patient, the disease and time of the year, &c. it is given in specifick and appropriate Vehicles. In the Dropsie, &c. it is exhibited in Water or Spirit of Elder four or five hours after supper, at going to bed, and then toward morning it will sweat powerfully.

*Confectio Magnanimitatis, or a Magnanimous Electuary.*

Take Essence of Satyrion two ounces, recent Indian Nuts, Pine-nuts cleansed, of each an ounce and a half; green Pistick-nuts, kernels of Hazel-nuts, sweet Almonds, each an ounce; white Pepper, Calamus aromaticus, white Ginger, the lesser Galangal, Cardamoms, of each half an ounce; Venetian Borax, our Aurum Potabile, of each three drams; seeds of Rocket, Ashen-keys and Nettles, of each two drams; Magistery of Oriental Pearls and red Coral, Salt of Sparrows, of each four scruples; Boletus cervinus, of Bulls and Harts pizles, the stones of a Badger dried, the flesh of Sea-Skinke, of each a dram and a half; the best Musk, Ambergriese, Oyl of Mace, of each two scruples; Oyl of Nutmegs, Cinamon and Cloves, of each a scruple. Mix them, and with Syrup of the Roots of preserved Satyrion make an Electuary according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a great Secret in comforting the Venereal parts, and is given to those who are

are debilitated there; for it gives help wonderfully to old people, and to those who are cold by Nature. It potently restores Virility lost, and stirs up Venery in those who have forgot it. It causeth erection of the Genital parts, though cold and utterly decayed. It increaseth and correcteth the Seed in both Sexes. The dose is from a dram to two or three, at bed-time in Sack or Muscadine; or it is given in time of necessity to the quantity of a Nutmeg, drinking after it a draught of good old odoriferous Wine. But if the impotency were from birth, it cannot be cured, because the defects of Nature are hard to be restored.

Confectio Pacifica de Succulata Inda, or a  
*Pacifick Eleſtuary of Succulata Inda.*

Take *Succulata Inda* four ounces, the preserved roots of *Satyrian* two ounces, *Cocks stones* boiled in milk, preserved roots of *Eryngo*, *Chestnuts* boiled in Sack, of each an ounce; sweet *Almonds*, *Pine-nuts*, green *Pistick-nuts*, kernels of *Indian Nuts*, of each half an ounce; *Cassia lignea*, *Boletus cervinus*, of each three drams; seeds of *Aspen-keys*, *Venetian Borax*, of each two drams; species of *Diamoschn dulce* and *Diambra*, of each half a dram; *Lignum Aloes*, leaves of *Marjoram*, *Oriental Saffron*, *Nutmegs*, of each a dram; *Cloves*, the lesser *Galangal*, white *Ginger*, *Cardamoms* the less, long *Pepper*, of each two scruples; *Oyl of Cinamon* and *Mace*, of each a scruple. Mix them, and with Syrup of preserved *Nutmegs* make an Eleſtuary according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Medicine is a great Arcanum for the weakness and impotence in the virile parts, and hath been hitherto reserved for my Friends only. It restores impaired and lost Virility, it stirs up Venery in those who have lost it, by taking away the cold impediments of the Testicles and Seminal Vessels, and increaseth Seed in both Sexes, it doth  
in

# **SECT. XIII. Of liquid Confections.**

177

in a short space reduce the weak, old and impotent persons to their pristine pleasure again. The dose is daily (the body being empty) the quantity of a Chestnut, more or less, according to the age, time and custom of the Patient, drinking after it a good draught of rich Wine.

*Confectio Satyrii, or an Electuary of Satyrion.*

Take the preserved Testicle-like roots of Satyrion four ounces, Conserve of Clovegilly-flowers, preserved Ginger of Bengal, of each two ounces; seeds of Ashen keys, Venetian Borax, of each half an ounce; species of Diathamar three drams, Nutmegs preserved in India one, Testicles of a Hart and a Badger dried, of each a dram and a half; Boletus cervinus two drams, Cinamon and long Pepper, of each a dram; Magistery of Pearl and red Coral, of each half a dram; Gallia Moschata and Oyl of Cloves, of each a scruple; leaves of pure Gold fifteen. Mix all, and with Syrup of preserved Ginger make an Electuary according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It hath a great force to provoke the desire of Coition, and doth egregiously excite both Sexes thereunto; it doth wonderfully increase Sperm, and singularly restore those that are consumed and emaciated. The dose is morning and evening from two drams to three with old rich Wine.

*Confectio Stiptica, or a Stiptick Electuary.*

Take Tinctures of Crocus Martis, of Celandine, Rhubarb and dried Nuts, of each an ounce; Tormentil, Zedoary, Gum Arabick, Cloves, white Ginger, torrefied Nutmegs, of each six drams; sealed Earth, white Amber prepared, Calamus aromaticus, the lesser Galangal, both sorts of Cardamoms, Cinamon, of each half an ounce; shells of River-crabs boiled in Vinegar, seeds of Bloodwort, Plantane, and black Poppy, Orange peel, of each three drams; leaves of Sage, Burnet and Mint,

N

of

of each two drams; Bulls pizle, Coriander prepared, Acatia, of each a dram and a half; Cypress-nuts, burnt Frogs, calcined Talk, of each a dram. Let all be subtilly powdered and mixed, and with Miva of Quinces make an Electuary according to Art, to which add of our Carminative Oyl three drams, and keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It hath been wonderfully experimented in all fluxes of the Belly, as Dysenteries, Diarrhoea's, Hepatick Fluxes, bleeding at the Nose and Terms, and also in other desperate ruptures of Blood: For it comforts the Guts and internal Bowels, and refresheth Nature by Constipation. The dose is from a dram to half an ounce in Sack or other generous Wine, either in the morning fasting, or at any other time, the Stomach being empty.

*Confectio Terebinthinata, or an Electuary of Turpentine.*

Take Cyprus Turpentine washed in Rhenish Wine two ounces, white Sugar Candy an ounce and a half, powder of Liquorish six drams, species Diarrhodon Abbatis an ounce, the four greater cold Seeds, of each a dram; Nitre prepared a scruple. Mix them, and with Syrup of Violets make a mixture.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is proper for those troubled with a Cough or Consumption. It cleanseth the Breast, and provokes Urine. It helps the Strangury, purgeth the Reins, and easeth the pains of them. It digesteth crude Humors, loosens the Belly, &c. The dose is from a dram to two.

*Theriaca Mulierum, or a Treacle for Women.*

Take Venice Treacle three ounces, Jovial Bezoar half an ounce, Elks horn and Harts horn, of each Spagirically calcined a dram and a half, Extract of roots of Angelica and Elicampane, of each a dram; Essence of Car-

S  
st  
ea  
th  
ct  
  
(in  
tai  
a m  
dof  
ate  
Cau  
  
T  
of ea  
ounc  
Popp  
ent al  
Oyl of  
a ger  
Opia  
Vir  
dote,  
Trans  
ny and  
guishe  
contin  
las, Sc  
trix, a  
Itch, L  
ly, tha  
virtues  
cording  
tient, a  
any fit  
appropri



# SECT. XIII. Of liquid Confections.

179

For half a dram, Magistery of Pearls and red Coral, of each a scruple; Oyl of white Amber half a scruple. Mix them, and with Rob of Elder-berries make an Electuary.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It cures almost all Diseases (in Women by Sweat) as well hot as cold by a certain occult property; and for that Sex there is not a more excellent and noble Diaphoretick given. The dose is from a scruple to a dram in waters appropriate to the Disease: yet where the Disease is of a hot Cause, we give it in cold Vehicles.

*Theriaca Saxonica, or the Saxonick Treacle.*

Take Rob of Elder-berries and dwarff Elder-berries, of each two ounces; Harts horn Spagirically calcined an ounce, juyce of Fumitory made thick, simple Syrup of Poppies, Spirit of Juniper, of each half an ounce; Oriental red Bole two drams, Oyl of the seeds of Angelica, Oyl of Zedoary, of each a dram. Mix them, and over a gentle clear fire make them into the form of an Opiate.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a most noble Antidote, powerfully working by Sweat and insensible Transpiration, it defends men from, and cures many and grievous Diseases. It profligates and extinguisheth Feavers of all kinds, whether intermitting, continual, or malignant: Also the Dropsie, Erysipelas, Scurvy, Jaundice, Plague, suffocation of the Matrix, and other affects of the Womb, the Pox, Scab, Itch, Leprosie, &c. nay, it deserves its praise so justly, that no man is sufficiently able to proclaim its virtues. The dose is the quantity of a Nutmeg, according to the Sex, Age, and Constitution of the Patient, and the urgency of the Disease; it is given in any fit and congruous Liquor, especially such as is appropriate to the Disease. I give it in many affects

(the body being first purged) in the evening at going to bed four or five hours after supper, with a sufficient quantity of our Harts-horn water; and toward morning it doth use to sweat powerfully.

*Theriaca Febrilis, or an Electuary for Feavers.*

Take species of our Febrifuge three ounces, Conserve of Pontick Wormwood, Conserve of Carduus and the lesser Centaury, of each two ounces; Venice Treacle an ounce and a half, Harts-horn calcined without fire, Mineral Diaphoretick, white Ginger, of each three drams; species of Diamoschu dulce and Diambra, of each a dram and a half; Camphire dissolved in Spirit of Angelica half a dram. Mix them, and with Rob of Elder-berries make an Electuary.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It cures almost all Feavers, and is very profitable also in the Plague. The dose is from a dram to two in our Aqua Febrifuge, or in Carduus, Scabious, or Marigold-water, &c. let the Patient drink it two hours before the Fit, and being in bed, let him sweat; for by this means it cures the Feaver.

*Electuarium Opticum, or an Electuary for the Eyes.*

Take preserved Elicampane roots and preserved Chebul Myrobalans, of each two ounces; long Pepper and Cloves, of each an ounce; Mace, the lesser Galangal, white Ginger and Cubebs, of each half an ounce; Sea-Beans prepared, Pikes eyes, Eyebright, Pennyroyal, Germander, Clovegilly-flowers, Rosemary, of each three drams; seeds of the Mountain Osier and Fenil, of each two drams; seeds of Parsley, Anise, Smallage, Dill, and white Saxifrage, of each a dram and a half. All being pulverized, mix them, then with twenty four ounces of white Sugar Candy dissolved in Spirit of Juniper, and the depurated Juyces of Sage, Rue, Celandine and Hyssop, of each a sufficient quantity, and then boiled

boiled to a just consistence, make an Electuary, to which add *Oyl of Cinamon and Nutmegs*, of each a dram. And then again mix them, and reserve it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It comforts the Stomach, consumes superfluous Humors, cleanseth the Reins, and is good to expel all flatulent Humors. But it chiefly restores a weak Sight, and hath been wonderfully experimented in weakness of the Eyes, Suffusions, &c. let the cause be what it will. The dose is constantly in the morning fasting, and at night going to bed the quantity of a Chestnut: And by so using of it, the Patient shall be able to read a small print by a clear and free sight, without Spectacles, even to his life's end.

*Electuarium Stomachicum, or an Electuary  
for the Stomach.*

Take *sweet Almonds eight ounces*, *aromatical Reed*, *white Ginger and Grains of Paradise*, of each an ounce; *Water-mint*, *Zedoary*, *Juniper-berries*, roots of *Burnet*, of each six drams; of *Avens*, *Tormentil*, *Elicampane* and *Water-flag*, of each half an ounce; the lesser *Galangal*, *Nutmegs*, *Mace*, *Cloves*, elect *Mastich*, long *Pepper*, *Cinamon* and *Cummin seeds*, of each two drams. All being pulverized, mix them, and with a sufficient quantity of *Sugar dissolved in our Aqua stomachalis*, make an Electuary; to which add of our *Elixir of Vitriol* a sufficient quantity to make it tart, or you may use it without if you please.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It roborates the Stomach by heat, corrects its softness, and helps its imbecillity. It helps Concoction, and raiseth a dejected Appetite. It comforts the lower Venter, and all the instruments of nutrition. It is almost a peculiar Remedy for all cold Distempers; but it is especially found

to dry the superfluous humidities of the Stomach. The dose by it self, is morning, noon, and night the quantity of a Nutmeg, drinking after it three or four spoonfuls of Spanish Wine, or an ounce of our Stomachical water.

*Electuarium Absinthiacum, or an Electuary of Wormwood.*

Take Conserve of Pontick Wormwood three ounces, Carduus, Fumitory, Scurvygrass, of each an ounce; flowers of the lesser Centaury, Succory and Elder, of each half an ounce; preserved Orange-peels, preserved Indian Nuts, of each six drams; species of Diacurcuma, Diacubeba and Dialacca, of each three drams; Tincture of red Coral, Magistery of Crocus Adonis, of each two drams; Goose dung gathered in the Spring, elect Rhubarb, of each a dram and a half; Salt of Wormwood a dram, Oyl of Salt rectified a scruple. Mix them, and with an equal quantity of Syrup of Harts-tongue and Maidenhair make an Electuary.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It opens and removes all stubborn and desperate obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Gall, and is a noble Remedy in both kinds of Jaundice, Dropsie, &c. The dose in the morning three hours before meat, and at night going to bed, the quantity of a Chestnut, more or less.

*Electuarium de Scorzonera, or an Electuary of Scorzonera.*

Take preserved roots of Scorzonera six ounces, Conserve of red Roses vitriolated four ounces, species Diarrhodon Abbatis and Diacubeba, of each an ounce; a Wolfs liver prepared, Nitre prepared, of each a dram; seeds of Sorrel and Melons husks, of each four scruples; Tincture of red Coral, Salt of Wormwood, of each half a dram. Mix them, and with Rob of Barberries and Goosberries, of each a like quantity, make an Electuary;

Electuary; to which add so much Spirit of Sulphur as may make it grateful.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is generally good for all hot Constitutions, but especially in the debility, obstruction and pains of the Liver: It mitigates the heat and fervor of yellow Cholera and burning Fevers, but chiefly it cools and comforts a flatulent Liver. The dose is from a dram to half an ounce.

*Electuarium de Nitro, or an Electuary of Nitre.*

Take preserved Eryngo roots four ounces, species of Lithontribon two ounces, simple Manus Christi an ounce and a half, Nitre prepared with Spirit of Vitriol, Salt of Wormwood, of each six drams; Oyl of white Amber rectified, Oyl of Aniseeds, of each half a dram. Mix them, and with Syrup of green Ginger make an Electuary.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It powerfully breaks the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, and expels it by Urine. Moreover it is a great Secret in the Colick, suffocation of the Matrix, obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, debilitated Stomach, and in most Fevers. The dose is from a dram to two or three morning, noon and night at a distance from eating.

*Electuarium Dysentericum, or an Electuary for the bloody Flux.*

Take Conserve of wild Poppy flowers, old Conserve of Roses, of each three ounces; our Narcotick Confection two ounces, Venice Treacle, Tincture of red Coral, Bloodstone, Essence of Crocus Martis, of each two drams; Troches of Amber, sealed Earth and Spodium, of each a dram; Oyl of Nutmegs and Cloves, of each a scruple. Mix them, and with our Diacodium Crocatum make an Electuary according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a specifick Medicine to stay all dolorifick fluxes of the Belly, and blood flow-

ing from any part, the Terms, Spitting, &c. and is also good in the Piles, it induceth sleep, consolidates Ulcers of the Breast, Lungs and Bladder. The dose is from a dram to two or three at night going to bed, or afterward, or in the morning fasting, or at any time of the day, the Stomach being empty: It is given either by it self, or in Vehicles respecting the Disease and part affected.

*Diafcoridium Rosatum, or Diafcoridium Rosated.*

Take Conserve of red Roses vitriolated eleven ounces, Bole Armoniack prepared three drams, Scordium two drams, Diptamus of Crete, roots of Tormentil, Bistort, and Gentian, Terra Lemnia, Cinamon, Lignum Cassia, Gum Arabick, Galbanum, Styrax Calamitis, of each a dram; long Pepper, white Ginger, Opium prepared Spagirically and dissolved in aromattick Wine, seeds of Sorrel, of each twenty three grains. Mix them, and with Syrup of the Juyc of Citrons bring all into the form of a thick Electuary.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* We happily use it according to the mind of Hieronymus Fracastorius, in those cases where Treacle is not allowed, as to Children and great-bellied Women: But in the Plague, and other desperate Epidemical diseases, we are used to give it in this manner following.

Take of the exprest juyc of Citrons an ounce, Syrup of the juyc of Sorrel, Vinegar of Elder flowers, of each half an ounce; Diafcoridium rosatum a dram and a half, of our Bezoar powder half a scruple. Mix them, and make a Draught, which works wonderfully, and virtually expels all poysonous noxious Humors by Sweat.

SECT.

S E C T. XIV.

*Of purging Confections and Electuaries.*

*Catharticum Cæsareum, or an Imperial Cathartick.*

**T**ake green Ginger of China an ounce, Magistery of Scammony half an ounce, Confectio Alkermes a dram and a half, species of Diarrhodon Abbatis moistned with Spirit of Vitriol, Cream of Tartar, of each a dram; Gallia Moschata a scruple, Oyl of Cinamon ten grains. Of the above-mentioned Ginger so much as will suffice to make all into the form of a Bole.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a pleasant Cathartick in all cold Distempers, and is by us prescribed for Princes and Great persons: For it thoroughly purgeth the body without any hurt or molestation. It refresheth the Mind, provokes Appetite, strengthens all the principal Members, takes away the stink of the Nose and Mouth, rectifies the Blood, dissipates Wind. The dose is from a dram to four scruples.

*Catharticum Regium, or the Royal Cathartick.*

Take Confectio Alkermes vitriolated ten drams, Magistery of Scammony half an ounce, powder of red Roses moistned with Spirit of Vitriol, acid Tartar, of each a dram; Nitre prepared a scruple. Mix them, and bring all into the form of a Bole.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This solutive Confection of Alkermes I invented for dainty Constitutions; and is

is a most excellent Purge in malignant Feavers, and all other hot Cholerick distempers proceeding from mixt and complicated causes; and is used by Kings and Princes: It purgeth both kinds of Choler without trouble or any offence to the Stomach, and kindly draws out the other offending humors, even from the Joynts and Limbs, and carries off the tartarous humors that oppress the Reins and Bladder: It refrigerates the Heart, mundifies the Blood, and addeth strength to all the principal Members. The dose is from a dram to four scruples.

*Annotation.* For the ordinary and common sort of people, you may instead of Confectio Alkermes substitute Conserve of Violets vitriolated, and the Composition will be equally efficacious.

*Catharticum Rosatum, or a Purge compounded with Roses.*

Take Conserve of red Roses vitriolated seven ounces, Scammony rosated ten drams, species Diarrhodon Abbatis moistned with Spirit of Vitriol an ounce, Nitre prepared a dram and a half, Oyl of Cinamon a scruple. With a little Syrup of Roses solutive vitriolated, mix them into the form of a Bole.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It expels yellow Choler without trouble, and purgeth a hot Liver. It is a worthy Remedy for all distempers of the Joynts proceeding from a hot Cause, and for Tertian Feavers; and is also of a good and grateful taste, and therefore pleasant to the Stomach and Bowels. It is an appropriate and suitable Purge for tender Virgins, Children, and Old people that are oppressed with Choler and cholerick Nauseating. The dose is from two drams to three, given with great profit and no trouble nor disturbance to the sick.

Cathar-



*Catharticum Violatum, or a Purge compounded of Violets.*

Take new Conserve of Violets vitriolated four drams, true Hermodactyls cleansed from their husks three ounces, Magistery of Scammony ten drams, Tartar vitriolated six drams, Cinamon, Cloves, white Ginger, of each a dram; Oyl of Cummin seeds a scruple. With Syrup of the Juyc of Violets vitriolated mix all into the form of a Bole.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Confection of Hermodactyls is of admirable virtue and force in the Gout, Sciatica, and such like pains of the Joynts, for it safely purges all gouty humors: we have also seen many Patients languishing with that tormenting pain, and rouling in their beds, to have been so restored by the use of this Medicine twice, thrice, or more, and the help of external Unctions, that they have soon returned to their former business. And they would do wisely not to use it only under the impending pain; but for their preservation, to use it twice every year, that is, Spring and Fall. The dose is from two drams to three.

*Catharticum Caryophyllatum, or a Purge of Clouegilly-flowers.*

Take Conserve of Clouegilly-flowers vitriolated seven ounces, white and gummy Turbith two ounces, Scammony rosated ten drams, of the best Cloves an ounce, Cream of Tartar six drams, Cinamon and Mace, of each a dram and a half; Oyl of Oranges a scruple. And with Syrup of Citron peels muskified mix all into the form of a Bole.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It doth pleasantly and plentifully purge all cold Humors (but chiefly Flegm) from the Head, Breast, Stomach, Joynts, Guts, and other principal Members, and also from those deputed

ted for nutrition. It is good for complicated and continual Feavers, and is very useful in the Colick coming of a cold Cause; and for all other Diseases that proceed from frigid humors. It is a good Remedy for those who are troubled with sour Belchings, they being constantly troubled with Loathings, and do generally abound with Spittle. The dose is from a dram and a half to three drams, (especially in strong bodies) more or less, according to the age, strength, and season.

*Zingiber Purgans, or Purging Ginger.*

Take Conserve of Rosemary flowers four ounces, candied Ginger of Bengal three ounces, Scammony roasted ten drams, species Diarrhodon Abbatis half an ounce, the lesser Galangal and Mace, of each a dram; Cardamoms the less, Cloves, of each two scruples; yellow Orange peels and Citron peels, of each half a dram; Gallia Moschata a scruple. And with Syrup of the before-mentioned candied Ginger, make all into the form of a Bole.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It safely purgeth the whole body of Flegm and all other vicious Humors. It draws away Choler of both kinds from the Stomach, gives a sweet Breath, comforts the Intestines being too cold, and removes all Frigidity. It dissolves thick flatulent Humors, and clarifies the Blood; neither hath it any ungrateful smell or taste. It is very profitable in all kind of Feavers, and in all other Diseases proceeding from a cold Cause; also in the Colick, Wind, and pain of the Stomach, Heart, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Back. The dose is from two drams to three in the morning early.

*Cinamomum Laxativum, or Laxative Cinamon.*

Take white Sugar dissolved in Cinamon water four ounces, Scammony roasted six drams, species of Diacina-

mon

# Sect. XIV. Of purging Confections. 189

mon half an ounce, Oyl of Cinamon a scruple. Mix all into the form of a Bole.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It purgeth Choler, Flegm and Melancholy from the Head, Thorax, Stomach, Liver and Joynts, &c. and that without any trouble: And this Composition may be also made into a solid form. The dose is from two drams to three.

*Catharticum Cholagogum, or a Choler-  
purging Medicine.*

Take juyce of red Roses exprest, white Sugar, of each eight ounces; Species of *Diarrhodon vitriolated* nine drams, *Magistery of Scammony* an ounce, *Spodium* a dram and a half, *Gallia Moschata* a scruple. Let the Sugar be boiled to a consistence with the Juyce of Roses, and then let the Species (being pulverized) be added, so make all into an Electuary of the Juyce of Roses.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* I happily use it to purge hot and cholerick Humors in all hot and cholerick Diseases and Affects. The dose is from two drams to three.

*Catharticum Vitæ, or the Purge of Life.*

Take *Venice Treacle* three ounces, our species of *Diaesula* an ounce and a half, *Mercurius vita* a dram. Mix them, and with our Pectoral Syrup make an Electuary.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is an excellent Medicine in Feavers, Plague, diseases of the Head, Pox, Leprosie, ill habit of Body, Dropsie, fetid Ulcers, &c. and is a Secret in Quartan Agues; for it leaves no impurity behind it in the body. The dose is from a dram to two: But let it not be given before meat, but after it; and so the sick do vomit sooner and easier.

*Diaturbith Minerale.*

Take *Mithridate of Damocratis* four ounces, true  
Turbith

*Turbith Mineral*, species *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, of each half an ounce; our species of *Diavitrioni* and our *Carmminative Oyl*, of each a scruple. Mix them, and with Syrup of Jujubes bring them into the form of a thick Electuary.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is an excellent Purge in all desperate Diseases, as the Dropsie, Pox, Gout and Jaundice; and by its expulsive force nothing is more excellent and noble in Fistula's, malignant Ulcers, Plague, and most kind of Feavers, &c. The dose is from a dram to a dram and a half, drinking after it a little white Wine.

*Confectio Passulata, or a Confection with Raisons.*

Take *Sena* four ounces, roots of *Polypody* of the Oak two ounces, roots of *Scorzonera* and *Bugloss*, of each an ounce; roots of *Succory* and *Liquorish*, of each half an ounce; *Spanish Wine* four pound. In which boil the other Ingredients being cut and bruised, and after it is prest and strained, infuse in it all night *Flowers of red Holy-hocks*, *Peaches*, *Violets* and *Roses*, of each two pugils, *Acacia*, white *Ginger*, *Cinamon*, and the lesser *Galangal*, of each a dram. Then let them be strained and well prest, and in the strained Liquor again infuse small *Raisons stoned* and washed in white Wine six ounces, *Carthamus* seeds husked three drams, *Jujubes*, *Sebestens* and *Prunes stoned*, of each twenty one. Boil them, and extract the Pulp with a Sieve, and then add of *Mannus Christi anisati* four ounces, *Pulp of Tamarinds* and the best *Manna*, of each an ounce and a half; *Cream of Tartar* an ounce. Mix them, and make them into a soft Electuary.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a most sweet, mild and lenifying Medicine, and is good for those who are apt to be bound in their body: For without trouble it moves the Belly downwards, and gently purgeth yellow

Sect. XIV. *Of purging Confections.* 191

yellow and black Choler. It also mundifies the blood, and takes off its acrimony. It is also profitable in the distempers of the Reins and Bladder, and prevents the generation of the Stone. The dose is from three drams to half an ounce, more or less.

*Catharticum Passulatum, or a Purge of Raisons.*

Take of our *Confectio passulata* two ounces, powder of Jalap an ounce, Oyl of Aniseeds a scruple. With Syrup of Cinamon make them into the form of a Bole.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It purgeth Choler of both sorts, Flegm and Water, and other offending Humors. It expels Wind, opens Obstructions, purifies the Blood, and is good in the pains of the Joynts, Colick and Reins. It helps those that are troubled with the Asthma, old Cough and Pox. It is no trouble to the Patient in the taking this Medicine, because it doth partake of no ill savour, and is therefore proper for those who loath other Medicines. The dose is from two drams to three.

*Cartharticum Peruvianum liquidum, or the moist Peruvian Cathartick.*

Take of the *Electuary Diacorus* six ounces, Extract of Gum of Peru rosated an ounce, species of *Diarrhodon Abbatis* half an ounce, Extract of Kermes-berries three drams, *Gallia Moschata* half a dram, Oyl of Mace a scruple. With a little Syrup of preserved Citron-peels make all into a thick Electuary.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a good Medicine in all strong and contumacious Diseases: It powerfully purgeth all serous humors, and water gathered in the Abdomen, together with crude and thick Flegm, from the remote parts of the body; and is therefore good in the Gout and all distempers of the Joynts, the

the Dropsie Ascites and Anasarca also. The dose is from two drams to three.

*Catharticum Peruvianum solidum pretiosum, or a solid and precious Purge of Gum Peru.*

Take *Extract of Gum Peru* rosated half an ounce, *species Diarrhodon Abbatidis* two drams, *Confectio Alkermes* a dram, *Gallia Moschata* a scruple, *Oyl of Cinamon* half a scruple. Mix them, and with four ounces of white Sugar first dissolved in Rose-water make them into little Morsels.

*Catharticum Peruvianum solidum commune, pro tenuioris fortunæ hominibus: Or, a solid Purge of Gum Peru for the poorer sort of People.*

Take *Extract of Gum Peru* rosated half an ounce, preserved Orange and Citron peels, of each a dram; *Cassia lignea*, Cloves, white Ginger, Mace, of each a scruple; *Oyl of Aniseeds* ten grains. Mix them, and with four ounces of white Sugar dissolved in Fenil-water make, according to Art, a Confection in little Morsels.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It purgeth thick, ferous and tartarous humors in the Dropsie, Gout, Jaundice, Scab, Pox, and the like, and is in these cases a Secret. The dose is from a dram and a half to two.

*Passulæ Laxativæ, or Laxative Raisins.*

Take leaves of *Sena* four ounces, roots of the best *Turbith* and *Falap*, of each an ounce; *Magistery of Scammony*, elect *Rhubarb*, of each half an ounce; *Anise* and *Fenil* seeds, of each three drams; the cordial *Flowers*, of each a pugil. Mix all these, and then infuse them in a sufficient quantity of rectified Spirit of Wine, let them stand in infusion until the Spirit hath imbibed the Tincture, together with the taste and virtue of the Ingredients: Then pour off the tinged

# Sect. XIV. Of purging Confections.

193

tinged Spirit, and put into it nine ounces of small Raisons, let them digest until the Raisons have sufficiently imbibed the Spirit: Then at last (the Raisons being taken out) add Cinamon and Cloves, of each two drams; long Pepper, the lesser Galangal, white Ginger, of each a dram and a half; Indian Spicknard, Gallia Moschata, of each ten grains. With a sufficient quantity of solutive Syrup of Roses make a Conдите according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* They purge Melancholy and aduſt Humors, and carry off ſerous Excrements, and keep down ſalt Flegm, and neatly cleanſe the body of the Leproſie, foulneſs of the Skin and Scabs. It is an excellent Remedy in the Gout, ſtraitneſs of the Breſt, Stone, Catarrhs, and the pain and tumor of the Sides. The doſe is from half an ounce to ſix drams, more or leſs, according to the Sex and Complexion of the Patient.

## Catharticum Terebinthinatum, or a Purge with Turpentine.

Take Turpentine often waſhed in juce of Lemmons three ounces, Species of Lithontribon an ounce, Maſtery of Scammony ſeven drams, Caſſia newly extracted, the pith of Carthamus ſeeds, of each half an ounce; white and gummy Turbit, Tartar vitriolated, of each two drams; Oyl of Cinamon a ſcruple, Oyl of Chamomil and Aniſeeds, of each ten grains. With a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of Roses ſolutive mix all into the form of a Bole or a thick Electuary.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Terebinthinated Cathartick doth chiefly purge all ſlegmatick, thick and tartarous humors that oppreſs the Reins and Bladder. It diſſolves coagulated Tartar; and it is an admirable Purge for all kinds of ſtones in what part of the body ſoever they lye. The doſe is from a dram and

a half to two, in good odoriferous Wine.

*Terebinthina Laxativa, or Laxative Turpentine.*

Take *Turpentine washed in Rose-water* two drams, *Tartar vitriolated half a dram*, *Salt of white Amber*, elect *Rhubarb*, of each ten grains. Mix them, and with Sugar and powder of *Liquorish* make a Bole for a dose.

*Terebinthina Purgans, or purging Turpentine.*

Take *Turpentine washed in Violet-water* two drams, *acid Tartar* a scruple, *Magistery of Perch stone*, *Crabs eyes and Scammony*, of each ten grains. Mix them, and with Sugar and powder of *Cinamon* make a Bole for a dose.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a great Secret in the *Gonorrhœa*, *Stone in the Reins and Bladder*, pains of the *Back*, &c. It is given an hour before supper, or early in the morning, and it may be taken in a *Waser* moistned in Wine.

## S E C T. XV.

### Of Lohochs or Eclegma's.

#### Lohoch Rosatum, or a Lohoch of Roses.

**T**AKE *Conserve of Roses tinctured with Spirit of Sulphur* four ounces, *Lohoch of Coltsfoot roots prepared with Sugar* two ounces, *Species Diarrhodon Abbatis* an ounce, *Lac Sulphuris* half an ounce, *red Oriental Bole prepared*, *juyce of Liquorish extracted*, of each two drams; *Oriental Saffron prepared* a dram, *flowers of Benjamin*, *Cardamoms* the less, *Mace*, of each half a dram; *Balsam of Sulphur prepared with Oyl of Aniseeds* a scruple, *true Oyl of Roses* four grains. Mix them,



sect. XV. *Of Lohochs or Eclegma's.* 195

them, and with our simple Pectoral Syrup make a Lohoch.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It helps those who are troubled with continual Coughs, Hoarsness, Pleurifies, &c. It brings offensive matter from the Lungs with ease, and effectually heals purulent Exulcerations as well of the Breast as Lungs, and takes away the ill smell thence proceeding. It also helps those who spit blood. The dose is the quantity of a Hazel-nut taken often.

*Lohoch Violatum, or Lohoch of Violets.*

Take fresh Conserve of Violets tinged with our Elixir of Sulphur four ounces, Lohoch sanum & expert. two ounces, Species of Diamargariton frigid. Diaireos simple, of each half an ounce; compound flowers of Sulphur, Extract of Liquorish roots, of each three drams; Oriental Saffron prepared, Styrax Calamit. of each a scruple; Oyl of Hyssop and Benjamin, of each four grains. Mix them, and with our compound Pectoral Syrup make a Pectoral Lohoch.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Medicine is experimented in the Cough, Asthma, Phthisick, difficulty of breathing and straitness of the Breast, and in other diseases of the Breast and Lungs. The dose is the same as before.

*Lohoch Pectorale, or a Pectoral Lohoch.*

Take both our simple and compound pectoral Syrups, of each two ounces; Lohoch of Coltsfoot roots, of sanum & expertum, of each an ounce; Mannus Christi with Aniseeds prepared six drams, Species Diarrhodon Abbatis half an ounce, green Ginger, of each three drams. Mix them, and make a Pectoral Lohoch according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a certain Medicine for a Cough and Hoarsness coming of cold or thick Flegm

contained in the Thorax and Lungs. It is a present Remedy for all distempers of the Breast, difficulty of Breathing, Pleurisie, pain of the Ribs, &c. The dose is the quantity of a Nutmeg often in the day.

Lohoch seu Diacodium Crocatum, or a Lohoch  
or Diacodium with Saffron.

Take of the heads and seeds of white Poppy twenty one, sweet Bean cods, the seeds being cast away, roots of Liquorish, of each three ounces; seeds of Bombace, Marsh-mallows and Quinces, Myrtle-berries, of each half an ounce; fat Figs, Dates and Sebestens, of each eleven; flowers of great red Mallows, Violets and Hearts-ease, of each two drams. Boil them in a sufficient quantity of Fountain-water according to Art. Then take of this Decoction being strained two pound, Sugar Candy rosated, Penids, of each half a pound. Make of all a thick Syrup: Then toward the end of the Preparation add Syrup of the juyce of wild Poppies, Fijubes, of each two ounces; Extract of Saffron half a dram. Mix them, and over a gentle fire let them boil to the consistence of Honey, which aromatize with a scruple of Gallia Moschata.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a great Secret in all hot, thin, sharp, and salt Defluxions and Destillations from the Head upon the Thorax and rough Artery, which cause continual Coughs and Watchings: For it lenifies the roughness of the Throat, and matures the Spittle, by making it thick and glutinous, and fit to expectorate. It allays thirst, mitigates heat, and procures sleep: Also by cooling and moistning it roborates the Spirits, repairs strength, and preserves the native heat. Moreover it cannot be expressed how profitable it is for those who are afflicted with the Colick, Stone, and Gravel, Pleurisie Gout, &c. It is also good for the over-great excretion

tion and evacuation of the Blood and Terms; nay 'tis of good use in burning Feavers, Fluxes of the Belly, Dysenteries, &c. which are caused by a sharp and cholerick matter. The dose is from a dram to two, three or four.

*Lohoch Antiphthisicum, or a Lohoch for the Consumption or wasting of the Lungs.*

Take of our *Diacodium crocatum* four ounces, *Lohoch sanum & expertum* and *de pulmone Vulpis*, of each two ounces; our white, red and citrine pectoral *Rotula's*, of each an ounce; our simple and compound pectoral *Syrups*, of each six drams; green *Ginger* half an ounce, species *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, *Diamargariton frigid.* of each two drams. Mix them, and with an Emulsion made of white Poppy seeds, and the water of Calves Lungs an ounce and a half, over a gentle fire boil it to the consistence of a Lohoch.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is of great efficacy and power in the Phthisick, Asthma, Cough, Pleurisie, Catarrh, Hoarsness, and other vices of the Thorax and Lungs: It extenuates those humors that are hard to be spit forth, and induceth sleep. The dose is the quantity of a Hazel-nut often in the day.

## S E C T. XVI.

### Of Syrups.

*Syrupus Perlarum Orientalium, or Syrup of Oriental Pearls.*

TAKE water of *Roses*, *Borage* and *Bugloss*, of each six ounces; Salt of *Oriental Pearls* half an ounce.

O 3

These

These being mixed and dissolved, add of sweet Almonds a quantity sufficient to make an Emulsion, with which afterward mix white Sugar a pound, and then boil it to the consistence of a Syrup.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It roborates the Heart, Brain and Memory, preserves the Body sound. It relieves the Consumptive, and keeps off Old age. It dries up vicious Humors, amends Milk in Women, restores the *humidum Radicale*, and increaseth Seed in both Sexes. It is also a certain Preservative from the Apoplexy, Epilepsie and Palsie, and is to be given divers times in the week. The dose is from half an ounce to six drams, by it self or with other Specificks.

*Syrupus Corallorum rubrorum, or Syrup of red Coral.*

Take Tincture of red Roses extracted with Succory-water, distilled from the juyce of the whole Plant, and as it were red, ten ounces, Salt of red Coral half an ounce. These being mixed, dissolved and filtered, add of white Sugar a pound, exprest juyce of Barberries and Goosberries, of each four ounces. Again mix them, and bring all into the consistence of a Syrup.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It comforts the weakness of the Heart, and much increaseth its strength: It mitigates the intemperate heat of the Liver, Spleen and Reins, and wonderfully relieves them in Obstructions. It cures any Hemorrhage, mundifies the blood through the whole body. It is a good Remedy for cholerick Vomiting. It allays Thirst, refrigerates and strengthens the Stomach. It restores and amends the other internal Bowels distempered by heat: Whence it is a great Secret in the Dysentery, Lientery, pains in the Guts, Liver-fluxes, Gonorrhoea, Flux from the Womb, &c. It is also good in contagious

tagious Diseases, and gives ease in malignant Defluxions and Colliquations. It strengthens and preserves the Child in the Womb, and prevents Abortion, if while she goes with Child she takes half a spoonful at a time twice in a month. The dose is from half an ounce to an ounce, either by it self, or in appropriate Medicines.

*Syrupus Vitriolato-rosatus, or a vitriolated Syrup with Roses.*

In the Preparation of our Magistery of Corals (already mentioned) a red Liquor will remain in the separation of the Coral from the Menstruum; to which if a sufficient quantity of white Sugar be added and boiled to the consistence of a Syrup, it will be red, and a most noble and efficacious Medicine, very profitable in the Plague, Epidemical Diseases, Feavers, Dysenteries, Liver-fluxes, vices of the Stomach, Scurvy, obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, Inflammations, and many other Diseases. The dose is from an ounce to two, by it self or with other appropriate Vehicles.

*Syrupus Cephalicus, or a Syrup for the Head.*

Take the juyce of Carduus and Millefoil depurated, of each a pound; water of Lavender and Betony, of each half a pound; roots of Avens and Peony, of each an ounce; Cassia lignea, Nutmegs, Cubebs, of each an ounce and a half; Marjoram, Vervain, Rosemary and Origanum, of each three drams; flowers of Lilies of the valley, Teib-tree, Primroses, Rosemary and red Roses, of each two drams; seeds of Lavender, Fenil, Sage and Peony, of each a dram and a half; wood of Aloes, Mistletoe of the Oak, Oriental Saffron, of each a dram. Boil them to the consumption of the third part; afterward let them be strained and clarified, and then add of white Sugar a sufficient quantity to bring it

into a Syrup according to Art, which aromatize with Species Diamoschu dulce and Diambrae, of each a dram.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is an excellent Remedy in all dangerous distempers of the Head, as inveterate Head-ach, Hemisrania, Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Palsie, &c. It roborates the Head, Brain, and Ventricle, and is agreeable to those who are troubled with a trembling of the Head and Heart. The dose is from half an ounce to an ounce, by it self or with other appropriate Medicines.

*Syrupus Pectoralis, or a Syrup for the Breast.*

Take roots of *Liquorish* sliced, *Coltsfoot*, of each two ounces; roots of *Elicampane*, *Flower-de-luce*, *Angelica*, of each an ounce; both sorts of *Lungwort*, *Maidenhair*, *Sharp Sage*, *Horehound*, *Scabious*, of each half an ounce; flowers of *Coltsfoot*, *Violets*, *Chamomil* and *Hearts-ease*, of each two drams. Let them be cut, bruised, and infused in water of *Carduus* and *Fenil*, of each three pound; of *Mallows*, *Fluellin* and *Marsh-mallows*, of each a pound. Let them be boiled to the consumption of the third part. Take of this Liquor strained six pound, and infuse in it small *Raisons* four ounces, seeds of *Carduus*, *Anise*, *Roman Nettles*, *Quinces* and *Myrtle-berries*, of each half an ounce; of *Dates*, *Fujubes*, *Sebestens* and fat *Figs*, of each twenty one. Boil them again to the consumption of the third part, and then let them be strongly prest and strained. Take of this strained Liquor four pound, white Sugar two pound. Boil them again, and as they are boiling aromatize it with *Oriental Saffron*, *Cardamoms* the less, *Mace* and *Cinamon*, of each two drams. Let these be tyed up in a thin Cloth, and boil together with the rest, till it comes to the consistence of a Syrup; to which last of all add three ounces of *Cinamon-water*, and keep it for use.

*Virtue,*

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is of wonderful force and power in all affects of the Thorax, Vitals, Destillations and Obstructions; for it cuts and attenuates thick Humors. It is also of good use in Consumptions, Wastings, and Ulcers of the Lungs: And is a present Remedy for Asthma's and Coughs, and is profitably used in the pains of the Hypochonders, and a Pleurisie beginning. It dissolves suppurated matter, and helps to cast it forth; and is a great Secret in Hoarseness and defect of the Voice. The dose is from half an ounce to six drams, by it self or in appropriate Vehicles.

*Syrupus Asthmaticus, or a Syrup for the Asthma.*

Take white Sugar Candy a pound, water of Lohochsanum eight ounces, Syrup of Horehound and Liquorish, of each four ounces; Syrup of Maidenhair and Funbes, of each three ounces; Syrup of Hyssop and the juyce of Violets, of each two ounces. Mix them all well together, and boil them to the consistence of a Syrup.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It doth chiefly help in the Asthma and Pleurisie. It safely cleanseth, opens and enlargeth the Thorax and Lungs, and also opens Obstructions. It helps wheesing dry Coughs; and is profitably given in the pain of the Breast and Hypochonders, the Stone in the Reins, &c. It is also very agreeable to old people, and those who are cold by Nature. The dose is by it self, or with Pectoral Waters, from half an ounce to an ounce.

*Syrupus Cordialis, or a Cordial Syrup.*

Take Cinamon two ounces, roots of Bugloss an ounce, flowers of red Roses, Borage, Balm and Violets, of each half an ounce; Cardamoms the less, Nutmegs, wood of Aloes, of each two drams; Oriental Saffron and Mace, of each a dram. All being cut and bruised, let them be macerated in three pound of good odoriferous Wine,

Wine, until the Wine hath imbibed all the virtue of the Ingredients; then boil it to the consumption of a pound. Take of this *Liquor strained two pound, white Sugar a pound and a half.* Boil these together, and toward the end add of each of our *Cordial Waters* four ounces. And boil all to the just consistence of a Syrup.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It exhilarates and daily increaseth the Magnanimity of the mind, and is a most efficacious Medicine in almost all melancholy Diseases. Moreover it is of singular use in the passions of the Heart proceeding from grief or sorrow, and this it doth by roborating of that part. The dose is from half an ounce to an ounce by it self, or in other convenient Vehicles.

*Syrupus de Cassia Lignea.*

Take *Gelly of Quinces a pound.* Boil it over a gentle fire to the thickness of Honey; then mix with it our Tincture of Cassia lignea so much as may bring it to the consistence of a Syrup: at last add to it an ounce of *Elæosaccharum* of Cassia lignea, and again mix them and reserve it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is agreeable to old, weak and frigid Patients, and to those in whom the Radical moisture and natural heat are diminished. It comforts all the principal Members: It roborates the Heart and a cold Stomach. It helps the Syncope and trembling of the Heart: It allays Nauseousness, Vomiting and Hiccup. It takes away the ill savour of the Breath, and makes it sweet. The dose is from half an ounce to an ounce, either by it self, or in any other specifick Medicine.

*Syrupus Diacitri Rosatus, or a compound Syrup*

*of Citrons and Roses.*

Take *juyce of Citrons and Lemmons first strained through a cloth or strainer (but not prest) and tinctured*  
with



with powder of red Roses a pound, Rob of Barberries and Goosberries, of each seven ounces; Syrup of the juyce of unripe Grapes, Syrup of Vinegar, Raspberries and Strawberries, of each four ounces; Cinamon water buglossated, in which Species Diarrhodon Abbatis hath been infused, two ounces, Nitre prepared a dram and a half. Mix them, and boil all into the consistence of a Syrup according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It potently refrigerates, penetrates, dries, and defends the parts from Putrefaction. It is of excellent use in malignant cholerick Feavers and other contagious Diseases. It powerfully resists Surfeits by drinking, Poysons and Pestilence. It extinguisheth Thirst, and all intemperate heat of the Head, Heart, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Bowels. It provokes Sweat and Urine, represseth cholerick Vomiting, and cures the Cholera. It helps the passions of the Heart, Dysenteries, and griping of the Guts, the body being first purged. The dose is from half an ounce to two, either by it self, or in any other Vehicle respecting the Disease.

*Syrupus Antiscorbuticus, or a Syrup against the Scurvy.*

Take of the juyce of Norway black Berries, three pound, juyce of Watercresses, Brooklime, Sorrel and Scurvygrass, of each half a pound. These being mixed, add of white Sugar a pound and a half, and so make a Syrup according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a most noble and approved Remedy against the Scurvy. The dose is from an ounce to two or three, by it self, or with our Antiscorbutick Water.

*Syrupus de Pyrethro, or a Syrup of Pellitory.*

Take of the best Agarick, an ounce and a half, roots of Pellitory an ounce, roots of Ascorus, Burnet and male Peony,

*Peony*, of each half an ounce; seeds of *Peony* and *Fenil*, *Juniper-berries*, of each three drams; *Motherwort*, *Agrimony*, *Hyssop*, *Primrose*, wild *Mints*, *Nep*, of each two drams; flowers of *Lily of the valley*, *Mullein*, *Bugloss* and *Rosemary*, of each a dram and a half; *Cinnamon*, *Nutmegs* and *Cubebs*, of each a dram. All being cut and bruised, let them be infused in water of *Sage* and *Rosemary*, of each three pound. Let them stand and infuse a whole night, and then boil them to the consumption of the third part. Take of this *Liquor* strained and clear four pound, white *Sugar* two pound. Mix them, and boil them to the consistence of a Syrup.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is very useful in all passions of the Nerves, as the Palsie, Convulsions, Epilepsie, Hip-gout, &c. For it potently dissolves the peccant matter, and mitigates pain. The dose is from half an ounce to an ounce, by it self, or in any other convenient Vehicle.

*Syrupus Nephriticus, or a Syrup against the Stone in the Reins.*

Take of our *Aqua Antinephritica* and *Lithontriptica*, of each ten ounces; Salt of the *Pearch stone* and *Crabs eyes*, of each half an ounce. Being mixed and dissolved, add flowers of *Marsh-mallows* new dried as many as sufficeth. Let them stand in digestion a few days, until the *Liquor* be perfectly tinctured; afterward with two pound of white *Sugar* boil it to the consistence of a Syrup.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is given to those troubled with the Stone and Gravel from an ounce to an ounce and a half, by it self, or with some other agreeable Vehicle; for it breaks and expels the Stone, though great, as you may see by daily Experience how sand and fragments of Stones lye at the bottom of the Urine.

Syrupus

## Syrupus Stipticus, or a Stiptick Syrup.

Take Sloes ripe and dryed a pound, roots of water-Acorus, Snakeweed, Tormentil and Zedoary, of each an ounce; rinds of Pomegranates, dryed Quinces, of each half an ounce; Turkish Galls, red Roses, Balaustines, of each two drams; seeds of Sorrel, Bloodworth and Plantane, of each a dram and a half. Boil all according to Art in a sufficient quantity of white Wine till it be perfectly tinctured. Take of this clear strained Liquor four pound, white Sugar two pound. Boil it again till it comes to the thickness of a Syrup, and let it be aromatized with Cinamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Oriental Saffron, white Ginger, the lesser Galangal, of each a dram; wild Poppy flowers and Clovegilly-flowers, of each half a dram. Let these be all tyed up in a thin Cloth, and boiled in the Syrup according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It helps Hepatick Dysenteries that arise from the sharpness of the Humors. It moves Appetite to meat, helps those that cannot hold their water. But it is chiefly agreeable to those who are afflicted with long protracted Fluxes of the Belly, caused of a watry humor as well cold as hot. It stops Vomiting, the flux of the Hæmorrhoids, overflowing of the Terms, &c. The dose is from an ounce to two, universal Medicines being premised.

## Syrupus Dysentericus laxativus, or a purging Syrup for a bloody Flux.

Take roots of Polypody of the Oak two ounces, Liqueurish, Burnet, of each an ounce; roots of Tormentil and Succory, of each six drams; leaves of Harts-tongue, Agrimony, Fluellin, Knotgrass, of each half an ounce. Make a Decoction in water of Comfrey-roots, Plantane and Oak-leaves, of each a like quantity: boil it to the consumption of the third part, and strain it.

Take

Take of this strained Liquor three pound, the best Rhubarb an ounce and a half, Mechoacan, yellow Myrobalans, leaves of Sena, of each an ounce; Troches of Agarick half an ounce, flowers of red Roses, white Lilies, Elder, Chamomil and Mullein, of each two drams; seeds of Anise, Quinces and Dill, of each a dram and a half; Cassia lignea, Cloves and Nutmegs, of each a dram. Let them infuse in a warm place all night, and in the morning let them be gently boiled, and strained and prest; and to the strained Liquor add of white Sugar two pound, and make it into a just consistence of a Syrup according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It gently moves the Belly downwards without trouble, and purgeth all sharp and cholerick Humors, from whence proceed the Ulcerations of the Bowels. Moreover it mitigates the pain, and its purging operation being over, it stays the Flux. The dose in young people is from an ounce to an ounce and a half: But in those full-grown, from two ounces to three.

*Syrupus Pantagogus.*

Take roots of Polypody of the Oak, white Hermodactyls, of each four ounces; white and gummy Turbith, Mechoacan, of each two ounces; the best Rhubarb an ounce and a half, black Hellebore prepared, the best Jalap, of each an ounce; Troches of Agarick, of all the Myrobalans, of each half an ounce. Let them be cut and bruised, and put into a sufficient quantity of white Wine, in which let them infuse for certain days; afterward boil them according to Art, and in four pound of the strained Liquor again infuse the following Ingredients: Sena three ounces, small Raisons three ounces, Cream of Tartar an ounce, Maiden-hair, Fluellin and Fumitory, of each half an ounce; Anise and Fenil seeds, of each two drams; flowers of Peaches,

*Peaches, Violets and Roses, of Acacia and Epithymum, of each a dram.* Let them stand in Infusion all night, in the morning let them be boiled, strained and pressed; and then with two pound of white Sugar boil them to the consistence of a Syrup, adding these things following, *Cardamoms the less, Cloves, Galangal the less, Mace, white Ginger, Cinamon, Spicknard, of each half a dram.* Let them be pulverized and tyed up in a Linen cloth, and as they boil rub them in the Cloth, that as they boil with the Syrup, they may leave their virtue in it.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It doth kindly, readily, and safely purge all morbidick and peccant Humors in all Diseases where Purging is requisite, and it opens the obstructions of the Veins and Bowels. It is given to men or women of all ages, to Old folks and Children, and to weak delicate bodies; yea, if need requires, it is given to Women with Child, either by it self, or in waters that respect the part affected. But in robust bodies it is quickned with some other strong purgative Medicine, according to the diversity of the Disease. The dose is from an ounce to two or three.

*Syrupus Hydragogus, or a Water-purging Syrup.*

Take *German Flower-de-luce* cleansed from its exterior bark, let it be well stamped and pressed, and the juyce pressed out put into a glass, and let it stand till it settle and grow clear of it self; then take of this Juyce sixteen ounces, *Cinamon water* four ounces, *Magistery of Gum of Peru* an ounce. Let them infuse together in a Glass close stopt for twenty four hours, then pour it forth, and add to it sixteen ounces of white Sugar, species *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, the best *Rhubarb*, of each half an ounce; red *Sanders* and roots of *Alkanet*, of each two drams. These being mixed must be tyed up in a Cloth,

Cloth, and boiled with the Syrup to a just consistence: And lastly, let the Syrup thus prepared be aromatized with *Cloves, Cinamon, Mace, of each a dram; Gallia Moschata a scruple.*

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a most glorious and Divine Cathartick in the ill Habit of Body, and in Dropies of all sorts, if from an ounce and a half to two ounces, more or less, according as the Belly is loose or bound, it be given twice or thrice in the week: For that Dropie which cannot otherwise be cured by humane skill, is cured by this Syrup alone.

## S E C T. XVII.

### Of Elixirs.

#### Elixir Vitrioli, or Elixir of Vitriol.

**T**Ake *Galangal the less an ounce and a half, Calamus aromaticus an ounce, water Mints and Sage, of each half an ounce; the best Cinamon, Cloves and white Ginger, of each three drams; Nutmegs and Cubebs, of each two drams; wood of Aloes and Citron peel, of each a dram.* Pulverize all and mix them, and then add to the Powder white Sugar Candy four ounces: let all be moistned like Spirit of Wine, that it may make a Mixture like Honey, which put into a Glass, and pour upon it the height of four fingers Oyl of Vitriol of *Venus or Mars*, or in defect of those, Spirit of Vitriol often rectified, and let them stand in digestion three weeks or a month; at last pour off the Tincture and filter it, and pour on more Spirit

Spirit of Wine upon that which is left in the bottom of the Glass, and draw a Tincture as before; and this work repeat the third time, if need require, till all the Essence be extracted. Mix the several Extractions and circulate them, and reserve it for use; yet it would be of far more efficacy, if it were set in *Balneo* the space of fourteen days.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* There is not a more noble and efficacious Medicine in the whole Republick of Physick for the Stomach than this is, as I can justifie by Experience; and therefore I will be brief in declaring its Virtues. It is an incomparable Medicine in all distempers of the Stomach, and is given in our Stomach-water or in water of water-Mint, or in any other appropriate Liquor. It comforts the Stomach and Intestines exceedingly, and warms all the principal Members debilitated by Cold, and provokes Appetite. Moreover it preserves from the Epilepsie and Apoplexy, purgeth the Brain, dries the Head and whole Body oppressed with flegmatick Humors and Catarrhs, and defends the Head from pain. In the Epilepsie it is given in Peony-water, Lily of the valley, &c. In pains of the Head, often proceeding from the impurities of the Stomach afflicting the Brain, it is given in Betony-water, &c. In all Feavers it is given in water of the lesser Centaury, Carduus, &c. The dose is from half a scruple to a scruple.

*Elixir Sulphuris, or Elixir of Sulphur.*

Take Oriental Saffron and red Myrrh, of each an ounce and a half; Mastich, Benzoin, Cardamoms the less, Cinamon, of each an ounce; juyce of Liquorish, Confectio Alkermes, roots of Elicampagne, of each six drams; Aipta Moschata a dram. Mix all and make a Powder, to which add white Sugar Candy two ounces,

P

then

then wet it with rectified Spirit of Wine, so as it may be made into a Paste; afterward pour upon it well rectified Spirit of Sulphur, that it may swim above it four fingers, let them stand thus and digest and circulate for a month. At last what is tintured and extracted separate by inclination, and what remains in the bottom, pour on it fresh Spirit of Wine, separate them as before, and mix the tintured Liquors together, and keep them for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is an excellent Medicine in the affects of the Thorax and Lungs. It cleanseth the Breast from impurities and Catarrhs. It takes away the Cough as well new as inveterate and confirmed. It gives content of Mind to those afflicted with Consumptions, Melancholy, Sorrow, and easeth the pain of the Heart or Stomach. It helpeth the straitness of the Breast, difficulty of Breathing, Chronical Asthma. Moreover it comforts the Heart, preserves from Putrefaction, prolongs Life, and keeps back Old age: Neither need we fear that its sharpness will irritate the Cough, for it soon penetrates and resolves, and immediately gives ease. The dose or way of giving of it is in some Vehicle that may take off its sharpness; for it cannot be taken by itself, but always with an appropriate Vehicle: And is most profitably given in our Pectoral Syrups or Waters.

*Elixir Pœoniæ, or Elixir of Peony.*

Take roots of Palma Christi, Angelica and Pellitory of each an ounce; Mistletoe of the Oak, Fenil seed, Anacardus, of each six drams; flowers of Rosemary, Stachas and Lavender, of each three drams; shavings of Elks horn and Mans Skull, true Castor, of each a dram and a half; dried Marjoram a handful, Spirit of Wine rectified two pound. Let all be cut and bruised and

infused



infused in a glass Vessel close stopt, let them macerate and digest for fourteen days, and afterward distil it by an Alembick: Then to the distilled Liquor add roots, flowers and seeds of Peony duly gathered, of each an ounce; species Diamoschu dulce, Diaxyloaloes, of each half an ounce. Mix them, and set them to digest in a gentle heat for a month, often stirring them; afterward take the tinged Spirit of Wine by inclination, and draw off at least half of it: let the rest remain with the extracted Essence, of which take twelve ounces, Spirit of Vitriol carefully rectified and Spagirically impregnate with native Cinnabar, four ounces, Salt of Peony a dram and a half. Let them be all well mixed, and set to digest and circulate for eight days.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It may be deservedly called a specifick Epileptick Medicine for its admirable virtues and properties: For in curing the Epilepsie, it exceeds all other Remedies. It is also good in all dangerous diseases of the Head, such are the Apoplexy, Palsie, Vertigo, Swimming, &c. Also in the stupor of the Brain, Catarrhs, Suffocation of the Matrix, Colick, &c. it is of great use. The dose and way of giving is to alter its acid sapor, and give it in appropriate Vehicles, as suppose our Epileptick water, or in water of the flowers of Peony, Lavender, Tiel-tree, Lily of the valley, &c. continuing of it nine days together; and let the Patient fast for two or three hours at least after the taking of the Medicine.

*Elixir Febrile, or an Elixir for Feavers.*

Take of our Species febrifuge four ounces, long Pepper, Cloves and Nutmegs, of each an ounce; the lesser Centaury, Carduus and Wormwood, of each six handfuls; Cinqufoil and Rue, of each three handfuls. All

212 *Of compound Spirits of Wine.* Sect. XVIII.

being pulverized and mixed, extract their Tincture with the best Spirit of Wine, pour off the tinctured Spirit and pour on fresh, so long till all the Tincture and Essence be thoroughly extracted. Lastly, draw off half the Spirit in *Balneo*, and the remaining Spirit, together with the Essence, filter through a brown Paper, and in a glass Vessel well stoppt keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* After the body hath been duly purged, it preserves, cures and drives away all kinds of Feavers. It is given in the Fit, or just before it, so that it may work with the Fit. The dose is from a dram to half an ounce in water of the lesser Centaury, Carduus, Wormwood, or in a draught of warm Beer: But in robust bodies it is given from half an ounce to six drams. Or it may in ill habits of body, Dropsie, &c. with good success be mixed with common Drink; for by its bitterness it expels all Putrefaction, and by its thinness it opens all Obstructions.

---

S E C T. XVIII.  
*Of compound Spirits of Wine.*

---

*Spiritus Vini Cephalicus, or a Spirit of Wine for the Head.*

**T**AKE Fenil seeds three ounces, roots of Peony duly collected, Mistleto of the Oak, *Anacardus*, of each an ounce; Juniper-berries six drams *Marjoram*, Balm, *Origanum*, Hyssop and Sage, of each a handful; flowers of *Stachas*, Lily of the Valley, Rosemary, Primrose and Lavender, of each two pugils. Let

Se  
th  
eig  
dig  
dil  
seed  
baly  
of e  
lesse  
Cub  
pare  
each  
eigh  
the s  
with  
flowe  
grain  
be va  
Vin  
affect  
terna  
fearfu  
sleep;  
the H  
borate  
excell  
plexy,  
is from  
Sp

Tak  
tine Flo  
wood of  
each two  
Mace, 2  
tized an  
then

# **Se<sup>ct</sup>. XVIII. Of compound Spirits of Wine.** 213

them be grossly cut and bruised, and then infused in eight pound of common Spirit of Wine; after due digestion, let them be distilled in *B. M.* and in the distilled Liquor again infuse Coriander seeds prepared, seeds of mountain Osier, Peony and Caraways, of each half an ounce; species of *Diomoschu dulce* and *Diambra*, of each three drams; Cardamoms the less, Nutmegs, the lesser Galangal, Cloves, of each two drams; sweet Cane, Cubebs and Mace, of each a dram; white Amber prepared, wood of Aloes, Clovegilly-flowers, red Roses, of each half a dram. Let them all stand in digestion for eight days, then distil them in *Balneo*, and reserve the Spirit for use: they that please may edulcorate it with white Sugar Candy, or with Essence of Peony flowers, Clovegilly-flowers, Violets, red Roses, or grains of Chermes, or any other with which it may be variously tinged.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is of great use in all cold affects of the Head, applied both internally and externally: Also it easeth those who are sorrowful and fearful, and it helpeth those also that talk in their sleep; for it doth not only warm, dry and comfort the Head, and consume cold Catarrhs, but also roborates the other Members. I commend it for an excellent Medicine in the Vertigo, Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Palsie, Convulsions and Trembling. The dose is from one spoonful to two, &c.

*Spiritus Vini Aromaticus, or an Aromatick Spirit of Wine.*

Take *Confectio Alkermes* an ounce, roots of Florentine Flower-de-luce, red Roses, of each half an ounce; wood of Cassia, Citron peel, wood of Aloes, Cloves, of each two drams; Cardamoms the less, Nutmegs, Cubebs, Mace, Zedoary, of each a dram. All being pulverized and mixed, infuse them in six pound of simple

214 *Of compound Spirits of Wine. Sect. XVIII.*

Spirit of Wine for eight days, shaking them often in the time; afterward distil them in an Alembick, and the distilled Spirit edulcorate with a sufficient quantity of white Sugar Candy.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It comforts the Heart in full-grown persons who are of a cold Constitution; it also roborates the Breast, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, &c. it also strengthens the Reins, and expels cold and serous Humors. The dose is morning and evening from one Spoonful to two.

*Spiritus Vini Odontalgicus, or Spirit of Wine*  
*good for the Tooth-ach.*

Take Chips of Guajacum four ounces, roots of Pellitory two ounces, seeds of Stavesacre and Henbane, Pomegranate peels, Turkish Galls, of each four ounces; Cloves, white Ginger, long Pepper and Olibanum, of each half an ounce; flowers of wild Poppy, Thebane Opium, Camphire, of each two drams; Indian Tabaco, Sage, Asphart, wild Mints, of each a dram. Being bruised and mixed, infuse them in six pound of simple Spirit of Wine, and let them stand in digestion fourteen days, and then distil them in Balneo.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* Let it be held in the mouth a while, and spit out again, and let this be repeated if there be occasion, and it is a present Remedy; for it effectually takes away all the pain of the Teeth. Sometimes also for the greater content of those who use it, it may be tintured with flowers of Poppies, and being tintured, kept for use.

*Spiritus Vini Otalgicus, or Spirit of Wine*  
*for the Hearing.*

Take a hundred Pismires Eggs, bitter Almonds an ounce, roots of black Hellebore, Garden Radishes, Sowbread, English Galangal, of each an ounce; Pomegranate peel six drams, Bay-berries husked, Juniper-berries

# **SECT. XVIII. Of compound Spirits of Wine. 215**

of each half an ounce; seeds of Fenil, Cummin, Anise and Caraway, of each three drams; Pulp of Coloquintida, true Castor, of each a dram and a half; Marjoram, Wormwood, Savin and Rue, of each a dram. Bruise them, and being mixed, infuse them in four pound of the best rectified Spirit of Wine, and after due digestion, let them be distilled in Balnea; yet do it ingeniously, lest you break your Glass. The Spirit being abstracted, add to it a sufficient quantity of live Millepedes, and digest them all, so long till the Spirit be tinctured: this being done, filter it and keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* A few drops of this Spirit dropped into the Ears morning and evening, and the Ears stopped with muskified Cotton, take away deafness and thickness of hearing; nay, it is an excellent Medicine in the ringing, noise and hissing of the Ears, also in the thickness of hearing, &c. But in these Affects, Bread a little under-baked and taken hot out of the Oven, and the lower Crust broken off and dipped into this Spirit, and so applied to the Ear (but it will be convenient to lay some Cloth to the part to keep it from burning) so that the Vapor may be received into the Head, is much better. And let this Method be continued till the evil ceaseth.

## *Spiritus Vini Acovisticus.*

Take Pismires Eggs and Millepedes alive, of each thirty one; bitter Almonds half an ounce, Bay-berries husked, Juniper-berries and Savin, of each two drams; Cummin seeds, roots of round Cyperus Grass, of each a dram; Earth-worms thrice dried, Tabaco, Wormwood, of each half a dram; white Amber prepared, true Castor, of each a scruple; Oriental Saffron ten grains. Let them be grossly bruised and infused in sixteen ounces of Spirit of Wine, let them digest for eight days,

216 *Of compound Spirits of Wine.* Sect. XVIII.

often shaking them in the time, then filter it, and keep the tinged Spirit for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Spirit is a Secret in Deafness and thickness of Hearing, and the noise in the Ears also, though inveterate. And the use of it is this, drop a few drops into the Ear in the morning fasting, and at night before supper, and afterward stop the Ear with some muskified Cotton.

*Spiritus Vini Pectoralis, or a Pectoral Spirit of Wine.*

Take small Raisons and Aniseeds, of each four ounces; Lohoch sanum & expert. and Pine-nuts, of each two ounces; extracted juyce of Liquorish an ounce and a half; Conserve of flowers of Hyssop, Violets and Comfrey, of each an ounce; Cinamon six drams, species of *Diatragacanth frigid.* *Diaireos simple*, *Diarrhodon Abbat*, of each half an ounce; Cardamoms the less, Oriental Saffron, Mace, of each a dram and a half; Maidenhair, Horehound, of each a dram; flowers of Marshmallows, Coltsfoot and Sage, of each half a dram. All being bruised and mixed, let them infuse eight days in eight pound of simple Spirit of Wine, then distil in Balneo, and the abstracted Liquor edulcorate with white Sugar Candy.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is of excellent use in cold Catarrhs, diseases of the Breast, Cough, old Asthma's and difficulty of Breathing. The dose is from one Spoonful to two. It also purgeth and cleanseth the Breast from all thick and viscid Humors, and opens all Obstructions there.

*Spiritus Vini Juniperinus, or a Spirit of Wine with Juniper.*

Take Spirit of Wine Juniperated two-pound, Sugar Candy bruised half a pound. Mix them in a fit Vessel, and let the Spirit be set on fire, that they may mix together,

Sect. XVIII. *Of compound Spirits of Wine.* 217

together, and while the Spirit flames, stir it sometimes with a Knife or a Spatula, till the Sugar is all dissolved, then strain it, and tie up two scruples of Oriental Saffron in a Nodulus, and let it hang in the Liquor, and so keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a good Medicine in the Asthma, difficulty of Breathing, vices of the Breast, Cough, weakness and windiness of the Stomach, pains of the Belly, &c. Moreover it provokes Urine, helps the Stone, Ruptures, Convulsions, and Suffocations of the Womb. The dose is from one spoonful to two at a time.

*Spiritus Vini Stomachicus, or Spirit of Wine  
for the Stomach.*

Take of the best Cinamon four ounces, Galangal the less, Aniseeds, of each two ounces; Cloves, Nutmegs, of each an ounce; water Mints, Rosemary, of each half an ounce; sweet Cane, white Ginger, red Roses, of each two drams. All being grossly bruised, let them infuse in eight pound of simple Spirit of Wine, and after due digestion, let them be distilled in Balneo, and the Spirit being drawn off, edulcorate either with white Sugar Candy or with Gelly of Quinces.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is good for those who have a bad Appetite, and a depraved Digestion, a cold distempered Stomach, Hiccup, Loathing of Meat, Vomiting, Dog-hunger, sour Belchings, straitness of the Breast, and for cold Constitutions oppressed with too much humidity; but it is most agreeable to Old folks, &c. It wonderfully comforts and restores the natural Heat, preserves from Putrefaction. It sharpens the Sight, and the Mind also in those who are apt to be forgetful, and keeps back Old age. The dose is from one spoonful to two.

*Spiritus*

218 *Of compound Spirits of Wine. Sect. XVIII.*

*Spiritus Vini Nephriticus, or a Spirit of Wine  
for the Stone in the Kidneys, &c.*

Take roots of Restharrow and Marshmallows, of each three ounces; Cucumer two ounces, Liquorish, Asarabacca, of each an ounce and a half; seeds of Gromel three ounces, seeds of white Saxifrage, Roman Nettles, Parsley, Radishes and Anise, of Rhubarb, round Birthwort, the lesser Galangal, Cinamon, Mace, white Ginger and Horstail, of each an ounce; Peach-stone, Jews stone, Sponge, Lapis Lyncis, Snail-shells prepared, of each six drams; Cassia fistula, Winter Cherries, Juniper-berries, Venice Treacle, Goats blood, Crabs eyes, Cockal bone of a Hares foot, of each half an ounce. Being pulverized and mixed, let them infuse in six pound of simple Spirit of Wine (or a sufficient quantity) let them stand in digestion fourteen days, after let them be distilled in Balneo.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It breaks the Stone, and brings it away in small pieces: It cleanseth the Reins and Bladder from all impurities, and at last makes the Patient produce a clear Urine: And what is more, it doth so cure and bring away the gravelly matter by Urine, that it shall never breed nor generate any more. Moreover there is not a Remedy like it in the Colick and suffocation of the Matrix; for it loosens most humors, and dissolves all ventosity. The dose is from one spoonful to two or three.

*Spiritus Vini Lithontripticus, or a Spirit of  
Wine for the Stone.*

Take roots of Elicampane, Pimpinella and Parsley, of each an ounce; Peach-stone, River Crabs eyes, Goats blood, of each six drams; seeds of Water-Carrots, white Saxifrage, Fenil, Anise, Gromel, Roman Nettles, Broom, Juniper-berries, Winter-Cherries, of each half an ounce; species of Lithontribon, Diathamaron,

and

Sec

and  
bru  
sim  
ther

V  
Ston  
also  
eith  
to t

T  
Rock  
and  
Pepp  
ounce

Casto  
mixe  
fied S  
then  
cted

Vu  
noint  
being  
plied  
opera

Ta  
Elican  
bit, S  
seeds,  
der an  
simple  
and th  
ed liqu



**Sect. XVIII. Of compound Spirits of Wine. 219**

and Trion Pipereon, of each two drams. All being bruised and mixed, let them infuse in four pound of simple Spirit of Wine for the space of fourteen days, then distil them in *Balneo* for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It doth not only break the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, but brings it away also in sand and small pieces by Urine. The dose either for Preservation or Cure, is from one Spoonful to two, by it self, or mixed with other Medicines.

*Spiritus Vini Paralyticus, or a Spirit of Wine for the Palsie.*

Take Earth-worms dried, Juniper-berries, seeds of Rocket, of each two ounces; roots of *Angetica*, *Pellitory* and *Aron*, of each an ounce; flowers of Lavender, long Pepper, Rosemary, Sage, green Garlick, of each half an ounce; *Mastich*, *Myrrh*, yellow Amber, *Euphorbium*, *Castor*, of each three drams. Let them be bruised and mixed, and then infused in four pound of well rectified Spirit of Wine: let them digest for a month, then filter it, and the Spirit with the Essence extracted reserve for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* The paralytick Members appointed with this tinctured Spirit (universal Remedies being premised) and Linen Cloaths wet in it, and applied to the affected parts, you will find a wonderful operation, and a happy restitution in a short time.

*Spiritus Vini Theriacalis, or Spirit of Wine with Treacle.*

Take Venice Treacle four ounces, roots of *Angelica*, *Elicampagne*, and Swallow-wort, white *Diptamus*, *Devils-bit*, *Snakeweed*, *Pimpinella*, *Tormentil*, *Zedoary*, *Citron* seeds, of each an ounce. Make all into a gross Powder and mix them: on which pour eight pound of simple Spirit of Wine. Let them digest fourteen days, and then digest them in *R. M.* and keep the abstracted liquor for use.

*Virtue,*

220 *Of compound distilled Waters.* Sect. XIX.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This is a most excellent Spirit to preserve people from the Plague: And is also called a Catholick Medicine, because it consisteth of just twelve Ingredients. It may be taken from one spoonful to two, three or four hours before dinner, or before they go abroad; and is to be used every morning. It prevents the danger of contagious Air, and doth revive the Spirits: But in curing it is given from two spoonfuls to three in Carduus-water, or in our Aqua Cornu Cervi, and it expels the Venom plentifully by Sweat.

---

S E C T. XIX.  
*Of compound distilled Waters.*

---

*Aqua Epileptica, or an Epileptick Water.*

**T**AKE *Roots of Peony duly gathered two ounces, roots of round Birthwort, white Diptamus and Angelica, of each an ounce and a half; Mistletoe of the Oak, Peacocks dung, Squills prepared, Anacardus, of each an ounce; seeds of male Peony, Coriander, Caraway and Fenil, of each six drams; a dried Secundine of a male Birth, Castor, of each half an ounce; Carduus, Millefoil, wild Rue, Sage and Rosemary, of each two drams.* Let them be cut and bruised, and infused in twelve pound of Spanish Wine, and set to digest in a warm place for eight days, the Vessel being often shaken in the time; afterward distil them by an Alembick, and into the distilled Liquor again put these things following: *Flowers of male Peony, Lily of the valley, of each four ounces; flowers*

# Se<sup>c</sup>t. XIX. Of compound distilled Waters. 221

flowers of Betony, Teil-tree, Lavender, Balm, Borage and Bugloss, of each an ounce and a half; Nutmeg, Cinamon, Cubebs, Mace, long Pepper and Cloves, of each an ounce. Mix them, and over a gentle fire in Balneo, distil them the second time.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is an effectual Medicine against the Epilepsie, Vertigo, Lethargy, Catalepsie and Subeth: which Diseases it chiefly cureth. It is given in the Fit from an ounce to an ounce and a half: But in preservation at the four Quarters of the Moon, especially in all moist and nebuious constitution of the Air, from one spoonful to two.

*Aqua Apoplectica, or a Water for the Apoplexy.*

Take seeds of Rocket a pound, seeds of Mountain-Osier, Caraway and Anise, of each an ounce; roots of Avens four ounces, roots of male Peony, Pellitory and water Acorns, of each two ounces; Juniper-berries four ounces, Bay-berries husked an ounce and an half, Ground-pine, Hyssop, Marjoram, Origanum and Vervain, of each half an ounce. Let them be grossly bruised and beaten, and put into a large Matrace with ten pound of Spanish Wine, and two pound of Spirit of Roses. Let them stand in digestion fourteen days, and then distil them in Balneo, and into the distilled Liquor put fresh flowers of the Lily of the valley, Primroses and Lavender, of each four ounces; Sage, Marigold, Betony and Rosemary, of each an ounce and a half; both sorts of Cardamoms, Cubebs, wood of Aloes, Nutmegs, Mace, Cinamon, the lesser Galangal, long Pepper and Cloves, of each an ounce. Mix them, and again digest them for three days, and over a gentle fire distil it in Balneo; and afterward rectifie it by it self with a scruple of Gallia Moschata, wrapping Cotton about the Snout of the Alembick. At last the water being put into a close Glass, keep it for use.

*Virtue,*

## 222 *Of compound distilled Waters.* Sect. XIX.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This is rightly called the water of Philosophers, because it is of a wonderful virtue in comforting the Brain and Nerves. It also strengthens the Memory and Intellect exceedingly. It preserves from the Apoplexy and Palsie, and all other dangerous diseases of the Head. It doth excellently discuss and attenuate Humors, renders the Blood pure, and gives a lively Colour to the body: But chiefly and especially it cures the Apoplexy, and may be as well outwardly applied as taken inwardly. The dose is from one Spoonful to two, &c.

*Aqua de Xyloaloe, or a Water of Wood of Aloes.*

Take of the *Species of Confectio Anacardina* an ounce, seeds of mountain Osier, Caraway, Fenil and Lavender, of each six drams; leaves of Marjoram, Rosemary and Sage, flowers of Primrose, Stœchas, red Roses and Rosemary, of each two drams; lesser Galangal, Cinamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Cubebs, the lesser Cardamoms, of each a dram. Let them be grossly bruised and cut, and infused in four pound of Spanish Wine, let them stand in the Sun, or in some other place to digest for a month; and then add to it water of the Lily of the valley and flowers of St. Johns-wort, of each two pound; water of the flowers of Bugloss, Balm and Betony, of each a pound. Mix them and distil all in *Balneo*; and in the distilled Liquor again infuse the best wood of Aloes four ounces, Cassia lignea an ounce, Species of Diaxyloaloes and Diambra, of each half an ounce; Oriental Saffron a dram. Mix them, and after due digestion again distil them in *Balneo*, and the distilled water reserve for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This is a most illustrious and renowned Water in comforting and strengthening a weak Memory; for it opens all the obstructions in the passages of the Brain, and consumes all thick and viscous

**Sect. XIX. Of compound distilled Waters. 223**

viscous humors in the Head. The dose is from one spoonful to two taken in the morning, and at the same time to anoint the nape of the Neck with the same liquor, and also rub it in well, and let the Patient observe a regular Diet: So it strengthens the Intellect, removes forgetfulness, and wonderfully sharpens the Wit.

*Aqua Mastichina.*

Take water of Water-Mints a pound, Cloves infused in Spanish Wine, of the best Mastich an ounce. Let them boil in a double Vessel for two hours, and then filter it, and edulcorate it with Syrup of Quinces, and keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Water is of great efficacy in the nauseousness and loathing of the Stomach, in Vomiting and the Disease Cholera, which are known Evils. It also strengthens the Stomach, and roborates the retentive Faculty. The dose is two ounces.

*Aqua Hypnotica, or a Somniferous Water.*

Take seeds of white and black Poppy, of each seven ounces, Melon seeds husked, seeds of Anise and Dill, of each an ounce; bitter Almonds two ounces, Liquorish and Nutmegs, of each an ounce and a half; Cardamoms the less and Mace, of each an ounce and half; Oriental Saffron, flowers of wild Poppy and Violets, of each a dram. Let them be cut and bruised, and then infused in waters of Lettice three pound, of red Roses and Water-Lily, of each two pound; of Purslain and Endive, of each a pound. Mix them, and set them to digest in a warm place for two or three days, and then distil them in Balneo.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Water is far more safe in continual watching, sharp pains, and in the heat and driness of burning Feavers, than those Medicines

224 *Of compound distilled Waters.* Sect. XIX.

cines made out of the substance of Henbane, Mandrake and Opium, because of their virulence and excessive stupefactive quality. The dose is from half an ounce to two, either by it self, or by adding Almonds and the four greater cold Seeds to it, and so make it into an Emulsion.

*Aqua Narcotica, or a Narcotick Water.*

Take juyce of the flowers of wild Poppy depurated sixteen ounces, Opium dissolved in water of Nightshade two ounces, bark of the roots of Mandrake, Oriental Saffron, of each half an ounce; *Syrax Calamit.* two drams, wood of Aloes a dram. Mix them, and distil them in Balneo, drawing off the Liquor three times from the same Faeces, which Chymists call Cohobation.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It provokes sleep wonderfully, and is a most excellent profitable Anodyne in all pains, unquietness and extreme watchings: And it operates to a Miracle in those troubled with sorrowful and pensive Melancholy; for it refresheth the animal Spirits, takes away sorrow, and discusseth all those ill Vapors that rise and offend the Brain. It restrains the heat of Choler, and mitigates the fury of Phrenies and Madness, and suddenly produceth rest. The dose is from one dram to two.

*Aqua Ophthalmica aurea, or the golden Water for the Eyes.*

Take the Decoction of Brasil wood made with a little Alum in Spanish Wine, water of the roots, herb and flowers of Valerian distilled in the same Wine, Sugar distilled with a like quantity of ripe Strawberries, of each twelve ounces; of fragrant Rose-water eight ounces, water of Fenil and Vervain, of flowers of Succory, Eyebright, Pennyroyal and Garden Rue, of each six ounces; Virgin Honey four ounces, Tutty prepared an ounce and a half, white Vuriol, Crocus Metallorum, red Myrrh, Aloes

*rosata,*

**Sect. XIX. Of compound distilled Waters. 225**

*rosata*, of each half an ounce; white Sugar Candy and Camphire, of each three drams; white Ginger, Cloves, black Pepper, Bay-berries and Cinamon, of each a dram; Salt of *Celandine*, *Valerian* and *Saturn*, of each a scruple. All these being well mixed one with another, make of all, according to Art, a Collyrium, which in a Glass close shut, set to digest for a month either in the Sun, or in a gentle heat, shaking it every day, and so keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is of admirable use in all affects of the Eyes: For it perfectly cures all distempers of the Eyes, as Inflammations, Bleer-eyedness, Fistula's, Films, Spots, &c. and it takes away the violent pain thereof; and if it doth not cure the same day, yet it doth in a short time, if a drop or two be but dropped into the Eyes carefully morning, noon and night.

***Aqua Ophthalmica viridis, or a green Water for the Eyes.***

Take *Virgin Honey* eight ounces, ripe *Strawberries* three ounces, white *Vitriol* and common Salt, of each half an ounce. Mix them, and let them stand in a cool moist place; in a Copper Vessel often stirring it, till it wax green, or shews it self of a green colour; then add of *Spanish Wine* a pound, water of *Roses* and flowers of *Elder*, of each half a pound; waters of wild *Cummin*, *Eyebright*, *Celandine*, *Valerian* and *Blue-bottles*, of each four ounces. Let them be mixed and set to digest in a well stopt Glass for a month in a gentle heat, or what is better, exposed abroad both to the Sun and Dew for certain weeks, and then the Liquor will appear green, and separate it self into the superficies, the impure *Fæces* remaining in the bottom, from which it is separated; at last having

226 *Of compound distilled Waters. Sect. XIX.*

stood in the Sun long enough, pour it off and keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a most solemn Medicine for all distempers of the Eyes, as Contusions, Inflammations, Ardor, Redness, Blearedness, Fistula's, Pustles, thin Rheum, &c. And the use of it is thus, drop a drop or two into the Eyes twice or thrice a day, and let the water be diffused all over the Eye, that so the infirm part may be the sooner cured.

*Aqua Ophthalmica subnigra.*

Take of generous Greek Wine a pound, water of Celandine, white Roses, Eyebright, Fenil and Garden Rue, of each six ounces; Cloves, Epatick Aloes, Tutty prepared, of each five drams; Camphire six drams. Mix them, and in a glass Viol expose them to the Sun all the Dog-days, shaking the Glass once a day; which being done, keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It makes Rheum thin, dissolveth redness, sucks up the cause of Blearedness, renders the Eye clear, and by its nourishing quality extenuates the adjacent thick humors. The way of using it, is to drop a little of it into the Eye, as before; or you may dip a Rag in this Collyrium, and lay it upon the Eye.

*Aqua Ophthalmica de Cancris, or an Eye-water of Crabs.*

Take River Crabs alive (in the month of June, the Sun and Moon being both in Cancer) thirty one. Add to these as much Celandine as will equal them in weight, beat these together, and then add to them Fenil seeds bruised an ounce, Sea-Beans prepared, and Camphire, of each half an ounce; Cloves, Epatick Aloes, and Tutty prepared, of each two drams. Mix them, and divide them into three equal parts, and distil the

See

first  
curl  
draw  
in,  
draw  
have  
pare  
tract  
far

VI

water  
Crolli  
these  
stupe  
Which  
virtua  
tion,  
the sp  
But t  
woule  
relati  
this W  
Eyes o  
dippe  
thrice  
quires  
restore

Take

ounce,  
ounce;  
Nutmeg  
Eyebright  
Pennyroyal



## Sect. XIX. Of compound distilled Waters. 227

first in *Balneo*, then put the second part into a Cucurbit, and pour the distilled water upon it, and draw it off again, as at first, then put the third part in, and pour upon that all the distilled water already drawn off, and so distil it the third time. And so you have that most famous Water of Celandine truly prepared. And if you will, calcine the Fæces, and extract a Salt, and add it to the Medicine, it will be far more efficacious.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This is a most precious Eye-water, and also esteemed at a great price, of which *Crollius* in his *Basilica Chymica* hath made mention in these words: There may be made a wonderful and stupendious Ophthalmick of Celandine and Crabs. Which if it be prepared by due artifice and time, it virtually restores the Eye, though hurt to desperation, and agglutinates all wounds in those parts in the space of twenty four hours. Thus far *Crollius*. But the way of preparing it, out of meer envy he would not reveal, or else he never knew it, unless by relation, or perhaps had stole it from another. Of this Water drop one, two or more drops into the Eyes of the Patient, or it may be used with a Feather dipped in the water, and then anointed with it twice, thrice or four times a day, according as necessity requires: and let this be continued till the Patient be restored to his former health again.

*Aqua Ocularis interna, or a Water for the Eyes inwardly taken.*

Take Juniper berries two ounces, Cassia lignea an ounce, seeds of Mountain Osier and Fenil, of each half an ounce; seeds of Rue three drams, species *Digmoschu dulce*, Nutmegs, wood of Aloes, of each two drams; leaves of Eyebright, Vervain and Rue, tops of Rosemary, Sage, of Pennyroyal, Dill and Fenil, of each a dram and a-half;

Q 2

flowers

228 *Of compound distilled Waters.* Sect. XIX.

*flowers of greater Celandine, Betony, Lavender, red Roses and Rosemary, of each a dram.* Let them be macerated in six pound of Spanish Wine the space of eight days, and afterward distilled in *Balneo*.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is very effectual (universal Medicines being premised) for the weakness and dulness of sight, and to comfort the visive Spirits, and to rectifie the Brain and the humors thereof. The dose morning and evening is from half an ounce to an ounce and a half.

*Aqua Pectoralis, or a Pectoral Water.*

Take bitter *Almonds* and small *Raisons*, of each half a pound; roots of *Florentine Flower-de-luce*, roots of *Liquorish*, *Marsh-mallows* and *Coltsfoot*, of each an ounce; roots of lesser *Mallows*, *Comfrey* and *Elicampagne*, of each half an ounce; seeds of *Fenil*, *Anise*, *Quinces*, *Carduus benedictus*, *Carduus Maria*, *Myrtles* and *Nettles*, of each three drams; *Oriental Saffron*, *Cardamoms* the less, *Mace*, *Cinamon*, of each two drams; both sorts of *Lungwort*, *Fluellin*, *Horehound*, *Ground-Ivy*, *Maidenhair*, *Scabious*, *Hyssop* and *Sage*, of each a dram and a half; flowers of *Chamomil*, *Coltsfoot*, *Violets* and *Hearts-ease*, of each a dram. Let them be cut and bruised, and infused in twelve pound of the best old *Hydromel*, and digested for eight days, afterward distilled in *Balneo*.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It operates to a Miracle in all the distempers of the Thorax, as straitness of the Breast, *Asthma* and *Cough*, &c. It cuts, attenuates and deterges thick and viscous slegm gathered in the Lungs and cavity of the Breast, and renders it easie to be spit out. It also comforts the Stomach, and with the help of our Species *Diaulphuris* it preserves from, and cures all Putrefaction and Apostems. Moreover it doth effectually help those who are troubled

# Se<sup>t</sup>.XIX. *Of compound distilled Waters.* 229

bled with Phthisicks, Pleurisies, shortness of Breath, desfillations of Rheum, spitting of Blood, and other purulent Matter. The dose is from half an ounce to one or two.

*Aqua Antiphthisica, or an Anticonsumptive Water.*

Take roots of great Comfry, flowers of red Roses, of each a pound; crums of Wheat-bread four ounces, Pine-apples and green Pistick Nuts, of each three ounces; roots of China two ounces, flowers of Liverwort and Rosemary, pith of Indian Nuts, of each an ounce; Mace half an ounce. Let them be bruised and broken, and put into a large Matrace with water of Calves Lungs two pound, Plantane water and Capon water, of each a pound; water of Cinamon buglossated, water of Fluellin and Scabious, of each half a pound. Let them stand in digestion for eight days, often shaking them in the time; and afterward add to them exprest juyce of Coltsfoot and Goats milk, of each half a pound; the blood of one Pig, Snails taken from their shells and bruised an ounce and a half, Hens Livers three, Oriental Saffron a dram. Again mix them, and distil them by an Alembick in *Balneo Mariae*.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Water hath a wonderful operation, it certinly cures the Phthisick or Consumption, it heals Ulcers of the Lungs, and cleanseth the Breast from thick humors: But in Phthisicks coming of Rheumatisms in the Thorax, and in Asthma's, Pleurisie, &c. we usually give it in this Form following with good success. Take of *Aqua Antiphthisica* nineteen ounces, white Sugar candy three ounces, Lac Sulphuris two drams, flower of Sulphur a dram and a half, Magistery of Oriental Pearls and red Coral, of each a dram. Mix them ready for use. The dose is morning, noon and night from a spoonful to two. And by the use of this Liquor only a man will grow

fat,

230 *Of compound distilled Waters. Sect. XIX.*

fat, because it moistens, lenifies, nourishes, comforts, restores the radical Moisture, and allays the Cough: and is the only relief to extenuated, consumptive and hectical bodies; for it restores them to their pristine health, and expels the Disease: but before it be made use of, it should be diligently moved.

*Aqua Pulmonis Vituli, or Water of a Calves Lungs.*

Take the Heart, Lungs and Liver of a Calf (the fat and veins being cut off) and add to it great Comfry roots four ounces, French Lungwort, Pimpernel, Fluellin, Hyssop, Sage and Agrimony, of each half an ounce. Pour upon them a sufficient quantity of the same water also, and boil them in a new well glazed earthen Pot close covered. Take of this Broth, with the other things, three pound, water of Borage, Bugloss and Roses, of each a pound; species Diamargariton frigid. roots of Pimpinella, Cinamon, of each an ounce; the four greater cold Seeds, of each two drams; the Cordial Flowers, of each a dram. Mix them, and distil them in an Alembick.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* Hectical and consumptive people may be nourished a long time by the use of this Water; therefore not without reason was this Description always esteemed among us of great price. The dose by it self is from one spoonful to two.

*Aqua Caponis, or Capon-water.*

Take a Capon which you must boil in a well glazed new earthen Pot, according to Art, with small Raisins, Pine-nuts and Liquorish, of each an ounce; Tujubes and Sebestens, of each twelve; new dried Figs eight, Lungwort, Coltsfoot, Endive and Lettice, of each half an ounce; flower of Violets and Betony, of each a dram. The Decoction being finished, let all be bruised in a stone Mortar, then take good Canary Wine three pound,

**SECT. XIX. Of compound distilled Waters. 231**

pound, water of Coltsfoot, Horehound and Bugloss, of each a pound; the crum of white Bread steeped in Goats milk half a pound, Conserve of Borage, Roses and Maidenhair, of each four ounces; Species of Diamargariton frigid. half an ounce, Cinamon, Mace and Aniseeds, of each two drams. Mix them, and distil it in an Alembick according to Art, and the distilled Liquor keep for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Capon-water is most famous and effectual in all Pectoral Diseases, as the Cough, Asthma, Phthisick, &c. and is given by it self. The dose is from one spoonful to two or three.

*Aqua Cinamomi Buglossata, or Cinamon-water Buglossated.*

Take Bugloss water six pound, flowers of Violets and Roses, of each two pound; Cinamon a pound; bark of the roots of Bugloss three ounces, flowers of Borage and Balm, of each an ounce; Species Diarrhodon Abbatis half an ounce. Mix them, and after due digestion distil them in Balneo.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It concocts, mollifies and resists Poysons; it also comforts the Brain, Heart, Stomach, Liver and Spleen. It clears the Sight, provokes Urine, and gives ease in diseases of the Reins and Bladder. The dose is from one spoonful to two or three.

*Aqua ex Corde Cervi, or Water of a Stags Heart.*

Take a Stags heart cut into small pieces, Cinamon half an ounce, Cloves, Cardamoms the less, Galangal the less, Mace, Oriental Saffron, of each two drams; wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, Citron peels, seeds of Basil that smells like Avens, of each a dram and a half; flowers of Lavender, Rosemary, Balm and Sage, of each a dram. Let them be macerated all night in Spanish Wine,

232 *Of compound distilled Waters. Sect. XIX.*

Wine, and in the morning distil them in an Alembick in *Balneo*.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It comforts the Heart, and preserves it from trembling and other dangerous accidents; sometimes also it cures the loss of Reason and the defect of the Mind: For by its nourishing and increasing quality it raiseth both the vital and natural Spirits, and relieves the Heart as speedily as any thing. The dose is from one spoonful to two or three.

*Aqua Cordialis frigida, or a cooling Cordial Water.*

Take *Conserve of red Roses* a pound and a half, *Raspberries* a pound, *Species Diarrhodon Abbatis*, *Diamargariton frigid.* of each an ounce and a half; seeds of *Docks* an ounce, *Sanders* red, white and yellow, of each half an ounce; the *Cordial Flowers*, of each two drams. Mix them, and infuse them in these Waters following: *water of Sorrel*, *water-Lily*, *Strawberries*, *Violets*, *Borage* and *Bugloss*, of each a pound. Mix them, and digest them for some days, and then again add *Cinnamon water buglossated* a pound and a half, *juyce of Quinces depurated*, *juyce of Lemmons* and *Citrons*, of each half a pound. Again mix them, and distil them by an Alembick in *Balneo*.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It doth sweetly and effectually refresh and strengthen the Heart in all burning Feavers, and all other hot and corrosive Diseases, by which means it removes imbecillity, and fortifies strength through the whole body. It also helps those who are disturbed in Mind, whether it takes its Original from the Heart or Stomach, it discusseth, and throws off all Poyson, and poysonous qualities that offend the Vitals, and it restores the Spirits that languish with weakness from an excessive heat, to their

**SECT. XIX. Of compound distilled Waters. 233**

their pristine state and strength. The dose is from one ounce to two.

*Aqua Cordialis calida, or a hot Cordial Water.*

Take Cinamon four ounces, roots of *Avens* three ounces, Cloves, sealed Earth, of each an ounce; both sorts of Cardamoms, Galangal the less, Mace, Zedoary, the peels of yellow Oranges, Citron peels, seeds of Basil, of each half an ounce; odoriferous wood of Aloes, Oriental Saffron, Spicknard, Pennyroyal dried, of each three drams; flowers of Borage and Bugloss, of each a dram and a half. All being pulverized and mixed, let them infuse eight days in four pound of Spanish Wine; then add Cinamon water distilled with Wine, Clove gillyflowers, of each a pound and a half; flowers of Rosemary, Lavender, Balm and Sage, of each a pound. Mix them, and in an Alembick in *Balneo* let it be distilled.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It doth help wonderfully in all cold affects of the Heart, and is a good Remedy for its palpitation, and the defect of the Mind. It cureth the Syncope and Swooning, refresheth the vital Spirits: it takes away a sorrowful heaviness and the cause thereof, and exhilarates the Heart. It also restores those to health, who are weak by the continuance of a lingering Disease, and is an excellent Roborative. It renders the whole body lively, retards Baldness: For whosoever is old, and useth this Medicine, will need no other Conservation for his Health. The dose is from one spoonful to two or three at a time.

*Aqua acetosa Stomachalis, or a tart Stomach-water.*

Take white Sugar a pound, Conserve of Roses and Rose-water, of each four ounces; Spirit of Vitriol rectified half an ounce. Make a Mixture; and when it is strained, keep it for use.

*Virtue,*

234 *Of compound distilled Waters. Sect. XIX.*

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This tart Stomach-water is good in any intemperance as well cold as hot; and is very effectual in the loss of Appetite or Loathing, which is caused by the vitriolated Juyce that is vitiated in the bottom of the Stomach, and for this property it cannot be sufficiently praised: For it doth most excellently restore Concoction whether it be lost, impaired, or vitiated, and fortifies the Stomach. It is to be given in some proper Vehicle (two hours before meat without exercise, or an hour before meat with exercise after it) respecting the disease; for in a hot distemper it may be given in Pomegranate-wine or Syrup of Lemmons or of the Juyce of Citrons, or Tincture of Roses, &c. but in a cold defect with our hot Cordial or Stomach-water, Wormwood-wine, Malmsey, or other generous Wine, &c. The dose of it is so much as will make the Liquor it is taken in tart and sharp.

*Aqua Stomachica calida, or a hot Stomach-water.*

Take lesser Galangal an ounce and a half, Cloves, Nutmegs, Cinamon, white Ginger, Mastich, roots of Burnet, Elicampane, water-Acorus, of each an ounce; water-Mints six drams, Rosemary, Sage and Wormwood, of each half an ounce; both sorts of Cardamoms, sweet Reed, Mace, long Pepper, Cummin seeds, of each three drams; Squinanth, Spicknard, wood of Aloes, of each two drams. Bruise and mix them, and macerate them in eight pound of Malmsey Wine, and of Balm and Pennyroyal water, of each a pound: let them digest eight days, and then distil them in *Balneo*.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It warms the Ventricle, and rectifies the coldness thereof. It allays the Gripes, pains and punctures of it. It also digests and concocts Flegm and crude Humors collected there. It stays Vomiting and Loathing, and is a present Remedy for  
four

Sect  
four  
the  
and  
mor  
mor  
one  
to o  
A  
T  
Abba  
zoner  
lesser  
each  
sorts  
cold S  
Let  
poun  
and t  
slain,  
Dodd  
an A  
Vir  
most  
burnin  
noxio  
which  
amenc  
mach,  
hour f  
with s  
Ac  
Tak  
Costus,  
berries  
an ounce



**SECT. XIX. Of compound distilled Waters.** 235

four Belching. It is a Divine help in Leanness and the disposition of Old age, and to excite appetite and heat in old people, to expel thick ventose humors, to open obstructions, and to resolve moist humors and corrupt superfluities. The dose is from one spoonful to two or three, or from half an ounce to one or two.

*Aqua Epatica frigida, or a cold Epatick Water.*

Take ripe Strawberries a pound, *Species Diarrhodon Abbatis* four ounces, roots of Succory, Agrimony, Scorzoneria and Eryngo, of each an ounce; flowers of the lesser Centaury, Liverwort, Borage and red Roses, of each half an ounce; Rhubarb three drams, Sanders three sorts, of each two drams; the four greater and lesser cold Seeds, Dock seeds, of each a dram and a half. Let them be cut and bruised, and infused in four pound of red Wine. Let them infuse eight days, and then add water of the flowers of Liverwort, Purslain, Sorrel, Endive, Melons, Succory, Raspberries and Dodder, of each a pound. Mix them, and distil by an Alembick in Balneo.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* The use of this Water is most safe and happy in its success, in all Feavers, as burning, Tertians, Quotidians, Quartans, and other noxious distempers rising from the heat of body, in which the Liver suffers. Moreover it corrects and amends the intolerable and corrosive heat of the Stomach, Lungs and Spleen. The dose is every other hour from one ounce to two or three, by it self or with some specifick Syrup.

*Aqua Epatica calida, or a hot Epatick Water.*

Take *Species Diacubeba* three ounces, roots of bitter Costus, roots of Smallage, Turmeric and Fenil, Juniperberries, seeds of Anise, Cummin and Carrots, of each an ounce; sweet Reed, Rhubarb, Cassia lignea, of each  
six

## 236 *Of compound distilled Waters. Sect. XIX.*

*six drams ; Spicknard, Oriental Saffron and Squinanth, of each three drams ; Southernwood, Wormwood, Agrimony, Mother of Thyme and water-Germander, of each half an ounce ; flowers of Liverwort and golden Stæchas, of each a dram and a half. All being faithfully bruised and mixed, put them into six pound of generous Wine, and let them digest eight days ; afterward add waters of lesser Centaury, Succory, Fluellin, Maiden-hair, Chamomil, Fumitory, Horehound, Harts-tongue and Liverwort, of each half a pound. Mix them, and distil them in an Alembick in Balneo.*

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is happily given in all cold diseases of the Liver, and the obstructions thereof. It is good in ill habits of body and Drop sic. It also eradicates the old chronical distempers both of Liver and Spleen, and is a good remedy against their cold and moist affects: For it cuts and attenuates thick and viscous humors collected in those parts. The dose is from one ounce to two or three, by it self or with appropriate Syrups.

*Aqua Splenetica, or a Water for the Spleen.*

*Take roots of both sorts of Fern, of Polypody and Smallage, of each an ounce and a half ; roots of round Birthwort, water-Acorus, sweet Reed and Lovage, of each an ounce ; Rhubarb, Cappar bark and Tamarisk, of each six drams ; Pontick Wormwood, Mugwort, Agrimony, Fumitory, Harts-tongue, Dodder and Spleenwort, of each half an ounce ; seeds of Lovage, Fenil, Anise and Caraway, of each two drams. Let them be grossly bruised and mixed, and put into ten pints of Rhenish Wine, and after eight days digestion distil them in an Alembick in Balneo.*

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It attenuates and mollifies thick matter and melancholy Juyce collected in the Spleen and Mesaraick Veins, and opens their obstructions.

Sect. XIX. *Of compound distilled Waters.* 237

ctions. It dissolves Wind and Tumors, and cures the black Jaundice, Hypochondriack Melancholy, and Quartan Agues. The dose is morning and evening from one ounce to three.

*Aqua Antihydripica, or a Water against the Dropsie.*

Take seeds of Rocket half a pound, Ash, Cummin and Smallage, of each an ounce and a half; roots of Acorus, Avens, Swallow-wort, Turmerick, bitter Costus, dwarf Elder, Carduus and Sarsaparilla, of each an ounce; Rhubarb, the lesser Galangal, Nutmegs and Cloves, of each six drams; Cappar bark, the middle bark of Elder and Tamarisk, of each half an ounce; Agrimony and Bindweed, the tops of green Juniper, of each half an ounce; flowers of Liverwort and Elder, of each two drams. Let them be cut, bruised and mixed, and put into eight pound of Malmsey Wine, and after fourteen days digestion in a warm place (the Vessel being shaken often every day) then add water of Pontick Wormwood and Southernwood, of each half a pound; of both sorts of Liverwort, Mugwort, Carduus and Mother of Thyme, of each a pound. Mix them, and distil them in an Alembick in Balneo.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a most proper Remedy for the Dropsie: For it heats and comforts a cold Liver, opens its obstructions, and restores it to its faculties. It dissipates thick flatulent Humors, consumes the cause of ill Habits and Dropsies, and expels it by its Diaphoretick force. The dose is from one ounce to two or three.

*Aqua Antiscorbutica, or an Antiscorbutick Water.*

Take wild Radishes cut into small pieces a pound, roots of Polypody two ounces, Masterwort, Angelica and Zedoary, of each an ounce and a half; chips of Guajacum and Sassafras, sweet Reed, the lesser Galangal, of each

an

238 *Of compound distilled Waters.* Sect. XIX.

*an ounce, Cardamoms the less, Oriental Saffron, Fenil seeds, bark of Cappars and Tamarick, of each six drams. Let them be cut and bruised, and put them into six pound of Spanish Wine, and set to digest in a warm place for eight days, shaking the Vessel often; and then add water of Scurvy-grass, of the lesser Nettle, of Water-cresses, of Stone-crop, of Celandine, of Money-wort and Fumitory, of each a pound. Mix them, and distil them in an Alembick in Balneo Maria.*

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It properly cures in these Northern maritime Regions that disease which they call the Scorbute or Scurvy; for it opens obstructions of the Spleen, mollifies and attenuates the feculent melancholy humor. It also rectifies the blood through the whole body, and comforts the Spleen exceedingly. It is to be given for divers mornings successively from one ounce to two or three.

*Aqua Anticolica seu Carminativa, or a Carminative against the Colick.*

*Take the rind of yellow Oranges six ounces, roots of Zedoary three ounces, Bay-berries husked and Juniper-berries, of each an ounce and a half; sweet Reed, lesser Galangal, Cinamon, of each an ounce; of the four greater and lesser hot Seeds, seeds of Chervil, Nigella and Dill, of each three drams. Let them be grossly bruised and mixed, and put into eight pound of Malmsey Wine. Let them infuse eight days; and then add water of the juyce of Chamomil thrice distilled, of Mother of Thyme distilled with Wine, of each a pound. Mix them, and in an Alembick in Balneo distil them.*

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It cures the Colick to a Miracle, which hath its Original from a cold and moist matter with wind, universal Medicines being premised. The dose is from one spoonful to two or three, or from one ounce to two or three.

*Aqua*

Sect. XIX. Of compound distilled Waters. 239

*Aqua Benedicta Serpilli, or Aqua Benedicta  
of Mother of Thyme.*

Take *Mother of Thyme* with its flowers, and gather it in the morning before Sun-rising, the Moon decreasing, eight ounces, *Roman Chamomil* two ounces, *Savory* and *Thyme*, of each an ounce. Put them into eight pound of the best *Rhenish Wine*, and let them infuse certain days, and distil them, and in the distilled Liquor again infuse *Mother of Thyme* with its flowers eight ounces, *Cassia lignea* an ounce, wood of *Aloes* and *Mace*, of each half an ounce. Cut them small, and after due digestion, distil them again in an Alembick in *Balneo*, and so it is truly prepared.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It stops all Catarrhs and De- fluxions, and preserves the Head from them. It ro- borates the Brain, Stomach, and all the Intestines being vitiated with Cold. It stirs an Appetite, pro- vokes Urine, expels the Stone, mitigates the pains of the Belly, but chiefly the Colick. It dissipates wind from the Bowels and Hypochonders. It allays Pains and Hiccup, stays Vomiting, provokes Wo- mens Courses, brings forth the Birth, After-birth, and dead Child. It dissolves concremented Blood. It is a good Remedy for those oppressed with a Com- pression of the Lungs, difficulty of Breathing, or any Rupture in those parts. The dose is from half an ounce to two.

*Aqua Castitatis, or the Chast Water.*

Take sealed Earth four ounces, seeds of *Agnus castus* an ounce and a half, seeds of *Rue*, water-Lily, Lettice and white Poppy, of each an ounce; seeds of Hemp, Sor- rel, Purslain, Gromel, Endive, Cummin and Coriander prepared, of each six drams; roots of white Diptamus, Hounds-tongue, Bistort and Florentine Flower de luce, of each half an ounce; of all the sorts of Sanders, Ma-  
gistry

240 *Of compound distilled Waters. Sect. XIX.*

*gistry of Saturn and Camphire, of each three drams; Pontick Wormwood, water-Mints, Shepherds-purse, Sow-thistle, Vervain and leaves of Willow, of each two drams. Let them be cut and bruised, and put into ten pound of red Stiptick Wine, let them digest eight days, and then digest them in Balneo.*

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Water is not undeservedly called *Chast*, because it doth so restrain and bridle the fiery prolifick Seed of Monks, Nuns, Widows, and others who are appointed to live a single life, so that all libidinous persons use it, who are Lovers of Chastity and Modesty, and are willing to suppress those excitements without danger to their health: For by its frigidity and a certain occult quality it dissolves the Venereal matter. Besides, it cures the Gonorrhœa or Flux of Seed without any trouble, universal Remedies being premised. The dose is morning or evening, or in time of necessity, from one ounce to three.

*Aqua Febrifuga, or an Ague-shasing Water.*

Take of our Species febrifuga, the lesser Centaury, *Carduus benedictus*, Cinquefoil and Wormwood, of each four ounces. Macerate them in Goats whey, and distil them in Sand, cohobating thrice, that is, pour the abstracted Liquor upon the Faces three times, and draw it off again.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It doth without doubt utterly extirpate bastard Tertiens and Quartans, universal Medicines being premised. The dose is from two ounces to three either in the morning or in time of the Fit.

*Aqua Hysterica, or a Hysterical Water.*

Take dried Elder-berries three ounces, roots of Bryony, white Diptamus, Peony and Zedoary, of each an ounce; Mistletoe of the Oak six drams, Cassia lignea, red Myrrh,

**sect. XIX. Of compound distilled Waters. 241**

*Myrrh, Cardamoms the less, Oriental Saffron and true Castor, of each half an ounce; seeds of Agnus castus, Cummin, Carrots, of each three drams; flowers of black Hellebore two drams. Let them be cut and bruised, and put into six pound of Malmsey Wine, and there macerated for fourteen days; then add water of Mugwort, Motherwort, Pennyroyal, Balm and Nep, of each a pound. Mix them, and distil them in Balneo.*

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This salubrious Water cures and mitigates all the Suffocations of the Womb, nay the worst of them, and all the grievous Symptoms thence arising. The dose is from two spoonfuls to three by it self in the Fit, or it may be given with a scruple of Species Diarjovis, or with ten grains of our Jovial Troches, or with twenty grains of our uterine Specifick; But in preservation it is given only one spoonful at a time at the four Quarters of the Moon.

There is also another most famous Hysterical water for the Epilepsie, formerly given by that excellent and worthy Man Dr. Jacob Martin, Physician of Lubeck, and my Honoured Friend; and this Water is still used in the Shops, and is vulgarly called *Aq. Lit. A.* and is thus made:

Take the best Cinamon an ounce, Cloves, Ginger and Nutmegs, of each six drams; peels of Citrons and Oranges, of each half an ounce; Spicknard four scruples, Endive, Pennyroyal, Scordium, Balm, Mint, female Southernwood and Motherwort, of each two ounces; Sage eight ounces, Marjoram half an ounce, Rosemary four ounces, true Castor sixteen scruples, burnt Wine six pound, Rhenish Wine sixteen pound. Let them digest three days in a warm place, and afterward distil them in Balneo.

**Aqua Dominarum, or the Ladies Water.**

Take Cassia lignea two ounces, roots of red Mugwort,

R

Gentian,

242 *Of compound distilled Waters.* Sect. XIX.

*Gentian and white Diptamus*, of each an ounce and a half; bitter *Almonds*, kernels of *Peaches and Cherries*, of each an ounce; red *Myrrh*, *Venetian Borax*, seeds of *Lavender*, of each half an ounce; *Horehound*, *Rue* and *Savin*, of each three drams; flowers of *Centaurie the less*, of *Elder and white Violets*, of each two drams; the kernel of the stone *Arites*, true *Castor*, *Opopanax*, *Sagapen* and *Assa foetida*, of each a dram and a half; black *Pepper*, *Oriental Saffron* and white *Amber*, of each a dram. Let them be grossly cut and bruised, and put into six pound of *Malmsey Wine*, and digest them for eight days; then add water of *Calamint*, *Bugloss*, *Motherwort*, *Mugwort*, *Pennyroyal* and *Kervain*, of each a pound. Mix them, and distil them in *Balneo* by an *Alembick*.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It facilitates the Birth, and expels the dead Child and the *Secundine* without delay, which if it be long detained, doth great injury to the Brain, Heart and Stomach, by the depraved Vapors that arise from it to those parts: wherefore the eduction of it is not to be neglected, nor yet to be done irregularly. This Water also by its present help provokes the detained Courses. The dose is from a spoonful to three.

*Aqua Antinephritica, or a Water for the Stone in the Reins.*

Take roots of *Restharrow* a pound. Cut them small, and steep them in three pound of generous Wine for three days, and then press them, and in the strained Liquor infuse *Liquorish*, *Saxifrage root and branches*, roots of *Parsley*, *Eryngo* and *Burnet*, of each three ounces; *Winter-cherries* and *Juniper-berries*, of each four ounces; seeds of *Gromel*, *Fenil*, *Melons* and *Nettles* of each two ounces; *Sassafras* and *Nephritick wood*, of each an ounce; *Cinamon* and *Mace*, of each half a

ounce



## sect. XIX. Of compound distilled Waters. 243

ounce. Let them stand in Infusion for certain days; and then add *juyce of Ground-Ivy and Purslain*, of each a pound and a half; *juyce of Fumitory, Parsley and Fluellin*, of each a pound. Distil them in *Balneo*, and cohobate the second time.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It doth to a Miracle amend the calculous disposition of the Reins, by comforting the parts, and casting forth the stony matter. The dose is two Spoonfuls both for Cure and Preservation.

*Aqua Lithontripica, or a Water for the Stone.*

Take the kernels of *Cherries and Peaches*, of each ten ounces; bitter *Almonds* five ounces; flowers of *Elder and Acacia*, of each three ounces; roots of *Burnet, Restharrow, Vervain, Eryngo* and common *Mallows*, of each an ounce; chips of *Ashen-tree*, the stony part of *Medlars*, *Goats blood* prepared, *Cinnamon*, the lesser *Galangal*, *Perch-stone* and *Crabs eyes*, of each six drams; *Bay-berries* husked, *Juniper-berries*, *Winter-cherries*, of each half an ounce; leaves of *Ground-Ivy* three drams, seeds of *white Saxifrage*, and *Roman Nettles*, seeds of *Burdock*, *Parsley*, *Broom*, *Gromel*, *Carrots*, of each a dram. Let all be cut and bruised, and put into sixteen pound of *Malmsey Wine*, and digested fourteen days, often shaking the Vessel, and afterward distil them in *Balneo*.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is given for the Stone of all kinds, but chiefly in the Reins and Bladder, where it potently breaks and dissipates it, and from thence wonderfully expels the long detained Sand with the Urine. It easeth the pains of the Loyns, and in an instant opens the passage in the Strangury and Dysuria. The dose is from one ounce to two in the morning fasting, either by it self or with appropriate Syrops.

244 *Of compound distilled Waters. Sect. XIX.*

*Aqua contra ardorem Urinæ, or a Water against the heat of Urine.*

Take roots of *Liquorish*, *Marsh-mallows*, common *Mallows* and *Florentine Flower-de-luce*, of each two ounces; of *Pine-nuts* cleansed and sweet *Almonds*, of each an ounce and a half; seeds of *Melons* husked and *Quinces*, seeds of *Smallage*, white *Poppy*, *Endive* and *Lettice*, of each six drams; *Winter-cherries* and *Myrtle-berries*, *Cassia fistula*, and the lesser *Galangal*, of each three drams; leaves of *Violets*, *Dazies* and *Betony*, of each two drams. Let them be cut and bruised, and then infused in the following Waters: i.e. water of wild *Poppy* flowers and both kind of *Mallows*, of each a pound and a half; water of *Plantane*, *Purslain*, *Violets*, *Lettice*, leaves of *Oak* and *Moneywort*, of each a pound. Let them digest some days, and then distil them in an Alembick in *Balneo*.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It takes off the heat and difficulty of Urine, and obtunds the acrimony thereof that arises from hot Meats, &c. It deterges, glutinates and cicatrifeth all Ulcers and Ulcerations in the Bladder, Reins, Ureters and urinary passages: For which it is a present Remedy, which I have also experienced in Old people, who are subject to a heat in the Bladder, and from thence are subject to make water often: This Water therefore sweeps away all mucous, rough and painful filth and dregs of the Urine. The dose is from one ounce to three.

*Aqua contra Vermes, or a Water against the Worms.*

Take shavings of *Harts horn* four ounces, crude *Mercury* well cleansed with *Salt* and *Vinegar* two ounces, the best *Sena*, seeds of *Cina* and *Citrons*, true *Corallina*, of each an ounce and a half; *Peach kernels*, *Rhubarb*, *Agarick* and *Myrrh*, of each an ounce; roots of white *Dipta-*

*mus*

mus the pith taken away, round Birthwort and Zedoary, of each six drams; white Tartar, Nitre prepared, Oriental Saffron, of each half an ounce; the tops of lesser Cantaurry and Tanfie, chips of Hazel-tree, of each three drams. Let them be cut and bruised, and then infused in four pound of Hydromel, and after eight days digestion add to it water of Pontick Wormwood and Southernwood, of each a pound and a half; of Carduus, Grass and Scordium, of each a pound. Mix all, and distil them by an Alembick in Balneo.

*Aqua Theriacalis, or Treacle-water.*

Take Venice Treacle eight ounces, sealed Earth two ounces, roots of Angelica and Tormentil, Elicampagne, of each half an ounce; Harts-horn and Elks hoof Spagirically calcined, Sassafras, Juniper-berries, Citron peels, of each an ounce; Boletus cervinus, red Myrrh, of each six drams; Diaphoretick Antimony and Oriental Saffron, of each three drams. All being pulverized and mixed, let them be infused in eight pound of Malmsey Wine for fourteen days, and then distilled in Balneo with a gentle fire.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* Because this Water by its tenuity and thinness doth quickly insinuate it self into all the Members, and puts the native heat into action, we happily use it in all diseases where Sweat is desired, as Feavers, Jaundice, Putrefaction, Worms, Pox, punctures of the Sides, trembling of the Heart, Plague, rectification of the Blood, &c. The dose is from half an ounce to an ounce.

*Aqua de Cornu cervino, or Water of Harts-horn.*

Take Harts-horn Spagirically calcined two ounces, sealed Earth and Oriental red Bole, of each an ounce; roots of Tormentil, white Diptamus, Scorzonera and Zedoary, of each half an ounce; Sassafras, yellow Sanders, Cassia lignea, of each three drams; seeds of Sorrel, Angelica,

## 246 *Of compound distilled Waters. Sect. XIX.*

*gelica* and Citrons dried, of each two drams; Oriental Saffron, Mace and Marigold flowers, of each a dram and a half. These being cut and bruised, let them be infused in the depurated Juyce of Carduus and Sorrel, of each two pound; of Scabious and Fluellin, of each a pound; of the husks of green Nuts and Scordium, of each half a pound. Let them macerate 24 hours, then with a gentle fire distil them in *Balneo* with glass Vessels, cohobating the second time.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Water hath great force in the Plague and all other poysonous Diseases, but especially in Women and Children, for whom the Treacle-waters are not convenient. Of this water an ounce or two or more, according to the strength and nature of the Patient, may be given either by it self, or with other sudorifick Medicines in the place of Specificks, &c.

### *Aqua Aloetica solutiva, or a solutive Water of Aloes.*

Take Epatick Aloes sixteen ounces, juyce of the leaves of green Sena expressed, Elaterium, of each four ounces; red Myrrh an ounce. All being well mixed, let them be distilled in glass in *Balneo* by the help of a gentle fire.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* Anoint the Stomach often with this water, and lay on after it a warm Cloth or Sponge, and you shall see a wondrous Operation: For it is a most excellent Medicine, and only fit for Kings and Princes.

### *Aqua Cosmetica, or a Beauty-water.*

Take Goats milk four pound, water of Aron roots, Bean flowers, white Roses, white Lilies and Solomons seal, of each a pound; white Virgin Honey four ounces, white Sugar candy and white Frankincense, of each two ounces; white Hermodyls, Florentine Flower-de-luce, Venetian Borax,

## SECT. XIX. Of compound distilled Waters. 247

*Borax*, of each an ounce; *Salt of white Tartar*, burnt *Ivory* and *Camphire*, of each half an ounce; *flowers of white Narcissus*, of common white *Mallows*, of white *water Lily*, of each two drams. Mix them and distil them in *Balneo*; for the richer sort, you may add a scruple of *Gallia Moschata* with *Cotton* to the neck of the *Alembick*.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is used outwardly to cleanse and clarify the Face: For it takes off Spots, Pimples, &c. from the Face, and it hath a singular faculty in amending the foulness of the Skin in the Jaundice. To accomplish which, the Face must be often washed with it in the day. Or take of this Cosmetick water six ounces, of the Mercurial Cosmetick two drams. Mix them, and make a Lotion like Milk, with which anoint the Face often.

---

## SECT. XX. Of mixed Liquors.

---

### *Nectar Vitrioli, or Nectar of Vitriol.*

**T**ake white Sugar candy ten ounces, Spirit of *Vitriol* rectified two ounces. Mix them, and in a glass Vessel close covered keep out the flies and filth: let them stand for some months, till it all appear black like Pitch; then take of this black matter four ounces, *Rose-water* an ounce and a half, *water Mint* half a pound, *Cinamon water* buglossated six pound, Syrup of the juice of Citrons four ounces, *Manus Christi* simple two ounces. Mix them, and keep it for use.

R 4

*Virtue,*

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is commended in all temperature of the Stomach as well cold as hot: For it refresheth the languid and decayed strength thereof. It provokes Appetite, prevents Putrefaction. It is good in malignant Feavers, and allays Thirst. The dose by it self is from two ounces to three.

*Liquor Vitriolatus, or a Vitriolated Liquor.*

Take Syrup of Violets and Roses, of each half a pound; juyce of Citrons or Lemmons four ounces. Mix them diligently, and being mixed, add water of Endive ten ounces, water of Sorrel and Roses, of each eight ounces; of water-Lily and Scabious, of each six ounces; of Cinnamon water buglossated two ounces, Spirit of Vitriol so much as will make all tart and grateful. Again mix them, and keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is of a curious cooling quality in the Plague, Hungarian disease, burning Feavers, and all other Inflammations. It also allays Thirst, &c. The dose is from two ounces to three.

*Liquor Ophthalmicus subalbidus, or a whitish Water for the Eyes.*

Take our Ophthalmick water of Crabs half an ounce, water of Eyebright and Fenil, of each two drams; our Ophthalmick Troches and Powder, of each a scruple. Mix them, and make according to Art a whitish Collyrium.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is of great virtue in the dimness and dulness of Sight, and in Suffusions of the Eyes; and it may be dropped into the Eyes without any pain, it being void of all acrimony whatsoever, and with it the Eyes may be washed every morning, and so continue it for many days together.

*Liquor Nitratus, or a Nitrified Liquor.*

Take water distilled from the juyce of Carduus benedictus nineteen ounces, Rob of Goosberries four ounces, simple

*simple Manus Christi* two ounces, *Nitre prepared* an ounce. Mix them well, and keep them for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a most admirable Diaphoretick, Diuretick, Bezoartick, Refrigerative, &c. and is good in all hot and malignant Diseases whatsoever. The dose is by it self from one ounce to two or three.

*Liquor Cephalicus, or a Cephalick Liquor.*

Take of our *Aqua Apoplectica* four ounces, *Aqua Epileptica* and *Lily of the valley*, of each three ounces; *water of Marjoram*, *Betony* and *Sage*, of each an ounce and a half; *Rotula's of Diambra* an ounce, *Confectio Smaragdina* half an ounce, *Salt of white Amber* a scruple. Mix them faithfully, and keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is of good use in all diseases of the Head, and gives present help in the Cephalalgia, Hemicrania, Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Madness, Vertigo, &c. It quickens the Senses, sharpens the Understanding, and recovers a lost Memory. The dose is from one spoonful to two.

*Liquor Pectoralis, or a Pectoral Liquor.*

Take *Cinamon water buglossated* and *Capm water*, of each four ounces; *water of Calves lungs*, *Ground-Iry*, *Fluellin* and *Coltsfoot*, of each three ounces; *milk of Sulphur* three drams, *flower of Sulphur* a dram and a half, *Magistery of red Coral* and *Oriental Pearls*, of each half a dram. Mix all, and with *Manus Christi* simple three ounces edulcorate it, and keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is of admirable use to all those who are troubled with the Asthma, Pleurisie, Phthisick and Hectick. It comforts the Heart, and to admiration it takes away the grievous and dangerous Coughs, and restores the Patient to his former health. The dose morning, noon and night is from one

one spoonful to two : But before this Liquor is given, it ought to be well shaken.

*Liquor Cordialis, or a Cordial Liquor.*

Take of our hot and cold Cordial waters, of each four ounces ; of Cinamon water buglossated and water of a Stags heart, of each an ounce ; Confectio Alkermes two drams, Salt of Oriental Pearls and red Coral, of each a scruple. All being mixed, let it be edulcorated with an ounce and a half of simple Manus Christi, and reserved for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is good for the Heart-burning and pains of the Heart caused by sorrow. It cures Palpitation, Trembling and Swooning. It animates the Spirits, exhilarates the Mind, refresheth those who are weak and languid. It comforts the Heart in general, and preserves it from the Plague, and many other evils. The dose is from one spoonful to two.

*Liquor acidus Perlarum Orientalium, or an acid  
Liquor of Oriental Pearls.*

Take Vinegar of the solution of Oriental Pearls, and again drawn off in Balneo two ounces, Spirit of Vitriol duly rectified with Spirit of Wine. Mix them, and you shall have a whitish liquor of wonderful operation, which keep as a Treasure for your use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It strengthens the Head, Brain, Stomach, Heart, Liver, and all the other principal Members. It preserves the body from the Apoplexy, Epilepsie, Vertigo, Leprosie, Pox, &c. It raiseth an appetite in recovering Patients. It cleanseth the Eyes of clouds and dimness, resists Putrefaction and Poyson, and is the last refuge in all malignant Feavers and hot Diseases. The dose is from half a scruple to half a dram.

*Liquor*



*Liquor acidus Corallorum rubeorum, or an acid  
Liquor of red Coral.*

After the preceding manner is this acid Liquor of Coral prepared for the affects of the Head, as Epilepsie, Melancholy, also the Dysentery, Flux of the Womb, &c. and to rectifie the Stomach and Blood, It is also a good Medicine to root out many internal Diseases, and to refresh the Spirits and Mind. The dose is from half a scruple to half a dram.

*Liquor Nephriticus, or a Liquor for the  
Stone and Urine.*

Take Citron water distilled by it self in Balneo, our Nephritical water, of each a pound and a half; Syrup of the juyce of Violets a pound, white Sugar candy an ounce, Salt of Perch stone and Crabs eyes, of each two drams; Nitre prepared with flower of Sulphur, salt of white Amber, of each a dram. Mix them, and keep them for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is very effectual in breaking and expelling the Stone both in the Reins and Bladder. It provokes Urine, and takes away the pain which happens in those parts. The dose is in the morning fasting, or at a good distance from eating, from one spoonful to three.

*Liquor Diaphoreticus.*

Take of our Treacle water six ounces, Spirit of Tartar often rectified three ounces, Spirit of sealed Earth distilled by it self and rectified, Spirit of Guajacum rectified, the acid liquor of Oriental Pearls, the acid liquor of red Coral, of each half an ounce. Mix them, and in a Glass close shut let them digest for three or four weeks, then filter it, and keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It expels all Poyson from the Heart by Sweat. It is good in Syncope, sudden Fits, Epilepsie, Melancholy, Quinsie, Palsie, Dropsie, Jaundice

Jaundice, Pleurisie, Pox, Plague, Epidemical disease, Asthma, malignant and putrid Feavers, retention of the Courses, Contractures, Scurvy, Scabs or Itch : For this Medicine doth excel all others in taking away all Obstructions and Putrefactions. And if it be given daily in the Palsie, it doth wonders. It penetrates the Nerves, Muscles, Marrow, and whatsoever it finds hurtful it expels. The dose is from half a dram to two drams in our Harts-horn water, or Carduus water, or any other Vehicle respecting the Disease.

*Liquor refrigerans, or a cooling Liquor.*

Take water of the juyce of Succory four ounces, water of Raspberries, Carduus, Roses, Endive and Sorrel, of each four ounces ; Rob of Goosberries and Barberries prepared without Sugar, syrup of the juyce of Citrons, of each three ounces ; Nitre prepared eleven scruples. Mix them.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It cools and comforts admirably in Feavers and all acute hot Diseases. The dose is from two ounces to three at a time.

*Liquor Vulnerarius, or a Wound-Liquor.*

Take roots of the lesser Galangal, Zedoary, Crabs eyes and Mace, of each half an ounce ; Foreign Mummy two drams, of Nux vomica fifteen grains. Let them be grossly bruised, and infused in a pound of good generous Wine, let them stand in a warm place.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* The dose of this Mixture is morning and evening a spoonful, and if any thing remains fixed in the bottom of the body, it removes it ; but in wounds of the Head let the Nux vomica be omitted.

*Liquor Camphoratus.*

Take spirit of Wine camphorated two ounces, water of all the flowers and Frogs spawn, of each an ounce and a half ; the Anodyne Sulphur of Vitriol a dram, liquid Styra,

*Syrax, Thebane Opium, spirit of Vitriol, of each half a dram.* Mix them, and keep them for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* Let it be applied to the part affected; for it allays the pain of the Gout, and all pains proceeding of a hot Cause. Or it may be given twice in the day with two scruples of prepared Nitre in Elder-flower water.

*Liquor Tartareus, or a Tartarized Liquor.*

Take of the best Rhenish Wine a pound, Tartar vitriolated an ounce. Let them be mixed and dissolved according to Art, and then add Barley water with Raisons, boiled Cinamon water and syrup of the juyce of Violets, of each half a pound. Mix them for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is an universal Digestive, and is given in many Diseases, where purging Medicines are requisite. It is given warm, unless in an intense Feaver, or a hot intemperature of the Stomach be present. It is given for a Feaver in the morning; but if the Fit happen in the morning, it is to be given in the evening. In Chronical diseases it is continued for five days, and may be given twice in a day, that is, morning and noon: But in diseases of the Head it is given at going to bed, and the Belly ought to be loose; for if the Belly is bound, pain doth usually succeed, because the matter that is moved and cleansed away by the Medicine, if it cannot pass out of the body, it is converted into wind, and that causeth pain. The dose is, when occasion requires, a good draught at a time.

*Liquor Arthriticus, or a Liquor for the Gout.*

Take Virgin Honey with the comb two pound, Vitriol calcined to a yellowness a pound, River Flints calcined half a pound, Rosemary and Vervain, of each six ounces; white Hermodactyls three ounces, Gum Ammoniacum, Mastich, Olibanum, red Myrrh, Bdellium, Opopanax,

*panax*, of each two ounces; yellow Sulphur, Sea-salt, white Tartar, of each an ounce and a half; juyce of *Henbane* made thick, *Foreign Mummy*, *Thebaine Opium*, of each an ounce. All being mixed, pour upon them the Spirit made of the Fæces of red Wine, or else of that Spirit which is left in making *Laudanum Opium*, five pound, or so much as will suffice, and let them digest for certain days: then put all into a glass Alembick well luted, with a head sufficiently large, and a large Receiver, and distil them so long as you can see any Spirit come forth. When all is cold, take the *Caput mortuum*, and pulverize it, and pour the distilled Liquor upon it the second time and distil it: And repeat this labour three or four times, and so you have the *Liquor Arthriticus* prepared.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a Secret in all continual and inveterate pains, and defluxions on the Members and Joynts: Let the part affected be anointed with it often in the day warmed, and at certain intervals of time also, till all the tormenting pains cease.

*Liquor Antipodagricus triunus, or an Antipodagrick Liquor of a threefold Preparation.*

I.

Take of Spirit of Wine well rectified two pound, Frog spawn water a pound and a half, of Virgin Honey a pound. Mix them, and distil it in *Balneo*, and the Liquor drawn off keep by it self; then take the *Caput mortuum* and pulverize it, and then add to it *Lixivium* made of Vine twigs two pound, white Tartar half a pound, slegm of Vitriol not yet separated from the spirit four ounces, true Castor six drams, Oriental Saffron half an ounce, Venice Turpentine two drams, calcined Salt a dram. Let them macerate for the space of 24 hours, then distil it, and keep the distilled Liquor by it self, then take out the *Caput mortuum*, and pulverize it,  
and

and pour upon it all the Liquor before drawn off in the first distillation. Mix them, and after due digestion distil them again the third time: Lastly, the Liquors being mixed, rectifie them in *Balneo Maria*, and let it be called, *A Compound Water of Frog-spawn*.

2.

Take Cloves six drams, white Hermodactyls and Juniper-berries, of each half an ounce; Nutmegs two drams, Vervain and Elder flowers, of each two handfuls; flowers of Lavender, Spicknard, Marjoram, Rosemary and Betony, of each a handful. Cut those that are to be cut, and bruise the other, and infuse them in five pound of Rhenish Wine: Let them stand in digestion 24 nights and days; and then distilled in an Alembick, and called *Aqua Arthritica*, or the *Gout-water*.

3.

Take Alum two pound, white Vitriol and Verdigrise, of each half a pound; white Tartar, Litharge, Cattle-bone and Ceruss, of each four ounces. Let all be most finely powdered and then mixed, set it upon the fire, and let it fume, so that the Verdigrise may evaporate, and then call it *Lapis Admirabilis*, or the wonderful Stone.

4.

Now follows the Composition.

Take of the Compound water of Frog spawn four pound, of the *Aqua Arthritica* a pound, of the *Lapis admirabilis* three drams, clear and white Nitre two drams, Oriental Saffron ten grains: Mix them, and let them stand in infusion a whole night, and afterward filter the Liquor, and keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* In this Liquor (which Chymists and Practitioners in Physick use at this time with good success) wet linen Cloaths, and frequently apply these warm to the part affected, or at least  
three

three or four times a day, and this continue till all the intolerable tormenting pains cease and utterly vanish: For it is a singular and an incomparable Medicine in all Gouty pains, and is well experienced in repelling the violence of the adventitious Humor, and it is called *Triunus* from the three several Preparations in the Composition.

*Liquor Vestimentalis, or a Liquor for Cloaths.*

Take *Fountain water* two pound, *ashes of Hearts-ease* the quantity of a great Walnut, one Citron cut into small pieces. Mix them, and let them stand in digestion twenty four hours, then filter it, and keep the clear liquor for use.

*Virtue and Use.* It takes away the filth, all greasie and pitchy Spots, as well from Hats as Cloaths, either in Silk, Woollen, or Linen. And the Spots being taken out, and the place clean, it is to be rinsed immediately with fair water.

*Liquor Mercurii vivi.*

Take *crude Mercury* and *Aqua fortis*, of each an ounce. Dissolve the Mercury in the Aqua fortis, and to the solution add *Plantane water* two pound, *Lapis medicamentosus* made with *Rose-water*. Mix all, and keep it for use.

*Virtue and Use.* This whitish Mercurial water is to be applied to all the external parts and diseases thereof: It dries up all old Ulcers and Wounds, and skinneth them over, but especially the old sordid Aphrodisia. It takes away all Morpew, Spots, Scurf and Pimples of the Face. It is also a good Remedy in drying Erysipelas's, and healing Fistula's: But in applying it take heed, lest you touch the Eyes or Teeth therewith.

*Liquor Cerussæ, or a Liquor of white Lead.*

Take the best white Lead an ounce, of *Pompholix* half

an ounce, of *Lapis Calaminaris* and *Litharge*, of each two drams; *Tutty* prepared and *Spodium*, of each a dram. Let all be finely pulverized and mixed, and then pour upon them *water of Housleek*, *Plantane* and *red Roses*, of each three ounces. Again mix them, and keep them for use.

*Virtue and Use.* It is used externally, and cools and dries any part infested with a Tumor, Redness, or Inflammation. It allays pain, cures blood-shot Eyes. It takes away the yellow spots of the Face and Body, and renders a mans Countenance clear and vivid. The use of it consists in often using divers days together.

*Liquor Tutæ, or a Liquor of Tutty.*

Take *Tutty* prepared, *Litharge* and *Ceruss*, of each half an ounce; *Camphire* a dram, *crude Alum* half a dram. Let all be diligently mixed, and then add *water of Plantane* and *Roses*, of each four ounces. Again mix them, and keep it for use.

*Virtue and Use.* It cools and dries the external parts of the Body infested with Tumors and Inflammations.

*Liquor Mercurii Saccharatus, or a Liquor of Mercury with Sugar.*

Take *water of Plantane* and *Roses*, of each four ounces; *Ceruss* an ounce, *sublimate Mercury*, *white Sugar Candy*, and the best *Spirit of Wine*, of each half an ounce. Mix them, and then add to it a scruple of *Aqua fortis*.

*Virtue and Use.* It cures all contumacious Ringworms, Tetters, and such like disease of the Skin. But before it is used, let it be shaken, and the part affected touched with a Feather or such like thing.

*Liquor Mercurii Acetosus, or a sour Liquor of Mercury.*

Take *white Vitriol* and *Camphire*, of each half an ounce;

ounce; sublimate Mercury, Ceruss, white Tartar and burnt Alum, of each two drams; white Pompholix half a dram. Mix all and make a Powder. Take of this powder half an ounce, the best Wine Vinegar four ounces. Mix these, and keep it for use.

*Virtue and Use.* We use it in the same manner as before, to cleanse the Skin. It perfectly cures all Ring-worms, Tetters, and such like.

## S E C T. XXI.

### Of Emulsions.

#### Emulsio Rosata, or an Emulsion with Roses.

**T**AKE sweet Almonds an ounce, seeds of white Poppy two drams, of the four greater cold Seeds, of each a dram; Rose-water eight ounces, water of Strawberries and Vervain, of each four ounces. Of these make an Emulsion, and edulcorate it with Julep of Roses.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* I happily use it in all hot affections of the Head, burning of the Stomach, Thorax, Breast, Heart, and all the lower Belly.

#### Emulsio Violata, or an Emulsion with Violets.

Take sweet Almonds an ounce, seeds of Violets two drams, seeds of white Poppy a dram, water of Violets eight ounces, water of Lettice and water-Lily, of each four ounces. Of these make an Emulsion, which edulcorate with Julep of Violets to make it grateful.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is good in a hot intemperature of the whole Body; for it cools and moistens, allays Thirst, induceth Sleep, relieveth the Breast

an



and resists the Acrimony of Choler. The dose is a moderate draught.

*Emulsio Somnifera, or a sleeping Emulsion.*

Take sweet Almonds two drams, white Poppy seeds a dram, Melon seeds half a dram, Lettice seeds half a scruple, water of Violets and water-Lilies, of each an ounce and a half; of our Hypnotick water a dram. Make an Emulsion, and edulcorate it with a sufficient quantity of white Sugar Candy, and add Magistery of Oriental Pearls and red Coral, of each three grains. Mix all for one dose, and drink it in the evening at going to bed, and it gives rest.

*Emulsio Pleuritica, or an Emulsion for the Pleurisie.*

Take seeds of *Carduus Maria* an ounce, seeds of *Carduus benedictus* half an ounce, seeds of white Poppy two drams, water of *Carduus Maria* six ounces, water of *Carduus benedictus*, water of wild Poppy flowers, Chamomil flowers and Scabious flowers, of each four ounces. Make an Emulsion according to Art, and edulcorate it with Sugar Candy concrete in Syrup of Violets.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It cures the Pleurisie, and suddenly it allays all the pains of the Sides, to the amazement of the Beholders; but it is convenient that the sick should be daily purged, or at least the Belly kept open by continual Clysters. The dose is from two ounces to three or four.

*Emulsio Laxativa, or a Laxative Emulsion.*

Take sweet Almonds two ounces, of the four greater cold Seeds, of each a dram; water of Succory and Peach flowers, Acacia and Violets, of each four ounces. Make an Emulsion according to Art, in which dissolve Manna two ounces. Let it be then strained, and then add Cinamon water buglossated half an ounce. Mix them for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is experienced in Children who

who are subject to be bound in their bodies. Also in acute and burning Feavers, in continual Tertians, Hecticks, Marasmus, Synochus, &c. The dose is a moderate draught.

*Emulsio Stiptica, or a Stiptick Emulsion.*

Take sweet Almonds two ounces, white Poppy seeds half an ounce, the four greater cold Seeds, of each a dram; Lettice seeds half a dram, water distilled from the juyce of Quinces and Millefoil, of each four ounces; water of Plantane, Tormentil and wild Poppy, of each three ounces; water of Oaken leaves and Cinamon buglossated, of each an ounce and a half. Of these make an Emulsion according to Art, to which add Julep of Roses four ounces, Magistery of red Coral a dram. Mix them.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It cools and binds, it cures the looseness of the Belly and Dysentery coming of a hot cholerick Cause: It also helps cholerick Coughs, and brings sleep. The dose is a good draught at a time.

*Emulsio Cannabina, or an Emulsion of Hemp seed.*

Take Hemp seed an ounce and a half, the four greater cold Seeds, of each a dram. With water of Water-Lily flowers and Roses, of each a like quantity to make an Emulsion. Take of this Emulsion fourteen ounces, Syrup of the juyce of Violets two ounces, Cinamon water buglossated an ounce. Mix them for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is profitably given to stop the Gonorrhœa or Flux of Seed, Pollutions, and other vices of those parts: It is also good in burning Feavers, and other distempers of Choler and Blood. The dose is from two ounces to three.

# S E C T. XXII.

## Of Clarets and medicated Wines.

### Claretum Antepilepticum Laxativum, or a *Laxative Antepileptick Claret.*

**T**AKE leaves of Sena two ounces, the best Turbitb and Mechoacan, of each half an ounce; filings of Elks hoof and mans Skull, Nutmegs, of each two drams; roots and seeds of Peony duly gathered, Mistleto of the Oak, of each a dram and a half; the lesser Cardamoms, Cassia lignea, Cloves, of each a dram; flowers of male Peony, Lily of the valley, Lavender, Teitree, of each half a dram. Let them be macerated in twenty six ounces of Rhenish Wine, and set in a warm place to digest; afterward boil them a little, and then add of white Sugar three ounces, strain them through Hippocrates Sleeve, and make a Claret.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It purgeth the Brain of those humors that breed diseases there, as the Epilepsie, Falling-sickness, &c. and is indeed a Divine remedy for the Epilepsie; for it effectually takes away the cause and tinder of the disease. But all Epileptical persons who use this Claret, must take heed to keep themselves from fear, anger, water, fire, wine, thoughts of grief, &c. nay, let them shun all vehement motions of the mind while they are under their Cure, and let them shun Drunkenness as the Plague. The dose is from three ounces to four.

Claretum Antapoplecticum laxativum, or a  
*laxative Antapoplectick Claret.*

Take leaves of Sena two ounces, the best Turbitb an ounce,

## 262 *Of Clarets and medicated Wines.* Sect. XXII.

ounce, Juniper-berries and roots of Zedoary, of each half an ounce; the best Agarick and black Hellebore prepared, of each two drams; lesser Galangal, Cubebs, white Ginger and Cinamon, of each a dram; flowers of Lavender, Primrose, Marigold and Lily of the valley, of each half a dram. Let all be infused and macerated in thirty six ounces of Rhenish Wine in *Balneo* for two days; afterward boil it a little, and then add four ounces of white Sugar, clarify it with *Hippocrates Sleeve*, and make a Claret.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is of admirable use in the Apoplexy, Palsie, Sleepiness, Stupor, and all other sleepy Diseases, walking in their sleep, Memory lost, and in all other vices of the Brain. The dose is from three ounces to four or five in the morning.

*Claretum Passulatum laxativum, or laxative  
Claret of Raisons.*

Take of small Raisons washed in Wine two ounces, leaves of Sena and Mechoacan, of each an ounce; Liquorish, Cinamon and Aniseeds bruised, of each half an ounce; spotted Lungwort, Harts-tongue, Coltsfoot and Horehound, of each a dram; flowers of Liverwort, Hyssop and Sage, of each a dram; Oriental Saffron and Mace, of each half a dram; fat Figs, Fijubes, Sebestens and Dates, of each eight. Let them be macerated twenty four hours in Hydromel and old Barley-water, of each three pound; then boil them a little, and add to it four ounces of white Sugar, strain it through *Hippocrates Sleeve*, and make a Claret.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is an appropriate and praise-worthy Laxative in difficulty of Breathing, Asthma, Pleurisie, inveterate Cough, pains of the Sides, and in all other continual straitness of the Breast, &c. also in the distempers of the Liver and Spleen. The dose is from four ounces to six.

Clare-

## Sect. XXII. Of Clarets and medicated Wines. 263

Claretum Absinthiacum laxativum, or a laxative Claret of Wormwood.

Take leaves of Sena half an ounce, white Turbith and Mechoacan, of each six drams; Pontick Wormwood and Juniper-berries, of each half an ounce; roots of our Flower-de-luce and Esula prepared, of each three drams; seeds of Fenil and Caraway, of each two drams; sweet Cane, white Ginger, Cinamon, Cloves and Zedoary, of each a dram; flowers of Liverwort, Elder and Broom, of each half a dram; Oriental Saffron and Dodder, of each a scruple. Let them be cut and bruised, and infused in thirty six ounces of Rhenish Wine. Let them macerate in Balneo, and after due digestion boil them a little, and add four ounces of white Sugar, then strain it through Hippocrates his sleeve, and make a Claret.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a specifick and select Laxative in the ill Habit, Dropsie, obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, Feavers, Colick, Scurvy, Itch, &c. and it doth by degrees prepare and evacuate the peccant humors. The dose is four ounces.

Claretum Rhabarbaratum, or a Claret Rhubarbized.

Take leaves of Sena two ounces, the best Rhubarb an ounce, roots of Scorzonera half an ounce, Harts-tongue and Liverwort, of each three drams; seeds of Parsley and Smallage, of each two drams; the lesser Galangal, Cassia lignea, white Ginger and Cloves, of each a dram; flowers of lesser Centaury, Liverwort, red Roses and Succory, of each half a dram; Oriental Saffron and Dodder, of each a scruple. Let all macerate in Balneo in thirty six ounces of Rhenish Wine for two days, then boil it a little, and add to it four ounces of white Sugar, strain it through Hippocrates sleeve, and make a Claret.

## 264 *Of Clarets and medicated Wines.* Sect. XXII.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It purgeth Choler as well black as yellow from the Stomach, Liver and Spleen, it also rectifies the Blood, opens Obstructions, and cures the Affects thence proceeding. Hence it is an agreeable and appropriate laxative Medicine in the Dropsie, Jaundice, Scurvy, tumor of the Spleen, and pain of the Hypochonders, Feavers, &c. The dose is four ounces, adding a dram of acid Tartar to the Liquor, and give it warm.

Claretum Antipodagricum laxativum, or a  
*laxative Claret against the Gout.*

Take *Hermodactyls*, the outer rind being taken off, leaves of *Sena*, of each an ounce; white and gummy *Turbit*, *Mechoacan*, of each half an ounce; *Germander* and *Vervain*, of each two drams; seeds of *Anise* and *Fenil*, of each a dram and a half; *Cardamoms* the less, *Cinamon*, *Mace*, *Oriental Saffron*, of each a dram; flowers of *Flower-de-luce*, *Mullein*, *Violets*, *Rosemary*, of each half a dram.\* Let them macerate in thirty six ounces of small white Wine in a warm place for two days, then boil it a little, and add to it four ounces of white Sugar, and strain it through *Hippocrates* sleeve, and make a Claret.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It purgeth thick Flegm, especially from the Joynts and remote parts. And for that reason it is solely proper for the Gout, and other differences and pains of the Joynts. The dose is four ounces, adding to it a dram of Crystall of Tartar, and so mix them and make a draught, which is to be given warm in the morning; but if it should chance not to work by ten of the Clock, especially in robust bodies, let the Patient take another draught again after dinner: and thus repeat it for certain days, while there is occasion.

Clare-

XII.  
well  
een,  
and  
s an  
the  
and  
dose  
the

Se&t.XXII. Of *Clarets and medicated Wines.* 265

Claretum Stomachicum confortans, or a Claret  
to comfort the Stomach.

Take Cinamon an ounce, water-Mints half an ounce,  
Mastich, Galangal the less and Cloves, of each two  
drams; sweet Cane, Cardamoms the less and white Gin-  
ger, of each a dram; heavy wood of Aloes, roots of Bur-  
net and Zedoary, of each half a dram. Let them ma-  
cerate in thirty two ounces of Malmsey Wine for  
certain days, afterward clarify it through Hippocrates  
sleeve, and so make a Physical Claret.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a specifick Medicine al-  
most against all the cold vices of the Stomach, also  
against the trembling of the Heart, Syncope and Vo-  
miting; of which the Patient may take morning or  
evening, or in time of necessity, from one spoonful  
to two or three, with a drop or two of Spirit of Vi-  
triol well mixed together.

Claretum Juniperinum, or a Claret of Juniper.

Take Spirit of Juniper-wine three pound, water of  
Elicampane roots, of Coltsfoot, Lohoch sanum, of each a  
pound; Cinamon two ounces, Cloves whole half an ounce.  
Let them infuse together for certain days, afterward  
strain them through Hippocrates sleeve, and edulco-  
rate the Liquor with sixteen ounces of white Sugar  
Candy, and keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is of excellent use in the  
Asthma, Cough, and other vices of the Breast, also  
in the weakness and windiness of the Stomach, Dy-  
sury, Strangury and Stone. The dose is from one  
spoonful to two or three often in the week.

Claretum Anisatum, or a Claret prepared  
with Aniseeds.

Take Spirit of Wine anisated three pound, water of  
Lohoch sanum, Horehound and Violet flowers, of each  
a pound; Cassia lignea two ounces, Mace cut small half  
an

## 266 *Of Clarets and medicated Wines.* Sect. XXII.

*an ounce.* Let them macerate eight days, and then add twelve ounces of white Sugar Candy to it, strain it through *Hippocrates* sleeve, and make a Claret.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is very good and proper for difficulty of Breathing and Asthma's, and other cold affects of the Thorax arising from thick humors, sticking to the Bronchia of the Lungs, also for an old Cough, Dyspnœa. The dose, as before, is from one spoonful to two or three.

Claretum Chalybeatum, or a Claret prepared with Steel.

Take the best Malmsey Wine three pound, Steel prepared with Vinegar of Tamarinds an ounce, roots of *Scorzonera* and cream of Tartar, of each half an ounce; the lesser *Galangal*, *Cassia lignea* and Cloves, of each a dram. Put these mixed into a glass Vessel, and let them digest in a warm place, often shaking them for the space of two days; afterward strain them, and clarify them through *Hippocrates* sleeve, and you have a chalybeate Claret.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It opens all the obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Meseraick Veins. It corrects an ill habit of Body, and expels all vicious Humors, cures the black Jaundice, provokes the Terms, and stays them if too superfluous. It expels water in Dropsies, and discusseth Wind: it promotes the resolution of the Salt tending to Coagulation, and by its Martial rays it dries the Microcosmical Earth swelling with too much moisture. But in the use of this Liquor for the aforesaid Affects, it is convenient to give gentle Purgers as often as may be, that as this Wine prepares the body and humors fit to be purged, so the purging Medicines cleanse and carry it off, as in other Cures. The dose of this Claret is from one ounce to two or three morning and evening:



Seft. XXII. Of Clarets and medicated Wines. 267

ning : But in defect of the Courses in Women, it is given five days before the New Moon to young ones ; but to those more in years, so many days before the Full Moon, and so to proceed till the Courses appear.

Claretum Antinephriticum, or an Anti-nephritical Claret.

Take whole Barley and red Cicers, of each an ounce and a half ; roots of Restbarrow and Eryngo, of each an ounce ; Liquorish and Parsley, of each half an ounce ; Juniper-berries bruised and Winter-cherries, of each two drams ; seeds of Gromel, white Thorn-berries, seeds of Marsh-mallows and small Mallows, of each a dram and a half ; flowers of Broom and Violets, of each a dram ; fat Figs and Sebestens, of each eleven. Let them be infused in small white Wine and Rain-water, of each three pound for 24 hours, then boil them to the consumption of the third part, that there may four pound remain, to which add of white Sugar four ounces, clarify it with Hippocrates his sleeve, and make a Claret of it.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It gives great ease to those troubled with the Stone ; for it dissolves, breaks and drives forth the Stone in the Reins and Bladder with the Urine, by enlarging the Ureters and urinary passage, and by opening the obstructions of the Loyns and Reins and the other parts. The dose is every morning fasting a good draught from three ounces to four.

Claretum Moschatum, or a Muskified Claret.

Take Cassia lignea half an ounce, Cloves two drams, Nutmegs, Mace and Citron peels, of each a dram ; roots of Florentine Flower-de-luce and the lesser Galangal, of each half a dram ; yellow Sanders and wood of Aloes, of each a scruple ; Ambergriese and the best Musk, of each ten grains. All being pulverized and mixed, add to them  
twenty

268 *Of Clarets and medicated Wines.* Sect. XXII.

twenty ounces of odoriferous Spanish Wine, and let them stand in digestion for certain days; afterward add Spirit of Roses four ounces, clarify them in *Hippocrates* his sleeve, and make a Claret, which for delicate Palates may be edulcorated with Sugar Candy.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is of admirable use (other universal Medicines and Purgations being premised) to amend the ill favour of the Mouth and Nose, and render them sweet, it also roborates the Heart and Ventricle. Let the Patient take a spoonful or two every morning fasting.

*Claretum purgans, or a purging Claret.*

Take leaves of *Sena* two ounces, roots of our *Flower-de-luce* an ounce, *Mechoacan*, white *Hermodyls* and *Turbith*, of each half an ounce; *Agrimony*, *Harts-tongue* and *Fluellin*, of each two drams; seeds of *Fenil* and *Anise*, of each a dram and a half; *Cassia lignea*, *Cloves*, white *Ginger* and *Cinamon*, of each a dram; flowers of *Broom*, *Balm*, *Bugloss* and *Sage*, of each a dram and a half. Infuse them all in a sufficient quantity of old Wine for 24 hours, and then boil them, and in sixteen ounces of the strained Liquor warm dissolve four ounces of the best *Manna*: Again strain it, and add of *Cinamon water* an ounce, *Eleosaccharum* of *Citrons* a dram. Mix them well again, and make of all a laxative Claret.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It purgeth flegm and water, and that from the Joynts: It gives ease in the Head-ach and Epilepsie, and checks old Defluxions; and for that reason gives ease in Gouts of all kinds. It is also a good Purge in all pains of the Joynts, Colon and Reins. The dose is from three ounces to four.

*Vinum Antiscorbuticum, or an Antiscorbutick Wine.*

Take *Rhenish Wine* four pound, juyce of *Scurvy grass*, *Water-creffes*, *Brooklime* and *Sorrel*, of each depurated  
four

Se&t. XXIII. *Of compound Vinegars, &c.* 269

four ounces, roots of wild Radishes, Elicampane, and our Flower-de-luce, of each cut into small pieces an ounce and a half; seeds of Rocket bruised an ounce. All being mixed, put them into a Glafs in a cool place, and reserve it for use, adding to it two Nutmegs.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This medicated Wine (universals being premised, and the body duly purged) perfectly cures the Scurvy in these Northern and Maritime Regions, where it is natural and domestick, and is also an infallible Medicine in rectifying the Blood. The dose is from three ounces to four morning and evening two hours before meat, and let the sick continue the use of this Medicine till he finds himself better.

---

S E C T. XXIII.

*Of compound medicated Vinegars.*

---

*Acetum Aromaticum odoratum, or a sweet Aromatick Vinegar.*

**T**AKE Florentine Flower-de-luce an ounce and a half, flowers of Lavender, red Roses and Clove-gilliflowers, of each an ounce; Cloves and Cinnamon, of each half an ounce; Nutmegs, Mace, lesser Galangal and Zedoary, of each three drams; Orange and Citron peels, of each two drams; Styrax Calamitis, red Myrrh, Benjamin, of each a dram and a half; flowers of Rosemary, Rue, Marjoram and Sage, of each a dram; Gallia Moschata, wood of Aloes, Spicknard, of each half a dram; of Wine Vinegar a sufficient quantity. Mix them, and when the Vinegar is tinctured and well

270 *Of compound Vinegars, &c.* Sect. XXIII.

well impregnated with the Ingredients, keep it for use.

*Virtue and Use.* A linen Cloth wetted in this Liquor, and applied to the Nose, and the smell thereof received up into the Nostrils, doth very much comfort the Brain, quickens the Sense, refresheth the Spirits, and doth plentifully restore the decayed strength of the Mind and Intellect, and is of singular use in the other diseases of the Heart.

*Acetum Theriacale, or a Vinegar of Treacle.*

Take *Venice Treacle* an ounce, *Elks hoofs* Spagiri-  
cally calcined, *Bay-berries*, seeds of *Carduus benedictus*,  
of each half an ounce; leaves of *Vervain*, *Scordium* and  
*Rue*, of each two drams; red *Myrrh* and *Citron* peels,  
of each a dram and a half; roots of *Tormentil*, *Ange-  
lica*, *Zedoary* and *Butterbur*, of each a dram; *Cam-  
phire*, wood of *Aloes*, *Mace*, of each half a dram; *Wine-  
Vinegar* in which *Lavender* flowers have been infused, a  
sufficient quantity. Mix them, and let them stand till  
the Vinegar be well tintured, which pour off and  
keep for use.

*Acetum Mithridaticum, or Vinegar of Mithridate.*

Take *Mithridate of Damocratis*, sealed Earth, roots  
of *Tormentil*, *Elicampane* and *Angelica*, of each six  
drams; *Harts-horn* calcined without fire, powder of *Vi-  
pers* and red *Myrrh*, of each half an ounce; seeds of  
*Citron* husked, seeds of *Sorrel* and *Bay-berries*, of each  
three drams; flowers of *Marigold* and *Clove-gillyflowers*,  
of each two drams; *Oriental Saffron*, *Cloves* and *Cam-  
phire*, of each a dram; *Wine Vinegar* in which *Roses*  
have been infused, a sufficient quantity. Mix them, and  
when the Vinegar is well coloured, keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* These two Vinegars are of  
excellent use in the Plague; for they resist its impres-  
sion, and preserve from Putrefaction, and who so-  
ever

### SECT. XXIII. Of compound Vinegars, &c. 271

ever shall take a spoonful of either of them in the morning, shall not (by the Providence of God) be infected that day. But in the Cure the dose of either of them is two spoonfuls, with a scruple of our Solar Bezoar or Aurea Hadrianea, &c. There is another way commended for its use, which is this: In the morning before the Patient goes abroad, let him wash the Pulse of his Wrists with these Vinegars, and also carry a Sponge in his hand wet in the same. But those who have a dry Brain, and are troubled with watching, must not smell to it often, if at all.

*Acetum Zedoarticum, or a Vinegar of Zedoary.*

Take roots of Zedoary an ounce, roots of Tormentil, Angelica and Scorzonera, of each half an ounce; Bay-berries husked, Juniper-berries, of each three drams; flowers of Marigold, Lavender and red Roses, of each two drams; red Myrrh, wood of Aloes and Mace, of each a dram and a half; Cloves and Nutmegs, of each a dram. Infuse them in Wine Vinegar in which Elder flowers have been steeped, a sufficient quantity, till it be perfectly coloured, then strain the Vinegar, and keep it for use.

*Acetum Myrrhatum, or a Vinegar with Myrrh.*

Take red Myrrh an ounce, roots of Gentian half an ounce, Carduus, Rue, Wormwood, Scabious, Fluellin and Scordium, of each two drams; Oriental Saffron, Cassia lignea and Castor, of each a dram. Macerate these in a sufficient quantity of Wine Vinegar in which Clove-gillyflowers have been infused, and after eight days digestion filter the Liquor, and being clear, keep it for use.

*Acetum Rhizoticum, or a Vinegar of Roots.*

Take the roots of Tormentil, Snakeweed, Burnet, Angelica, Valerian, Masterwort, Devils-bit, white Dictamnus, Elicampane, Swallow-wort, Zedoary and Burdock,

of

272 *Of compound Vinegars, &c.* Sect. XXIII.

*of each half an ounce.* Let them infuse in a sufficient quantity of Wine Vinegar impregnate with Sage, and after due digestion strain it, and keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* These three preceding Vinegars have great force against pestilential Poysons, and are armed with various virtues to that purpose; for if the Nostrils or Pulses be often wet therewith, or a Sponge wet therewith, and often smelt to, or Flints or Bricks red-hot and quenched in it, and the Liquor drunk, is very effectual both for Preservation and Cure; but in the Cure a spoonful or two may be given to provoke Sweat, the strength of the Patient considered; but for Preservation half a spoonful is sufficient.

*Acetum Bezoarticum, or a Bezoartick Vinegar.*

Take roots of *Scorzonera*, *Angelica* and white *Dietamus*, of each an ounce; roots of *Tormentil*, *Zedoary* and *Elicampane*, of each half an ounce; Camphire a dram and a half. All being pulverized and mixed, infuse them in Spirit of Wine left in making our Solar Bezoar, and distilled Wine Vinegar in which Elder flowers were infused, of each equal parts to that quantity, that it may rise six fingers above the Ingredients; let them stand in a Glass close stopt, till the Liquor be perfectly tinctured, then filter it, and keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Bezoartick Vinegar is endued with excellent virtues, that if half an ounce or an ounce be taken by it self, or with a small quantity of any Cordial water, it wonderfully relieves those infected with the Plague, or bit or stung with any venomous Creature, to the admiration of the Beholders, and restores them to perfect health again. It is of no less effect in poysonous Draughts; it strengthens the Heart, refresheth the Spirits, &c.

And

Sect

And  
tion  
ning  
ounc  
dium

T  
Sassa  
lignea  
infus  
gar,  
then f

Vin  
ble fo  
Brain  
and th  
Stone;  
ing D  
Pox,  
it hat  
reason  
an exc  
it is h  
Also a  
often,  
ally ot  
is from  
prieate

Ac  
Tak  
ounce;  
roots of  
Callos or  
each a d

# Sect. XXIII. Of compound Vinegars, &c. 273

And for preservation's sake in any of the cases mentioned, you may give half a spoonful in the morning; but to cure give it from half an ounce to an ounce in water of Carduus, Swallow-wort, Scordium, and the like.

## Acetum Diaphoreticum, or a Diaphoretick Vinegar.

Take *Sarsa parilla* and *China*, of each an ounce; *Sassafras* six drams, *Elder flowers* half an ounce, *Cassia lignea* two drams. Let them be cut and bruised, and infused in a sufficient quantity of sharp Wine Vinegar, let them digest so long till it be of a red colour, then filter it, and keep the filtered Vinegar for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Vinegar is commendable for its use in curing the diseases of the Head and Brain, strengthening the Liver, opening the Spleen and the obstructions in the Dropsie, expelling the Stone, in discussing Wind, staying Vomiting, helping Digestion, resisting Putrefaction, and curing the Pox, and incipient Elephantiasis; in all which cases it hath an excellent Diaphoretick faculty. Also by reason of its great driness and moderate heat, it is an excellent Remedy for all kind of Defluxions; but it is hurtful to those who are extenuated and weak. Also a Sponge dipped in this Vinegar and smelt to often, is very profitable against the Plague, especially other Remedies not being neglected. The dose is from one spoonful to two by it self, or in appropriate Vehicles.

## Acetum Hystericum, or a Hysterical Vinegar.

Take dried *Rue* and dmarff *Elder-berries*, of each an ounce; *Sagapen* and *Galbanum*, of each half an ounce; roots of *Hogs fessel* and *Castor*, of each two drams; the *Callus* or *Protuberances* on *Mares legs*, *Assa fœtida*, of each a dram. Let them infuse in a sufficient quantity

274 *Of compound Vinegars, &c* Sect. XXIII.

of sharp Wine in *Balneo* for five or six days, till the Vinegar be perfectly tinctured; then filter it, and keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* The smell and odor of the Fume upon hot Coals, immediately raiseth Women that are suffocated, &c. it is also good in the Vertigo's, Lethargies, and other sleepy diseases. And if it be taken inwardly, it also performs the same. The dose is from half a Spoonfull to a whole one.

*Acetum Vomitorium, or a Vomiting Vinegar.*

Take bark of the roots of *Thapsia* four ounces, roots of fresh dried *Asarabacca* two ounces, seeds of *Carramun* or bastard Saffron an ounce, Cinamon half an ounce. All being bruised and mixed, infuse them in four pound of the best Wine Vinegar. Let them digest in a Glass close stop for a month, often shaking them in the time; after distill them in Sand in a Copper body with a Leaden top to it. And so you shall have distilled Vinegar impregnated with *Saracen*, and a little Sweet; all which keep for use, not rejecting the dregs.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a sweet and pleasant Vomit, and purgeth all Humors as well cold as hot, and is given in Quotidian and Tertian as well true as bastard, both which it cures: it takes away debility and loathing caused by superfluous sharp humors: it is also an approved Medicine in renewed Feavers after seven Fits. The dose is from two ounces to three, more or less. And to delicate bodies it is given in Syrup of Vinegar.

S E C T.



## S E C T. XXIV.

## Of Epithems.

*Epithema generale, or a general Epithem*

**G**ood in Melancholy, Madneſs, Phrenſies, immoderate Watchings, pain and diſorder of the Head in general from any cauſe.

Take water of wild Poppy, Lettice and Roſes, of each four ounces; of our Troches of Radice Rhodia an ounce. Mix them for an Epithem.

*Another of the ſame efficacy.*

Take water of Henbane, Sage and Vervain, of each four ounces; our Troches of roots of Rhodia an ounce, Mix them for an Epithem; and when there is a neceſſity of uſing it, wet a double linen Rag therein, and preſs it gently, and apply it warm to the Temples and Forehead: and this direction is alſo to be obſerved in the following Epithems.

An Epithem for the pain in the Head coming of a cold Cauſe with or without a Catarrh. Take water of Betony, Roſemary and Vervain, of each four ounces; Peach kernels half an ounce; Cubebs three drams, Nutmegs and Sandarack, of each a dram; roots of Mandrakes half a dram. Mix them, and make an Epithem, and apply it warm.

*Another in a hot Cauſe.*

Take water of Chamomil, Sage and Roſemary, of each four ounces; Peach kernels half an ounce; the beſt Olibanum two drams; Cloves, Mace and wood of Aloes, of each a dram; roots of Zedoary half a dram. Mix them for an Epithem.

An Epithem for pains of the Head coming of a hot Cauſe,

Cause, with or without a Catarrh. Take water of *Roses, Violets and common Mallows*, of each three ounces; *all the Sanders*, of each a dram and a half; *white Amber prepared* a dram, *flowers of wild Poppy and Ver-vain*, of each half a dram; *Camphire* a scruple. Mix them for an Epithem for the Head.

*Another in the same Case.*

Take water of *wild Poppy and Roses*, of each three ounces; *mans Skull calcined without fire* a dram, *Oriental Saffron* half a dram. Mix them for an Epithem for the Head, which operates wonderfully.

*Epithema Hypnoticum, or a Sleep-bringing Epithem.*

Take water of *Roses and Lettice*, of each four ounces; *Opium Spagirically prepared* a dram, *Oriental Saffron* half a dram, of the *spongy knot growing on wild Roses* a scruple. Mix them and dissolve them faithfully; the mixture being prepared, wet a linen Cloth in it, and apply it warm to the Temples, and moisten the Nostrils with it also, and presently they begin to sleep.

*Another to procure Sleep.*

Take water of *Nutmegs, Lettice and Nightshade*, of each four ounces; *seeds of white Poppy* half an ounce, *seeds of Henbane and Dill*, of each two drams; *roots of Hounds-tongue* a dram and a half, *flowers of Elicampagne, yellow water-Lily and Violets*, of each a scruple. Bruise the Seeds in a stone Mortar with a wooden Pestle, then mix them and press them, and so make an Epithem for the Head.

*An experienced warming Cordial Epithem.*

Take water of *Cinamon, Balm and Bugloss*, of each three ounces, *Elks horn Spagirically calcined, Cloves, Nutmegs and Citron peels*, of each a dram and a half; *wood of Aloes* a dram, *Pearls prepared, red Coral prepared,*

pared, of each half a dram; seeds of Marjoram and Basil, of each a scruple; Oriental Saffron and Rosemary, of each a scruple. Mix them for an Epithem for the Heart.

*Another for the same Case.*

Take water of Roses, Basil and Clove-gillyflowers, of each three ounces; species of Diamoschu dulce and Diambra, of each a dram and a half; Dianthos and Gems calcined, of each a dram. Mix them, and make an Epithem to be applied to the region of the Heart.

*A cooling Epithem in the Syncope and other Affects of the Heart.*

Take water of red Roses four ounces, water of Sarrel and water-Lily, of each four ounces; Vinegar violated an ounce, red Coral prepared, all the Sanders, of each a dram; sealed Earth and Bole Armeniack, of each two scruples; of the five precious Stones prepared, bone of a Stags heart, Pearls prepared, Mace, Cinamon, Camphire, of each ten grains. Mix them for an Epithem for the Heart.

*A most noble Epithem in the Palpitation of the Heart.*

Take water of Marjoram, Basil, Balm, Roses and Malmsey Wine, of each three ounces; Vinegar rosated an ounce, species de Gemmis calid. of Diambra and Diamoschu dulce, of each a dram; wood of Aloes and Mace, of each two scruples; Cinamon and Rosemary, of each half a dram; bone of a Stags heart, Pearls and red Coral prepared, Citron peel, of each a scruple; the five precious Stones prepared a scruple. Mix all for an Epithem for the Heart.

*Another for the Palpitation of the Heart.*

Take water of Roses, Sage and Borage, of each three ounces; odoriferous Wine an ounce, Vinegar violated half an ounce, species Diathameron and Diamargariton

*frigid.* of each a dram and a half; Harts-horn Spag-  
rically calcined, Cassia lignea, yellow Sanders, Carda-  
moms the less, of each half a dram; Oriental Saffron,  
flowers of Cloves and Rosemary, of each a scruple. Mix  
them for an Epithem to be applied to the Breast.

*An Epithem for the Weakness and Inflammation  
of the Liver.*

Take water of Water-Lilies, Wormwood, Endive, Ro-  
ses and Succory, of each two ounces; Vinegar rosated an  
ounce, species Diatrion santalon half an ounce, Crystals  
of Saturn two drams, Rhubarb a dram and a half; red  
Coral prepared two scruples, seeds of Purslain and Sor-  
rel, of each a scruple; Camphire, Mace and Spike, of  
each ten grains. Mix them, and make an Epithem  
according to Art.

*Another in the same Case.*

Take water of white Epatick flowers, Rasberries,  
Strawberries, and the lesser Centaury, of each three oun-  
ces; Vinegar prepared with Sanders an ounce and a half,  
species Diarrhodon Abbatis, roots of Scorzonera and  
Plantane, of each two drams; Salt of Endive and Suc-  
cory, of each half a dram; the four greater cold Seeds  
and the four lesser cold Seeds, of each a scruple. Mix  
them for an Epithem for the Liver.

*Epithema Hepaticum in causa frigida, or an Epithem  
for the Liver grieved with a cold Distemper.*

Take Malmsey Wine four ounces, water of Agrimony,  
Pauls Betony and Mother of Thyme, of each three oun-  
ces; Spirit of Juniper an ounce and a half, species of  
Diacurcuma and Diacubeba, of each two drams; Rhu-  
barb, sweet Cane, Cane, Cassia lignea, of each a dram;  
Salt of Pontick Wormwood and Southernwood, of each  
two scruples; Oriental Saffron, seeds of Cummin and  
Lavender, of each half a dram; Squinamb, flowers of  
yellow

yellow *Stæchas*, of each a scruple. Mix all for an Epithem.

Epithema in Inflammatione Renum præsentissimum,  
or an Epithem for an Inflammation of the Reins.

Take juyce of *Plantane* and *Nightshade* depurated, of each four ounces; water of *Housleek* and *Purslain*, of each three ounces; *odoriferous Wine* and *Wine Vinegar* violated, of each an ounce and a half; *Nitre* prepared. Mix them, and make an Epithem to be applied to the region of the Reins, as the manner is. But it is to be noted, If cooling Epithems are to be applied to noble parts, they are not to be applied cold, but warm, except the heat be very intense, and then it may be used cold.

## SECT. XXV.

### Of Decoctions.

*Decoctum Catarrhale, or a Decoction for a Catarrh.*

**T**AKE clear *Fountain water* nine pound, clarified *Honey* five pound, *Sage*, *Origanum*, *Marjoram*, *Hyssop* and *Rosemary*, of each an ounce. Boil it to the consumption of the third part, and then strain it, and to the strained Liquor add roots of *Elicampagne*, *Coltsfoot* and *Florentine Flower-de luce*, of each six drams; seeds of *Roman Nettles*, *Carduus*, *Anise* and *Fenil*, of each half an ounce; *Maidenhair*, *Spotted Lungwort*, *Scabious* and *Horehound*, of each two drams; the *Cordial Flowers*, and flowers of *Coltsfoot* and wild

*Poppy, of each a dram.* Let these macerate 24 hours, and then add *Cubebs, Cinamon, Nutmegs, Cardamoms the less, white Ginger, Galangal the less, Cloves, of each a dram.* Then let them boil once, and so put them into some glass Vessel, and let it there stand a whole day, and make a clear Decoction according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is very effectual in Catarrhs falling from the Head upon the Breast and the parts thereabouts. The dose is a good draught at a time, or the Patient may drink so much daily, as his thirst requires.

*Decoction Cosmétique, or a Beautifying Water.*

Take *Venetian Borax, white Sugar Candy and sublimated Mercury, of each two drams.* Let them be finely pulverized and tyed up apart in a linen Rag, and boiled in four pound of *May-dew* gathered off from the Wheat, till the Mercury be dissolved, and in the strained Liquor while warm, dissolve two drams of Camphire, then filter it, and keep it for use.

*Virtue and Use.* It is only applied outwardly to the spots of the Face, which it takes away, and leaves the Skin white and clean: But in using of it, take heed lest it touch the Eyes or Teeth.

*Decoction Arthriticum, or a Decoction for the Gout.*

Take *small Raisins eight ounces, shavings of Guajacum eight ounces, roots of China an ounce, roots of Liquorish and water-Acorus, of each half an ounce; Cinamon and the lesser Galangal, of each a dram.* Let them be cut and bruised, and then infused 24 hours in ten pound of Barley-water; afterward boil them over a gentle fire to the consumption of the third part, and make a clear Potion according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* I use this happily in all Catarrhs and running Gouts, proceeding from a destil-  
lation

lation of cold Humors; especially where the sick is very dry, I also ordinarily give it in ill Habits and Dropsies for their common drink; for it roborates and drys the body of all its superfluity. The Patient cannot well erre in the dose, but let him drink at his pleasure.

*Decoction Pectorale subacidum, or a Pectoral Decoction a little tart.*

Take Fountain-water two pound and a half, Virgin Honey two pound, the best Wine Vinegar a pound and a half. Boil it over a gentle fire, till it comes to four pound, in which infuse small Raisons three ounces, seeds of Carduus and Roman Nettles, of each an ounce; roots of Elicampne, Florentine Flower-de-uce and Coltsfoot, of each half an ounce; Maidenhair, Scabious and Hyssop, of each two drams; Dates, Fijubes and Figs, of each eight; flowers of Coltsfoot, Violets, Borage and Bugloss, of each a dram. Let them macerate twenty four hours, and then boil them over a gentle fire to the consumption of one part, at last strain it through Hippocrates sleeve, and aromatize it with a little Cinnamon.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It attenuates thick humors in the Phthifick, Asthma, Cough, and other Pectoral diseases, it cuts the tough, softens the hard, and brings forth the unprofitable humors, it also resists Putrefaction. The dose is from half an ounce to an ounce.

*Decoction Pectorale subdulce, or a sweetish Pectoral Decoction.*

Take small Raisons and white Sugar Candy, of each four ounces; roots of Liquorish, Coltsfoot and Florentine Flower-de-luce, of each an ounce; Spotted Lungwort, Pauls Betony, Harts-tongue, Maidenhair and Horehound, of each an ounce; seeds of Myrtles, Anise and Fenil,

*Fenil*, of each three drams; flowers of *Chamomil*, *Marshmallows*, *Bugloss*, *Liverwort*, lesser *Centaur* and *Violets*, of each a dram and a half; *Dates*, dried *Figs*, *Jujubes* and *Sebestens*, of each eight. Let them be cut and bruised, and infused 24 hours in four pound of *Hydromel*, two pound of the water of the Juyce of *Scabious* distilled, then boil them to the consumption of the third part, and about the end of the Decoction let it be aromatized with *Galangal* the less, *Cinamon*, *Cardamoms* the less, and *white Ginger*, of each a dram; *Oriental Saffron* half a dram. Then strain it through *Hippocrates* sleeve, and make a clear Potion, which edulcorate with white Sugar Candy.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It relieves those troubled with *Asthma's*, distempers of the Liver, *Pleurisies*, *Coughs*, &c. and the continual use of this Decoction for some time cures the Consumption: For it facilitates the Spitting, mundifies the Breast, heals the Ulcers of the Lungs, &c. nay, and it opens the obstructions of the Liver and Spleen also. The dose is morning, noon and night from two ounces to three.

*Decoctum Rad. Chinæ Pectorale, or a Pectoral Decoction of the Roots of China.*

Take the best and heavy roots of *China* cut cross into little round and thin pieces three ounces. Infuse it in water of *Scabious*, *Coltsfoot* and *Pauls Betony*, of each two pound. Let them stand in infusion 24 hours in a glazed Vessel in a warm place, well covered with Cloaths; then add *Bugloss* an ounce, roots of *Liquorish* and *Elicampane*, of each half an ounce; seeds of *Cudwort* and *Fenil*, of each two drams. Mix them, and boil it to the consumption of the half, and towards the end of its boiling aromatize it with a dram and a half of *Cinamon*, let it cool by degrees, and strain it through *Hippocrates* sleeve, and make a clear Potion



tion of it, which edulcorate with Syrup of Violets four ounces.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* The use of this Decoction doth not only give ease in the Catarrh, Asthma, and Pectoral diseases, but also rectifies the whole Body; and hath a singular force in curing Ulcers of the Lungs: But it ought to be considered, whether the Patient hath a Feaver or not; for if he hath a Feaver, he must abstain from the use of this Decoction. It is given twice in the day for sweating; but in the Cure it is used to be made of the Diaphoretick wood: and for his ordinary drink at dinner and supper, he may use the following Decoction of Raisons.

*Decoctionum Passulatum, or a Decoction of Raisons.*

Take small Raisons four ounces, Barley husked three ounces, roots of the best China, Liquorish and Scorzonera, of each half an ounce; Cinamon two drams, flowers of Violets dryed a Scruple. Boil them in six pound of Fountain-water to the consumption of the third part, then let it be strained and clarified with the Whites of two Eggs, and make a clear Potion of it.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* Let the sick use this Decoction at Meals for his ordinary drink; for it hath a certain singular faculty in curing the distempers of the Thorax and Liver; for by lenifying and detarging, it gives great ease in the vices of the Lungs. The dose is a good draught at a time.

*Decoctionum Citri, or a Decoction of Citrons.*

Take Citrons (rind and pulp cut into thin round pieces) three or five, white Sugar four ounces, Fountain-water six pound. Boil it to the consumption of the third part, then strain it, and the Decoction being clear like Wine, keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* We do usually appoint this for a common drink to those who are sick of the Plague,

Plague, Epidemical diseases, burning Feavers, Cholerick diseases, Inflammations, small Pox and Meazles, Stone, immoderate Thirst, Cholera, &c. because it curiously cools and moistens the Heart, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins, and also comforts the other Bowels that are hot and impaired, and preserves them from putrefaction. The dose is a good draught at a time; but for delicate Palates, it is prepared without the rind of Citrons, and so prepared it is more palatable. And a little Wine being mixed with it, may prove an honest excuse to prevent drunkenness.

*Decoctum Hepaticum, or a Decoction for the Liver.*

Take the stalks of Spanish Lettice preserved three ounces, roots of Succory and Scorzonera preserved, of each an ounce and a half; seeds of Melons bruised and Currans, of each an ounce; the Liver of a Wolf half an ounce, flower of white Epatice, Violets, Succory and water-Lilies, of each a dram; species Diarrhodon Abatis, Triasantalon, of each tyed up in a Nodulus half a dram. Let all be boiled in six pound of Barley-water to the consumption of the half, and being strained, clarify it with the Whites of Eggs; afterward add the juyce of acid Pomegranates and Citrons, of each six ounces; Syrup of blue Violets vitriolated four ounces, Cinamon water half an ounce. Mix them, and make a clear Decoction.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is of great power and use in contempering the heat of the Heart and Liver; for it cools and comforts, and is good to lenifie the Breast and Lungs, and to humect the Præcordia's. The dose is from three ounces to four, or a good draught.

Deco-

Decoctum Spleneticum, or a Decoction for  
the Spleen.

Take leaves of Sena and Sea Coleworts, of each an ounce; roots of Cappars, Fenil, Grass, Flower-de-luce and dwarff Elder, of each three drams; Rhubarb, Dodder; Species Diarrhodon Abbatis, of each two drams and a half; Maidenhair, Hyssop, Harts tongue and Betony, flowers of the lesser Centaury, Hops and white Liverwort, of each a dram. Let them be cut and bruised, and then infused 24 hours in water of Scurvy-grass, Fumitory, Sorrel and Pauls Betony, of each eight ounces. Afterward boil it according to Art, and make a clear Decoction, in which dissolve Cream of Tartar six drams: that being dissolved, add these Syrups following, i. e. Syrup of Scurvy-grass, of Scurvy simple, of Fumitory and Agrimony, of each an ounce; Spirit of Salt corrected half a dram. Mix all.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Decoction is excellent in the Obstruction, Tumor and Scirrhus of the Spleen; also in the Scurvy, rectification of the Blood, ill disposition or inclining to a Dropsie. The dose is every day from two ounces to three.

Decoctum Antictericum, or a Decoction for  
the Jaundice.

Take Southernwood half an ounce, Goose dung collected in the Spring, and tyed up in a Nodulus three drams, roots of Celandine, Turmerick, Rhubarb and Zedoary, of each a dram and a half; Nutmegs and Bay-berries bruised, of each a dram; seeds of Cummin and Anise, of each half a dram; Oriental Saffron and white Lilies, of each ten grains; the best white Wine four pound. Boil all to the consumption of the third part, and make a clear Potion.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* Let him that is sick with the Jaundice drink a draught of this Decoction warm every

every morning for six days together, and it perfectly cures the yellow Jaundice. But the poorer sort may instead of Wine use good clear Beer or Ale, and be as effectual.

*Decoctum Ficum, or a Decoction of Figs.*

Take fifteen fat Figs, Raisins two ounces, Harts-horn and pulp of Tamarinds, of each an ounce; roots of Liquorish and Mock-chervil, of each half an ounce; Barberries two drams, seeds of Carduus and Fenil, of each a dram and a half. Make a Decoction in Barley water, and being strained, clarify it with the White of an Egg; then take of this Liquor a pound and a half, Syrup of the juyce of Citrons four ounces. Mix them for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It safely and without any danger expels and drives forth the small Pox and Meazles, and curbs the malignity of them. The dose is often in the day from one spoonful to two; but if the Belly were too loose, add Gum Tragacanth in the place of Pulp of Tamarinds.

*Decoctum contra Mictionem Sanguinis, or a Decoction against Pissing of Blood.*

Take roots of Liquorish an ounce, seeds of white Poppy and Myrtle-berries, of each half an ounce; Acorns and Acatia, of each two drams; Pauls Betony, Maidenhair, Ceterach, Sage and Burnet, of each a dram and a half; flowers of red Roses a dram, and of wild Poppy a scruple. Boil them in a sufficient quantity of Fountain-water, so that two pound may remain, which edulcorate with Syrup of the Juyce of Violets for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a very good Medicine for those who piss blood; for it doth quickly and without any trouble take away the affect, and cure it really. The dose is morning and evening from two ounces to three or four.

*Decoctum*

*Decoctum Satyriacum.*

Take seeds of *Ashen-keys* an ounce, *Boletus cervinus*, *Bulls pizzle*, *Venetian Borax*, of each half an ounce; roots of *Pellitory* and *Aron*, of each three drams; long *Pepper*, *Castor*, *Ginger* and *Cinamon*, of each two drams; *Cloves*, the lesser *Cardamoms* and *Cubebs*, of each a scruple. All being cut and bruised, let them be put into a new clean glazed Vessel, and pour upon it a sufficient quantity of *Malmsey Wine*, and let them boil in a Vessel well luted according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* He that would be presently and powerfully armed for the Sports of *Venus*, let him drink a little draught of this Decoction morning and evening.

*Decoctum contra Herniam Intestinalem, or a*

*Decoction against the Rupture of the Bowels.*

Take seeds of *Thorough-leaf* and *Cummin*, of each an ounce; roots of *Aron* fresh dried, roots of *water-Acorns*, *Tormentil* and great *Comfrey*, of each half an ounce; the herb *Perwinckle*, *Sanicke*, *Winter-green*, golden *Road*, *Monse-ear*, *Rupturewort* and *Orpine*, of each two drams; red *Roses*, *Balaustines*, the lesser *Galangal* and *Cloves*, of each a dram. Let them be cut and bruised, and boiled in a sufficient quantity of the best white Wine to the consumption of the third part, and make a clear Decoction according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* Internal Balsams being given with it, cure the Rupture without any trouble, and is in this case a singular Experiment. The dose is a good draught morning and evening.

*Decoctum contra Uteri Hæmorrhagiam, or a Deco-*

*ction against a Flux of Blood from the Womb.*

Take roots of *Succory* an ounce, roots of *Tormentil*, *Arens*, *Liquorish* and *Plantane*, of each half an ounce;

Gum

Gum Arabick, Elder-berries dried, Harts-horn, Coriander prepared, of each three drams; Shepherds-purse, Bloodwort, Burnet, Sorrel, Horstail, Rosemary, of each two drams; grains of Mastich a dram and a half, red Roses dried, Nutmegs, of each a dram. Make a Decoction in a sufficient quantity of Water of Millefoil and white Wine to twenty four ounces, and in the clear strained Liquor dissolve four ounces of Syrup of the Juyce of Quinces.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is a Secret in the unmeasurable purgation of the Terms, and the continual destillation from the Womb. The dose is morning and evening from three spoonfuls to four, or a little draught.

**Decoctum contra Menfes suppressos, or a Decoction against the suppression of the Terms,**

Take Cinamon an ounce and a half, roots of red Mugwort, Smallage, Asparagus and Fenil, of each half an ounce; Venetian Borax, Bay-berries hewed, Juniper-berries, of each three drams; Centaury and Savin, of each two drams; Motherwort, Maidenbair, Nep, Pennyroyal, Calamint, Mother of Thyme, of each a dram and a half; flowers of Chamomil and Bugloss, Oriental Saffron and Mace, of each a dram. Boil all (but the Saffron, Mace and Cinamon) in a sufficient quantity of good old Wine to the consumption of the third part, and then at last add the Species, and make a clear Decoction according to Art, which edulcorate with Syrup of the Juyce of Mugwort and Maidenbair.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Decoction is approved by often Experience; for it wonderfully and potently brings down the Terms, the retained Secundine and dead Child (if not rightly disposed for birth)

it

it brings away without danger. The dose is morning and evening at going to bed a moderate draught drunk warm, and continue it so long till the Terms appear.

*Decoctum contra Scabiem, or a Decoction against the Itch and Scab.*

Take *Agrimony, Origanum and Pauls Betony*, of each half an ounce; roots of *Elicampane, Scorzoneræ and Swallow-wort*, of each two drams; *Cinamon and Mace*, of each a dram. Boil them in four pound of the best Beer to the consumption of the half, and make a clear Potion.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* Universal Remedies premised, and the Body being duly purged, it certainly drives forth the Itch and cures it. The dose is morning and evening a good draught at a time warm.

*Decoctum Vulnerarium, or a Vulnerary Decoction.*

Take *Ladies mantle, red Beets, Winter-green, Samicæ, Periwinkle, golden Rod, seeds of Angelica*, of each equal parts. Let the Herbs be cut small, and the seeds of *Angelica* bruised only, and let them be well mixed one with another, then take \* half an ounce of this mixed Powder tyed up in a linen Rag, and boiled in two pound of Rhenish Wine in Balneo, and make a clear Decoction.

\* I suppose there may be a mistake in that half ounce, which is but a little to boil in two pound of any Menstruum.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It cures all Wounds and Blows in what part of the body soever they are, and expels Iron, Wood, Lead, and other such things. And it consolidates and heals more in a week, than other vulnerary Potions do in a month, and is such an Experiment, that all Chirurgions deservedly ought to receive it with both hands, and with a thankful

mind. The dose is morning, noon and night two or three spoonfuls warm.

*Decoction Ligni Guajaci, or a Decoction of Guajacum.*

Take shavings of *Guajacum* a pound, the bark of it four ounces, roots of *China* two ounces, *Sarsaparilla* and *Sassafras*, of each an ounce. Infuse it according to Art in sixteen pound of clear Fountain-water for 24 hours, and then boil it in a new glazed Pot close covered to the consumption of one half, and let this serve for a Sudorifick. Afterward boil it again in twelve pound of Barley water to the consumption of one third, and keep this for ordinary drink. And to this last Decoction you may add a few Raisons, and aromatize it with Cinamon, if you please.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Decoction hath a most admirable faculty in the French Pox, and chiefly in those who are full with Ulcers, which loathsome disease this Decoction cures. Of this first Decoction the Patient may take one good draught warm in a morning, and another two or three hours before supper, and let him drink of the second Decoction as often as he pleaseth in the day besides.

*Another of Lignum Sanctum, or the Holy Wood.*

Take *Lignum Sanctum* a pound, the bark of it four ounces, *Sarsaparilla* two ounces, *Sassafras* an ounce. Let them digest 24 hours in sixteen pound of Fumitory-water, and then distil them in an Alembick, and in the distilled Liquor boil Raisons four ounces, roots of *Liquorish* and *China*, of each an ounce; seeds of *Fennel* and *Anise*, of each half an ounce; the herbs *Batory* and *Succory*, of each two drams. Let it be strained according to Art, and keep the strained Liquor for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It dries, attenuates, expurgates, and provokes Sweat; and therefore doth re-



first Putrefaction and Contagion. It amends the vices of the Brain, cures the Pox, strengthens the Liver, opens the Spleen, and is very good in the Scirrhus thereof. It is of good use in the Dropsie. It heals malignant Ulcers, and cures the Leprosie and Elephantiasis, &c. The dose is a good draught at a time twice a day given warm.

*Dococtum adstringens, or an astringent*

*Decoction.*

Take roots of Tormentil and Snakeweed, of each an ounce; dried Quince six drams, seeds of Docks and seeds of Roses, of each two drams; dead Nettles with their red flowers a dram and a half, Nutmegs, Cinamon, the lesser Galangal and Cloves, of each a dram; Sebestens nine. Boil these according to Art in three pound of Plantane to the consumption of one third, and in the clear strained Liquor dissolve one dram of Camphire, and if you please edulcorate it also with Miva of Quinces.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is an experienced Medicine in Dysenteries and other Fluxes of the Belly; and it also cures divers Hemorrhages. The dose is a good draught in a morning fasting.

*Decoction Polypodii purgans, or a purging*

*Decoction of Polypody.*

Take roots of Polypody of the Oak and Raisons stoned, of each two ounces; Carthamus seeds and Barley, of each an ounce and a half; Liquorish half an ounce, Hyssop, Scabious, Caltifoot and Germander, of each a dram; Jujubes fifteen, fat Figs six, and Dates cleansed from their skin four. Boil them in so much Whey, that there may remain about twenty one ounces, and about the end of the Decoction add Leaves of Sena three ounces, Traches of Agarick three drams, seeds of Fennil and Anise, of each a dram and a half. Let them

stand over the fire a while, but not boil much, then make a clear Potion according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* We happily use it in the Asthma, Phthisick, Pleurisie, and other Pectoral diseases. The dose is from four ounces to five; and the body being purged, let the Patient drink our Pectoral Decoction called *Subacidum* or *Subdulce*, as occasion serves.

*Decoctum Galli antiqui farcinati, or a Decoction of an old Cock stuffed.*

Take Polypody an ounce and a half, Carthamus seeds an ounce, Cinamon three drams, leaves of Sena, white Turbith and Orange peel, of each two drams; white Ginger, the lesser Galangal and Mace, of each a dram; species Diacymini and Dianisi, of each half a dram; and one Bay-berry. The Species being mixed and put in a linen Rag, let them be put in when the Cock is almost boiled enough.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is very useful in the Colick, when it proceeds from a thick, flatulent and flegmatick Cause.

*Decoctum Sanguinem mundificans, or a Decoction to cleanse the Blood.*

Take Citrine Myrobalans an ounce, flowers of Violets dried a dram, Prunes nineteen, Sebestens and Jujubes, of each eight. Boil them in water of the flowers of Acatia to three ounces, in which dissolve of our potable Scammony a scruple, Oyl of Cinamon and Aniseeds, of each a drop. Mix them, and make a draught for one dose.

*Virtue and Use.* It purgeth Choler of both kinds, Flegm and other Humors: It also mundifies the Blood, and keeps the body laxative in Feavers.

*Decoctum Senæ, or a Decoction of Sena.*

Take elect Sena three drams, acid Tartar a dram,

*Enmi.*

*Fumitory water warm four ounces.* Let them infuse all night, and in the morning let them boil a little, yet so, as that the Tartar may be thoroughly dissolved, and in the strained Liquor, while it is warm, dissolve of the best Manna six drams. Again strain it, and then add Cinamon water a dram, Eleosaccharum of Citrons ten grains. Mix them, and make a purging draught for one dose to be given warm.

*Virtue and Use.* It is a good Purge for the whole Body; for it opens the obstructions of all the Bowels, and mundifies the blood. But in the first place it purgeth Choler both black and yellow, and Flegm also. It cleanseth and strengthens the Head, Brain, Heart, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, and all the Senses of the Body, and carrieth off all that offends them: It retards Age, increaseth Youth. Moreover it is an excellent Medicine in all chronical, tartarous, and melancholy diseases, as the Epilepsie, Dotage, Deliria's, Heach-ach, Gout, Elephantiasis, Scabs, Pustles, Itch, and all other vices of the Skin. It is also profitably given to Women with Child and to Children and Men of all ages; for it purgeth modestly without any molestation: But for Children and young Patients half, or a third part of it, is sufficient.

*Decoctum Senæ cum Rhabarbaro, or a Decoction of Sena with Rhubarb.*

Take elect Sena two drams, the best Rhubarb and acid Tartar, of each a dram; of Fumitory water warm four ounces. Let them infuse all night, and in the morning let them boil a little, enough to dissolve the Tartar; afterward, the expression being made, and in the strained Liquor while warm, dissolve of the best Manna six drams. Again strain it, and then add Cinamon water a dram, Eleosaccharum of Aniseeds ten grains. Mix them, and make a purging draught

for one dose, which is to be taken warm.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It purgeth Flegm and both kinds of Choler chiefly from the Stomach, Liver and Spleen, &c. It mundifies the Blood, opens all Obstructions, and cures all Affects thence proceeding, as Jaundice, Droplic, Tumor of the Spleen, putrid and continual Feavers, pains of the Hypochonders, &c. Let no man wonder at the small dose of Sena in this Prescript; for four drams of Sena infused in four ounces of Fumitory water, do not purge more than two drams macerated in the like quantity, because the water doth extract as much as it can, and leaves the rest: therefore two drams of Sena are sufficient to quicken other things in four ounces of Water.

*Decoctum Rhabarbari, or a Decoction of Rhubarb.*

Take of the best Rhubarb a dram and a half, red Roses dried half a dram, roots of Liquorish sliced, and flowers of Marsh-mallows, of each a scruple. Let them be cut and bruised, and infused all night in three ounces of Plantane water warm, in the morning strain it, in the strained Liquor dissolve of the best Manna half an ounce, Eleosaccharum of Nutmegs ten grains, Spirit of Vitriol four drops. Mix them for one dose, and give it warm in the morning for a draught.

*Virtue and Use.* It is very effectual in all Fluxes of the Belly: it gives one or two motions, and by those it expels the cause of the bloody Flux.

*Annotation.* Many use Rhubarb torrefied, which is an evil practice, because it consumes the virtue of it, and the terrene part only remains, and so makes it more stiptick.

*Decoctum Violatum purgans, or a purging Decoction of Violets.*

Take leaves of Sena two ounces, Fenil seeds and acid Tartar,

*Tartar*, of each half an ounce; *dried Violet flowers*, and the best *Rhubarb*, of each a dram and a half; *white Ginger* and *Cinamon*, of each a dram; *Galangal*, the less and *Cloves*, of each half a dram. Let them infuse all night in *Fumitory water* warm, in the morning boil them a little, and afterward strain it, and take of the clear strained *Liquor* ten ounces, *Syrup of Succory* with *Rhubarb* and *Syrup of the juyce of Violets*, *Syrup of the juyce of Sorrel* and *Oxysaccharum simple*, of each an ounce. Mix them and make a *Potion*, which divide into four equal parts for four doses.

*Virtue and Use.* It is good in *Tertian* and *Quotidian Feavers*, &c. and gently purgeth all humors that offend, it is likewise an excellent Remedy for the *Stone*. And is given in the running *Gout*, *Scurvy*, *Sciatica*, and such like diseases, and is to be continued four mornings successively.

*Decoctum Nucis Cupressi, or a Decoction of Cyprus Nuts.*

Take *Cyprus Nuts*, *Turkish Galls*, of each eight ounces; *slings of Iron* prepared with *Vinegar*, *Roch Alum*, of each four ounces; *medicinal Stone* and *Pomegranate peel*, of each an ounce and a half. Let them be bruised and mixed, and boiled according to Art in a sufficient quantity of red *Wine* or *Plantane water*.

*Virtue and Use.* It is applied outwardly, and doth extenuate and consume all superfluous *Carnosties*, &c. The way of using is to wet a *Sponge* in it warm, and having squeezed it, bind it upon the part.

*Decoctum Nigrum, or a black Decoction.*

Take crude *Alum* a pound, green *Vitriol* half a pound, *Turkish Galls* four ounces, *Verdigriese* and white *Tartar*, of each two ounces. Mix them, and boil them in eight pound of *Wine Vinegar* to the consumption of one half; then add of *Spirit of Wine rectified* a pound.

Again let them be mixed and filtred, and then kept for use.

*Virtue and Use.* A linen Rag wet in it and applied to the part, drys and heals old Venereal Ulcers in any part of the body, and takes away other Defluxions and Excrescences of evil flesh, and roborates and mundifies the part affected. It also perfectly cures Wounds and Bruises in other Creatures.

## S E C T. XXVI.

### Of Gargarisms.

#### Gargarismus de Althæa, or a Gargarism of Marsh-mallows.

**T**Ake Roots of Marsh-mallows an ounce, of common Mallows half an ounce, leaves of Violets, Strawberries, Hyssop and Sage, of each three drams; leaves of Peaches and Cherries, of each two drams; shavings of Ivywood, Album Gracum prepared with Marigold water, Honey of Saturn, of each a dram and a half; Vitriol of Mars and Venus, of each a dram; flowers of Marigolds, Marsh-mallows, wild Poppies and Bugle, of each a dram. Let them be grossly cut, bruised, then mixed and boiled in Fountain-water and Wine Vinegar, of each a pound and a half: let them boil to the consumption of one third, and toward the end of its boiling add of Rob of Elder a sufficient quantity to make it grateful.

*Virtue and Use.* It is of good use in the Quinsie, Imposthumes of the Throat, Jaws, Tongue and Uvula, it dissolves and discusseth the Inflammations of the Tonsils,

Tonsils, and allays and amends the pain and difficulty in swallowing; but the Patient ought to use this Gargarism every hour. And it is to be observed, That all Gargarisms are to be used warm.

*Gargarismus de Glycyrrhiza, or a Gargarism of Liquorish.*

Take roots of *Liquorish* sliced an ounce, *Album Graecum* two drams, *Roch Alum* a dram. Boil these a little in water of *Plantane*, *Roses*, common *Mallows* and *Bugle*, of each equal parts, and a sufficient quantity of all. Take of this strained *Liquor* a pound, *white Wine* three ounces, *Diamoron* and *Dianucum*, of each a dram and a half. Mix them, and make a Gargarism.

*Virtue, and Use.* It is of excellent use in a desperate *Quinsie* and other distempers of the Mouth and Throat, if the Patient useth it often and warm.

*Gargarismus Lacteatus, or a Gargarism of Milk.*

Take new *Milk* from the Cow two pound, *Album Graecum* half an ounce, *Honey of Roses* two spoonfuls, *Verdigrise* half a dram. Boil them, and when strained, make a Gargarism.

*Virtue and Use.* It is effectual in the *Quinsie*, repels the Tumors and pains of the Jaws and Mouth, and detergeth and heals Ulcers in those parts: and it is to be used often.

*Gargarismus de Cortice Granatorum, or a Gargarism of Pomegranate bark.*

Take of *Pomegranate rind* half an ounce, *Endive*, *Scabious*, *Nightshade* and *Burnet*, of each three drams; seeds of *Sorrel* and *Quinces*, *Barberries*, of each two drams; burnt *Alum* a dram and a half, flowers of *Marshmallows*, *Balaustines* and *Bugle*, of each a dram. Boil them in water of *Roses* and *Plantane* and red *Stiptick Wine*, of each a pound, to the consumption of the third part, Take of this strained *Liquor* two pound,  
*Diamo-*

*Diamoron and Dianucum*, of each two ounces; Syrup of *Pomegranates*, clarified Honey and Vinegar of *Roses*, of each an ounce; Spirit of *Nitre* so much as will make it grateful. Mix them, and make a Gargarism to be applied warm.

*Virtue and Use.* This is also proper for the *Quinsie*; and it doth in a wonderful manner as well allay the Inflammation, as dissolve the Imposthume, and is attended with a singular discussive faculty: But the use of it must be often repeated.

*Gargarismus de Auricula Judæ, or a Gargarism of Jews Ears.*

Take Barley husked half an ounce, Liquorish sliced and *Jews Ears* cut, of each two drams; flowers of *Marshmallows* a dram. Let them boil a little in a sufficient quantity of *Plantane* water. Take of this clear Decoction a pound, Syrup of *Violets* two ounces, *Nitre* prepared a dram. Mix them for a Gargarism, with which let the Mouth be often washed.

*Virtue and Use.* The Medicine is of great worth, as by Experience it hath been proved, against Inflammations, driness, roughness, sores and fissures of the Tongue, Jaws, and neighbouring parts, which often happens in continual, malignant and burning Feavers, from hot, sharp and putrid Vapors that rise to those parts.

*Gargarismus de Tormentilla, or a Gargarism of Tormentil.*

Take roots of *Tormentil* and water-*Acorus*, of each an ounce; *Pomegranate* bark and bark of the roots of *Acatia*, of each half a dram; *Balaustines* and *Alum*, of each three drams; *Rosemary*, *Cinquefoil*, *Stone-crop*, *Sage*, *Plantane* and *Hyssop*, of each two drams; flowers of *Marigolds* and red *Roses*, of each a dram. Boil them in *Fountain-water* and *Wine Vinegar*, of each a pound



pound and a half, to the consumption of one third, in the end add of Honey of Roses so much as will make it grateful.

*Virtue and Use.* It cures the Putrefaction and Scurvy of the Mouth, it renews the Gums perished by any disease, or rotted by an Imposthume. It fastens the Teeth, and makes the flesh grow up to them again; and it also contracts the Uvula that is fallen. In short, it is of good use in all the vices of the Mouth, Tongue, Palate and Tonsils, nay Ulcers and Inflammations also: And if used warm often or every hour, it restores them to their perfect health again.

*Gargarismus de Pyrethro, or a Gargarism of Pellitory.*

Take roots of Pellitory of Spain two drams, the best Olibanum and white Ginger, of each a dram and a half; seeds of Henbane bruised, of Sage, of each a dram; long Pepper a scruple. Boil them in Wine Vinegar and Fountain-water, of each half a pound, and make a Gargarism.

*Virtue and Use.* It is excellent and very effectual in pains of the Teeth; for it hath an Anodyne faculty. But the sick must use it often in the day, till the pain ceaseth.

*Gargarismus de Hyoscyamo, or a Gargarism of Henbane.*

Take roots of Henbane an ounce, roots of the lesser Nettles, Cinquefoil and Pellitory of Spain, of each six drams; shavings of Lignum Sanctum, Box and Tamarisk, white Frankincense, seeds of Stavesacre, of each half an ounce; Pomegranate rind, long Pepper, white Ginger and Cloves, of each three drams; Sage, Mother of Thyme, Calamint, Peachwort, Origanum, of each two drams. Mix them, and make a gross Powder, which keep for use. And when the use of it is required,

quired, Take of this gross Powder an ounce and a half, Wine Vinegar and Fountain-water, of each a pound. Boil them, and make a Gargarism.

*Virtue and Use.* The Liquor being strained & warm is to be held in the mouth: and being so used, it stays the most painful and tormenting pains of the Teeth.

*Gargarismus de Acatia, or a Gargarism of Acatia.*

Take of the best and fresh Acatia half an ounce, of Cyprus Nuts, Balaustines, the outer rind of Pomegranate, of each two drams; the herbs Marjoram, Hyssop and Sage, of each a dram and a half; roots of Florentine Flower-de-luce and Alum, of each a dram; Acorns and red Roses, of each half a dram. Let them boil in a sufficient quantity and equal parts of red Wine and water of Oaken leaves, to the consumption of the third part; then take of this strained Liquor a pound and a half, Rob of Nuts two ounces, Spirit of Vitriol a scruple. Mix them, and keep it in an earthen Vessel.

*Virtue and Use.* It fastens loose Teeth, and preserves them so; but the Gums and Teeth must be often washed with it.

*Gargarismus de Papavere, or a Gargarism of Poppy.*

Take four heads with the seeds of white Poppy, the spongy heads that grow upon sweet Bryar two, roots of Plantane and Bistort., of each half an ounce; seeds of Nigella, flowers of wild Poppy, of red Roses and Balaustines, of each a dram. Boil them in Lettice and Rose-water, of each a sufficient quantity. Take of this strained Liquor twelve ounces, Syrup of Poppy simple, Diacodium violated, of each an ounce and a half; Pomegranate Wine and Tincture of wild Poppy, of each an ounce; phlegm of Alum rectified half an ounce. Mix them for a Gargarism, which is to be held in the mouth.

*Virtue*

*Virtue and Use.* With this Gargarism let the Mouth be often washed; and let it be also held in the Mouth without gargling, and it prevents Catarrhs caused by sharp, thin and hot Rheums.

## S E C T. XXVII.

## Of Lixiviums.

*Lixivium Benedictum.*

**T**AKE Ashes of common wood of Juniper, of red Mugwort, of Broom, of Beans in the shells, of Wormwood, of each an ounce. Mix them, and with a sufficient quantity of strong white Wine make a Lixivium according to Art.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is of excellent use for those grieved with the Dropsie, called *Hydrops*; for it doth powerfully and effectually expel the water by Urine, and by this means we have cured several of the Dropsie, giving no other remedy than this for certain days. The dose is in the morning fasting from two ounces to three.

*Lixivium Sapientia.*

Take roots of *Avens*, Pellitory of Spain and *Asarabacca*, Mistle of the Oak, of each an ounce; *Olibanum* and yellow Amber, of each half an ounce; *Rosemary*, *Marjoram*, Balm, *Origanum*, leaves of Sage and Bays, of each two drams; flowers of Lavender, red Roses, Peony, Betony and Primrose, of each a dram. Boil all these in a sweet Lixivium, and keep it for use.

*Virtue and Use.* The Body being purged once a week, let the Head be diligently washed with this Lixivium,

*Lixivium*, and it restores the loss of Memory, &c. caused by cold and moisture: For it wonderfully comforts the Brain and Memory, and strengthens the animal Spirits, and also preserves from the Apoplexy and Epilepsie.

*Lixivium Cephalicum, or a Lixivium for the Head.*

Take leaves of *Sena* six drams, roots of *Florentine Flower-de-luce*, and seeds of *Carduus*, of each three drams; the herb *Eyebright* with the flowers, *Vervain*, *Marjoram*, *Rosemary*, *Sage* and *Origanum*, of each three drams; the best *Agarick* a dram and a half, flowers of yellow *Stæchas*, *Chamomil*, red *Roses* and white *Violets*, of each a dram. They being all cut and mixt, let them be boiled in a good *Lixivium*, then let it be clarified according to Art, and it is prepared.

*Virtue and Use.* It is very profitable in pains of the Head. It roborates the Brain, Nerves, Eyes, and all the other Senses. Let the Head be washed with it twice in the week: But they who are cold and moist naturally, ought to use Lotions for the Head but seldom; but those who are hot and dry, may use them more frequently.

*Lixivium Antialthmaticum, or a Lixivium for the Asthma.*

Take roots of *Liquorish* sliced, *Florentine Flower-de-luce* and *Elicampane*, of each half an ounce; yellow *Amber*, white *Frankincense* and *Myrtle-berries*, of each three drams; *Sage*, *Betony*, *Hyssop* and *Origanum*, of each two drams; seeds of *Nigella* and *Caramays*, of each a dram and a half; flowers of *Chamomil*, red *Roses*, wild *Poppies* and *Rosemary*, of each a dram. Let them all be put into a little Bag, and boiled in a sweet *Lixivium*, afterward clarified and kept for use.

*Virtue and Use.* Let the Head be washed with this *Lixivium* once or twice in the week: For in the *Asthma*

ma it dries and stops Defluxious falling from the Head upon the other parts; but after the Head is washed, let it be quickly dried and covered.

*Lixivium Diureticum, or a Diuretick Lixivium.*

Take wild Flax with its flowers, Broom with its flowers, dwarf Elder both root and branch, leaves and flowers of Elder, of each a like, and a sufficient quantity of all. Burn them to ashes according to Art, of which with a sufficient quantity of Rhenish Wine, make a clear Lixivium.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It powerfully expels water by Urine from those who have the Dropsie, and is a Secret in the Dysury, &c. The dose is from two ounces to three, by it self, or in any other specifick Vehicles.

*Lixivium Tartari, or a Lixivium of Tartar.*

Take white Tartar calcined till it is black what quantity you will: And with distilled Rain-water make a Lixivium, in which afterward boil Orange peel, and the tintured Lixivium being strained and clear, keep for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This being given for certain days, doth dissolve and expel the Stone, and insensibly brings away all the mucilaginous matter as well from the Reins as Bladder. The dose is one spoonful in some specifick Vehicle.

*Lixivium Tingens, or a Dying Lixivium.*

Take of Lixivium of Vine branches or cuttings two pound, roots of Bryony, Colandine and Turmeric, of each half an ounce; of Saffron two drams, flowers of Mullein, yellow Stæchas, Broom and St. Johns wort, of each a dram. Let them boil together, and make a clear Lixivium according to Art.

*Virtue and Use.* It cleanseth the Hair, and makes it clear and yellow; but it must be often washed with it, till it be perfectly dyed.

SECT.

## S E C T. XXVIII.

## Of Baths.

**Balneum Artificiale ubi Thermæ naturales  
desunt, or an Artificial Bath where  
the natural are wanting.**

**T**AKE of yellow Sulphur three pound, Sea-Salt and roots of Pellitory of Spain, of each a pound; white Tartar and Nitre, of each half a pound; Juniper and Bay-berries, of each seven ounces; of Earth-worms washed in Spirit of Wine, and again dried six ounces, Rosemary, Sage, Marjoram, Lavender, Hyssop, Groundpine and Thyme, of each an ounce; flowers of Chamomil, Mullein, Melilot and St. Johns-wort, of each half an ounce. Boil them in water for a Bath according to Art.

*Virtue and Use.* This Bath should be often used; for it refresheth paralytick Members, warms the nervous parts, dries, roborates, and restores them to their pristine motion: Yet general and particular Evacuations ought to precede.

**Balneum contra Sterilitatem seu difficultatem  
imprægnationis probatum:**

*Or an approved Bath against Barrenness or  
difficulty of Conception.*

Take roots of Madder, Parsley, Polypody and Valerian, of each three ounces; seeds of wild Rue and Darnel, of each two ounces; green Juniper-berries an ounce and a half, Motherwort, Mother of Thyme, Balm, Mugwort, Fumitory, of each an ounce; Marjoram, Lavender,

Sect.

der,

Cal

ounc

be b

the

Art.

Vi

Herb

Bath

after

up to

bathe

twelv

day:

tion;

Wom

man g

red wi

Balm

P

Tak

mentil,

bark of

kiss Ga

Balaust

berds-pu

all in a

it is boi

make a

Virtu

and the

morning

continue

God she

*der, Agrimony, Melilot and Mullein, of each six drams; Calamint, Chamomil and Origanum, of each half an ounce.* All being grossly cut and bruised, let them be boiled in a great Cauldron to the consumption of the third part, of which make a Bath according to Art.

*Virtue and Use.* This Decoction together with the Herbs, Roots and Seeds, put into a great Vessel or Bathing Tub, and in that let the barren Woman, after she hath been well purged from her Terms, sit up to the Navil, so that all the lower Belly may be bathed and refreshed; and let this be continued for twelve days, and the Bath to be renewed every third day: And during the twelve days let her forbear Coition; for by the use of this Bath only, many barren Women have been made fruitful. But when the Woman goes out of the Bath, let her body be well covered with Cloths, lest the cold Air should hurt her.

Balneum Stipticum contra Uteri Hæmorrhagiam probatum, or a Stiptick Bath approved of in

*Fluxes of Blood from the Womb.*

Take crude Alum two pound, roots of Plantane, Tormentil, water-Acorns and Bistort, of each four ounces; bark of the roots of Acacia, Pomegranate rind and Turkish Galls, of each three ounces; flowers of red Roses and Balaustines, of each two ounces; the herb Burnet, Shepherd-purse, Sage and Millefoil, of each an ounce. Boil all in a sufficient quantity of water, in which while it is boiling, Iron and Steel is quenched often, and make a Bath according to Art.

*Virtue and Use.* Let the Bath be moderately hot, and the Woman sit therein up to the Navil every morning fasting for an hour or two, and let this be continued for certain days, and by the Providence of God she will be perfectly cured.

**Balneum contra suppressionem Menstruorum probatum, or an approved Bath against the suppression of the Terms.**

Take of the whole plant of Mugwort four ounces, roots of Angelica, Madder, Asparagus and Smallage, of each two ounces; seeds of Parsley, Juniper-berries, and Bay-berries husked, red Myrrh, of each a dram and a half; the herbs Centaury, Savin and Pennyroyal, of each an ounce; Fenil, Mother of Thyme and Balm, of each six drams; Wormwood, Groundpine, Horehound, Pellitory, Nep, Mercury and Rosemary, of each half an ounce. Let them boil in a large Vessel in a sufficient quantity of River-water to the consumption of the third part, then put it into a bathing Tub for use.

*Virtue and Use.* Let the Woman sit in it up to the Navil, and continue in it for half an hour, then let her be dryed and put to bed: yet this is not to be used once only, but to be repeated three or four times a week.

**Balneum in Icteria ad Cutem detergendam expertum, or a Bath to cleanse the Skin in the Jaundice.**

Take white Tartar a pound, roots of Florentine Flower-de-luce, white Hermodactyls and Solomons Seal, of each four ounces; whole Beans, Lupines, whole Barley, of each two drams; leaves of Mistletoe of the Oak an ounce and a half, Wormwood, common Mallows, Pellitory,celandine and Sopewort, of each an ounce; flowers of the lesser Centaury, Chamomil and water-Lilies, of each half an ounce. Make a Decoction for a Bath according to Art.

*Virtue and Use.* Let the Patient as it were swim in the Bath, that is, be covered all over with the water; and when he goes out of the Bath, let him go into his bed, and sweat there the space of an hour, and let this be continued.

Bal-



**Balneum contra Calculum Renum & Vesicæ, or a Bath against the Stone in the Reins and Bladder.**

Take roots of Marsh-mallows and common Mallows, of each three ounces; roots of Parsley and Restharrow, of each two ounces; roots of Vervain, Eryngo, Fenil and Brambles, of each an ounce and a half; Bay-berries husked and Linseeds, of each an ounce; flowers of Marsh-mallows six drams, of the herbs Chamomil, Tansie, Dill, Melilot, Mullein, Pellitory of the Wall, Saxifrage, Cinqfoil, Violets and Strawberries, of each half an ounce. Mix them, and boil them for a Bath according to Art.

*Virtue and Use.* Let the Patient sit in this Bath while he is in his greatest pains. And it is successfully used after other Evacuations: but while the sick is in the Bath; Potions should be given him for to break the Stone.

**Balneum medicamentosum, sive Lotio pedum, or a medicinal Bath, or Wash for the Feet.**

Take Lapis medicamentosus four ounces, the best Alum three ounces, the inner bark of green Elder an ounce and a half, of the herbs Mugwort, dwarf Elder, Cinqfoil, St. Johns-wort, Dill, Maidenhair, of each six drams; ashes of Guaiacum, common Salt, of each half an ounce. Boil all in River-water for a Bath for the Feet.

*Virtue and Use.* Pour it into some convenient Vessel fit to bathe the Feet in; it is good in the Scurvy, and in other diseases to take away Tumors of the Feet: but the Patient ought to continue in the Bath two or three hours in the morning fasting, and this must be continued for three or four days together; and when he comes out of the Bath, let him wipe his Feet with a Towel.

*Balneum Nitrosum pro pedibus, or a Nitrous  
Bath for the Feet.*

Take of the best Nitre half a pound, Sea-Salt four ounces, flowers of Chamomil, Marsh-mallows and red Roses, of each an ounce; of the herbs Betony, Origanum, Sage and Rue, of each half an ounce. Mix them, and boil them, and make a Bath for the Feet.

*Virtue and Use.* Let the sick use this, morning and evening; for it draws away the flegmy matter that lies in the Joynts, and draws down the humors from the upper parts; when he hath done bathing, let him wipe his Feet with a clean Cloth.

*Balneum Hypnoticum pro pedibus, or a Bath  
for the Feet to procure Sleep.*

Take the bark of the roots of Mandrake, of Henbane and common Mallows, of each an ounce; leaves of Violets, Melilot, Lettice, Nightshade and Dill, of each half an ounce; eleven heads of white Poppy with the seeds, flowers of water-Lily, Chamomil and Roses, of each two drams; one of the spongy brushes growing on sweet Bryar. Mix them, and according to Art, make a Bath for the Feet.

*Virtue and Use.* This Lotion for the Feet should be used in the evening either before supper, or going to bed, for so it discusseth lassitudes, and sweetly induceth sleep; but let not the Feet be wiped after the use of it, but wrapped in linen Cloaths.

S E C T.

S E C T. XXIX.

Of Vesicatories.

Vesicatorium in dolore Capitis & Dentium,  
occipiti post aures applicandum :

*Or a Vesicatory to be applied behind the Ears  
in the pain of the Head and Teeth.*

**T**AKE Venice Treacle two scruples, Cantharides  
their wings and heads cut off, Hares fat, of  
each half a dram; roots of Pellitory of Spain  
and Nutmegs, of each a scruple. Mix them, and with  
a sufficient quantity of Leaven make a Vesicatory ac-  
cording to Art for the part where the pain is.

Vesicatorium aliud in Cephalæa, &c. or another  
*Vesicatory in the Head-ach.*

Take Cantharides macerated in Vinegar a dram,  
white Ginger and long Pepper, of each half a dram;  
Marjoram a scruple. Mix them, and with a sufficient  
quantity of Leaven make it into a good convenient  
body; afterward with half a Nut-shell apply it, till  
the Blister be raised; which being cut, apply Cole-  
wort leaves to it, and keep it running.

Vesicatorium in omni mentis Alienatione, Phre-  
nesi, Melancholia, Mania &c. probatum :

*Or an approved Vesicatory for all distempers of the  
Mind, as Phrensie, Melancholy, Madneß.*

Take Cantharides with their heads and wings cut off  
four scruples, Hares fat a dram, white Amber prepared  
and Cubebs, of each a scruple; fat Figs two, and a lit-  
tle Vinegar. Mix them with a sufficient quantity of  
Leaven and a few drops of Spirit of Wine, and with-

out fire bring them into the form of a Plaster, which apply to the Crown of the Head, the hair being shaved off.

*Vesicatorium in Angina expertum, or an experienced Vesicatory in the Quinsie.*

Take Leaven half an ounce, roots of Marsh-mallows and Florentine Flower-de-luce, of each two drams; Cantharides a dram and a half, juyce of Lignorish and Oriental Saffron, of each a scruple; fat Figs two. Mix them into the form of a Plaster, and lay it on the Breast; for it draws the matter thither, and is a worthy Experiment.

## S E C T. XXX.

### Of Pessaries.

*Pessus aperiens contra Menses suppressos, or an opening Pessary for the suppressed Terms.*

**T**ake Roots of red Mugwort, white Diptamum, Asarum, white Hellebore and Madder, of each two drams; Scammony, Marjoram, Savin, Oriental Saffron, of each a dram; Bay-berries husked, red Myrrh, true Castor, Sagapen, Epatick Aloes, of each a scruple; seeds of Stavesacre, Nigella, Water-cresses and Rue, of each half a dram. Let all these be well incorporated with Juyce of red Mugwort, or with Turpentine, and make a Pessary the length of the middle finger, and the bigness of it also; and in making of it up, let a thrid pass along the middle of it, coming out at the end a hands breadth, to pull it out of the body again; or the Powder may be put into a Bag

Bag made of a thin Cloth, with the addition of a little Cotton, make it to the bigness of a large finger, and put it into the body.

*Pellus adstringens contra Uteri Hæmorrhagiam,  
or an astringent Pessary against a Flux of  
Blood from the Womb.*

Take Mill-dust half an ounce, roots of Tormentil and Bistort, of each two drams; Ashes of Frogs, Crocus Martis, Turkish Galls, Dragons blood, Bole Armeniack and burnt Harts-horn, of each a dram; Hypocistis, red Roses, Balaustines, Acacia, Olibanum, Mastich, of each half a dram. Mix them, and with Plantane water and the White of an Egg make a Pessary according to Art, which is to be put into the privy parts of a Woman.

*Pellus contra Suffocationem & Præcipationem  
Uteri, or a Pessary against the Suffocation  
and Precipitancy of the Womb.*

Take roots of Florentine Flower-de-luce and red Roses, of each three drams; Styrax Calamitis and Benjamin, Cloves, Spicknard and Gallia Moschata, of each a scruple. Mix them, and according to Art make a Pessary in the form of a Suppository, which being tyed with a thrid, let it be put up into the body at night.

*If the Woman be barren because of fatness or much  
moisture, then the following Pessary is  
of good use.*

Take Darnel seed which is found growing among Wheat half an ounce, Hares Runnet, burnt Alum, Castor and liquid Styrax, of each two drams; red Myrrh, Opopanax, Galbanum, Calamint, round Pepper, of each a dram; Musk and Amber, of each half a scruple. Let all be well incorporated, and make two Pessaries of this Composition, one of which let the Woman keep in her privy parts from noon till night.

*Annotation.*

1. If after sharp Pessaries, a pain remains in the passage, let them immediately put up something dipped in Oyl of Violets, or it may be mixed with some Mucilage of Fleabane to prevent Ulceration.

2. If the Pessaries are strong, they cannot retain them above an hour; but if weak, a whole night.

3. Pessaries are generally put up after Bathing, and in like manner so are Pessaries made of soft Cotton or Woollen, and dipped in Juyces.

## S E C T. XXXI.

## Of Suppositories.

*Species ad Suppositoria acuta conficienda, or  
a Species to make sharp Suppositories.*

**T**AKE Seeds of Coloquintida half an ounce, roots of white Hellebore, the lesser Esula, and white Hermodactyls, of each an ounce; bark of yellow Myrobalans, roots of Polypody, leaves of Sena, Troches of Agarick, of each half an ounce; Sal Gem and Nitre, of each two drams; flowers of Chamomil a dram. Mix them, and make a Powder which keep for use.

*Suppositoria sicca, or dry Suppositories.*

Take Wheat flour four ounces, common Salt half an ounce, Coloquintida seeds an ounce, white Hermodactyls, white Hellebore, the lesser Esula prepared, of each half an ounce; roots of common Mallows and white Tartar, of each two drams; Opopanax and Sagapen, of each a dram. Mix them, and with the Yolks of Eggs, according to Art, make dry Suppositories.

*A Suppository in the Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Vertigo, Sabeth, Congelation, Stupor, &c.*

Take Troches of Albandal, Troches of Agarick, of each a dram; black Hellebore, leaves of Sena, of each half a dram; Sal Gem and Nitre, of each a scruple. With a sufficient quantity of Honey make two Suppositories thick and long, as the manner is.

*Suppositoria Anodyna, or an Anodyne Suppository.*

Take seeds of Cummin and Rue, of each two drams; Foreign Mummy, Thebane Opium, of each a dram; wild Poppy flowers and Oriental Saffron, of each half a scruple; Styrax Calamitis and true Castor, of each a scruple. Mix them and make a Powder, which mix with Honey for use.

*Suppositoria Stiptica contra Dysenteriam Ventrisque fluxus, or a Stiptick Suppository against the Dysentery and Flux of the Belly.*

Take Hypocistis an ounce, Turkish Galls and Acacia, of each half an ounce; Pomegranate rind three drams, roots of Marsh mallows and Liquorish, of each a dram; Harts horn burnt, Crocus Martis and Dragons blood, of each half a dram. Mix them, and with the White of an Egg and Juyce of Plantane make Suppositories according to Art.

*Suppositoria Dysenterica Anodyna & somnum conciliantia, or a Dysenterical Anodyne and Sleep-procuring Suppository.*

Take of boiled Honey three ounces, seeds of white Henbane and black Poppy, of each a dram and a half; Thebane Opium, Balauftines, Spodium and Olibanum, of each a dram; flowers of wild Poppy and Oriental Saffron, of each a scruple. Mix them, and make Suppositories according to Art.

Suppo.

*Suppositoria Carminativa, or a Wind-breaking Suppository.*

Take Orange peel and Chamomil flowers, of each a dram and a half; seeds of Cummin, Caraway, Mountain. Oſier, Ameos; Agnus castus, Chervil and Rue, of each a dram; pulp of Coloquintida and common Salt, of each a scruple. With a sufficient quantity of Honey make Suppositories according to Art.

## S E C T. XXXII.

### Of Clysters.

*Enema Nutrients, or a nourishing Clyster.*

**T**AKE of Beef and Capon Broth, of each eight ounces; Barley cream and Cows milk, of each four ounces; the best Wine three ounces, Sugar of Roses an ounce, Wheat bread dried and pulverized half an ounce, Yolks of two Eggs. Mix them, and make a Clyster according to Art, and let it be injected, as the manner is.

*Annotation.* Such Clysters are sometimes given in the Quinsie to nourish and conserve strength; also in the Tumors of the Jaws, not being able to open their mouths; in the Stomach, being stopped either with Tubercles or Ulcers; in the Convulsion of the Mouth, Palsie of the Tongue, and the like Diseases. It is also of great use when the sick can take nothing of nourishment by the mouth, nor retain any thing in the stomach: But it is to be given when the body is emptied of Excrements, or when they go to rest; for otherwise it mixeth with the Excrements, and

Sect.  
and  
Nut

T  
Lins  
thes  
Liqu  
ounce  
then

T  
each  
nyroy  
up in  
Cart  
Rosen  
take  
ounce  
ounce  
half  
and r  
En

Ta  
Parfle  
herbs  
each h  
Buglo  
each a  
quor a  
an oun  
half a  
black  
Clyste



and so becomes ineffectual. In short, it is a great Nutritive to the sick.

*Enema Bilem evacuaus, or a Clyster evacuating Choler.*

Take small Raisins three ounces, Barley husked and Linseeds, of each two ounces; Rhubarb an ounce. Boil these, and when it is strained, Take one pound of the Liquor, Oyl of Violets three ounces, the best Manna an ounce, Electuary of the juyce of Roses an ounce. Mix them, and make a Clyster.

*Enema Pituitam purgans, or a Clyster purging Flegm.*

Take roots of Elicampagne and Pellitory of Spain, of each an ounce; the herbs Calamint, Horeboud and Pennyroyal, of each half an ounce; Troches of Agarick tyed up in a thin rag, white Turbith, of each three drams; Carthamus seeds two drams, flowers of Chamomil and Rosemary, of each a dram and a half. Boil these, and take of the strained Liquor a pound, Oyl of Rue three ounces, Malmsey Wine two ounces, Honey of Squills an ounce, benedicta Laxativa and Diaphanicon, of each half an ounce; common Salt two drams. Mix them, and make a Clyster.

*Enema Humores melancholicos deturbans, or a Clyster purging Melancholy.*

Take roots of Polypody of the Oak an ounce, roots of Parsley, Fenil and Asparagus, of each six drams; the herbs Fumitory, Dodder, Harts-tongue and Melilot, of each half an ounce; flowers of Chamomil, Borage and Bugloss, of each two drams; seeds of Fenil and Anise, of each a dram. Boil these, and take of the strained Liquor a pound, Oyl of Dill two ounces, Honey of Rosemary an ounce, Confectio Hamech and Diacatholicon, of each half an ounce, Sal Gem a dram and a half, Extract of black Hellebore two scruples. Mix these, and make a Clyster.

Enema

Enema Phlegma & Hydropicorum aquas purgans,  
or a Clyster purging Flegm and water in Dropsies.

Take roots of Couch-grass, Parsley, Asparagus and Cinqfoil, of each an ounce; leaves of Sea-Coleworts and Mercury, of each six drams; flowers of Elder, Broom, Stœchas and Rosemary, of each half an ounce; Agarick tyed up in a thin cloth, Mechoacan and Bay-berries, of each three drams; seeds of Fenil, Caraway and Cummin, of each two drams. Boil these, and take of the strained Liquor a pound, the exprest juyce of the roots of our Flower-de luce three ounces, the exprest juyce of the inner bark of Elder two ounces, Oyl of Rue and Dill, of each half an ounce; Benedicta laxativa six drams, common Salt two drams. Mix these, and make a Clyster.

Enema in Cephalalgia, Vertigine, Scotomia, Phrenetide, & in aliis Capitis affectibus:

Or a Clyster in the Head-ach, Vertigo, Giddiness, Phrensie, and other affects of the Head.

Take leaves of Alexandrian Sena an ounce, roots of Bryony and Agarick, of each half an ounce; leaves of Marjoram, Chamomil, the lesser Centaury, Sage and Origanum, of each two drams; flowers of Lilies of the valley and Rosemary, of each a dram and a half; pulp of Coloquintida and black Hellebore, of each a dram. Mix them, and boill them in a sufficient quantity of Rain-water to the consumption of half; and then take of the strained Liquor one pound, Oyl of Vervain three ounces, Honey of Rosemary flowers an ounce and a half, common Salt two drams. Mix them, and make a Clyster.

Aliud Enema Cephalicum, or another Cephalick Clyster.

Take roots of Asarabacca newly dried an ounce, Wheat bran half an ounce, Calamint, Betony, Mallows, Mercury and Chamomil, of each two drams. With these  
make

make a Decoction, and of it when it is strained, take one pound, and add to it Oyl of Elder flowers three ounces, Honey of Roses two ounces, Electuary of Diasena an ounce, Sal Gem a dram and a half. Mix these for a Clyster.

*Aliud Enema fortius, or another Clyster stronger.*

Take roots of black Hellebore half an ounce, seeds of Coloquintida bruised three drams, Chamomil, Vervain, Marjoram, Origanum and Marsh-mallows, of each two drams; seeds of Fenil, Caraway and Anise, of each a dram. Boil them, and take of the strained Liquor a pound, Sallet Oyl three ounces, Honey of Rosemary flowers an ounce and an half, common Salt three drams, Essence of the leaves of Sena a dram. Mix them, and make a Clyster.

*Annotation.* Concerning the Laxatives in these Clysters, it may be either increased or diminished according to the Sex, Age, and Complexion of the Patient, which is also to be observed in all the other Compositions.

*A specifick Clyster in Melancholy, Madnes, Sorrow, Congelation, Quartans, Scabs, Ring-worms, Morpew, Cancer, Elephantiasis, Scirrhus of the Spleen, and all other Diseases proceeding from Melancholy.*

Take roots of Polypody of the Oak two ounces, bark of Indian Myrobalans an ounce, Fumitory, St. Johnswort, Marjoram, Dodder, Hops, Stæchas, of each half an ounce; black Hellebore two drams. Boil these, and take of the strained Liquor a pound, Oyl of Chamomil three ounces, Hiera Logadi, Tartar vitriolated and Sal Gem, of each a dram and a half. Mix them for a Clyster.

*Aliud Enema specificum in Melancholia, or another specifick Clyster for Melancholy.*

Take the bark of Bugloss roots two ounces, leaves of Alexan-

*Alexandrian Sena* an ounce; *Masterwort*, lesser *Celandine*, *Dill*, *Roman Chamomil*, *Fumitory* and *Gentian*, of each half an ounce. Boil all, and take of the strained *Liquor* a pound, *Oyl of Roses* three ounces, *Confectio Hamech* an ounce, common *Salt* two drams, *Oriental Saffron* a scruple. Mix them for a Clyster.

Enema in Subeth & Stupore, or a Clyster in the Lethargy, &c.

Take roots of the *Lily of the valley* an ounce, leaves of the lesser *Centaury*, *Stæchas* and *Origanum*, *Calamint*, *Sage* and *Asarabacca*, of each half an ounce; *Carthamus* and *Coloquintida* seeds, the best *Agarick*, of each three drams. Boil these, and take of the strained *Liquor* a pound, *Oyl of Chamomil* three ounces, *Diasena* half an ounce, common *Salt* three drams, *Extract of black Hellebore*. Mix them for a Clyster, and give it warmer than ordinary.

Enema forte in Epilepsia & Suffocationibus, or a strong Clyster in the Epilepsie and Suffocations.

Take seeds of *Carthamus* an ounce, the best *Agarick* half an ounce, pulp of *Coloquintida* three drams, lesser *Centaury*, *Lavender*, *Marjoram*, *Hyssop*, *Betony* and *Rue*, of each two drams; true *Castor*, flowers of the *Lily of the valley* and *Rosemary*, of each a dram and a half. Boil these, and take of the strained *Decoction* a pound, *Oyl of Chamomil* three ounces, *Honey of Roses* two ounces, *Cream of Tartar* and *Sal Gem*, of each a dram. Mix them for a Clyster.

Aliud Specificum, or another Specifick.

Take roots of *Angelica* and *Peony*, of each an ounce; the best *Agarick* and *Mistletoe* of the *Oak*, of each half an ounce; *Peacocks dung* and *yellow Amber*, of each three drams; *Lavender*, *Sage*, *Chamomil*, *Mallows*, *Origanum* and *Stæchas*, of each two drams; seeds of *Fenil*, *Caraway* and *Dill*, of each a dram. Boil them, and take

take of the strained Decoction a pound, Oyl of Rue three ounces, Hier a Pachii an ounce, common Salt three drams. Mix them for a Clyster.

Enema in Spasmo, or a Clyster for Convulsions.

Take roots of Pellitory of Spain and dwarff Elder, of each an ounce; leaves of Betony, Sage, Marsh-mallows, common Mallows, Mother of Thyme, of each half an ounce; flowers of Marsh-mallows, St. Johns-wort and Mullein, of each two drams. Boil these, and take of the strained Decoction a pound, Oyl of Chamomil three ounces, Diaphanicon an ounce, Fat of an Eel half an ounce, Sal Gem a dram and a half, the best Turbith a dram and a half. Mix them, and make a Clyster.

Enema forte in Apoplexia & similibus, &c. or a strong Clyster in the Apoplexy and the like, &c.

Take the best Agarick half an ounce, lesser Centaury, Origanum, Rosemary, Stæchas, Germander and Calamint, of each two drams; pulp of Coloquintida a dram and a half. Boil all, and take of the strained Decoction a pound, Oyl of Rue three ounces, benedicta Laxativa an ounce, Honey of Rosemary flowers half an ounce, common Salt two drams, vitriolated Tartar a dram. Mix them, and make a Clyster, which apply presently.

Aliud Enema Apoplecticum fortius, or a stronger Apoplectick Clyster.

Take roots of our Flower-de-luce, wild Cucumers and Sowbread, of each an ounce; Troches of Agarick half an ounce, leaves of lesser Centaury, Marjoram, Origanum, Lavender and Calamint, of each three drams; Gum Bdellium, Opopanax and Ammoniacum, of each two drams; pulp of Coloquintida a dram and a half. Boil all, and take of the strained Decoction a pound, Oyl of Rue three ounces, Benedicta laxativa and Electuary Episcopi, of each six drams; common Salt three drams,

Essence

*Effence of the leaves of Sena a dram.* Mix them for a Clyster.

*Enema in Paralyfi & Resolutione, or a Clyster in the Palsie.*

Take roots of Pellitory of Spain and Acorus, of each an ounce; white Hermodactyls and the best Agarick, of each half an ounce; the herbs Rosemary, Asarum, Cowslips, Hyssop, Calamints, of each two drams; pulp of Coloquintida a dram. Boil all, and take of the strained Decoction a pound, Oyl of Rue three ounces, Hiera Pachi an ounce, common Salt half an ounce. Mix them for a Clyster.

*Aliud Enema Paralyticum specificum, or another specifick Clyster for the Palsie.*

Take Juniper-berries and roots of dwarff Elder, of each an ounce; white Hermodactyls and seeds of Coloquintida, of each three drams; Marjoram, Groundpine, Stœchas, Rue, Sage and Origanum, of each two drams. Boil them, and take of the strained Decoction a pound, Oyl of Primrose flowers three ounces, Diaphenicon an ounce, Sal Gem a dram and a half. Mix them for a Clyster.

*Enema contra inflationem Ventriculi, or a Clyster for the Wind in the Stomach.*

Take bark of the roots of Elder an ounce, the herbs Calamint, Pennyroyal, Garden Rue, Chamomil and Bay-leaves, of each half an ounce; seeds of Fenil, Anise, Cummin and Carrots, of each two drams; of fat Egs seven. Boil these, and take of the strained Lignor a pound, Oyl of Dill three ounces, clarified Honey an ounce and a half, Diacatholicon and Diaphenicon, of each three drams; common Salt a dram and a half. Mix them, and make a Clyster, which give warm.

Enema

Enema ad Iliacam Passionem, or a Clyster for  
the Iliack Passion.

Take Marsh-mallows root and leaves an ounce and a half, Barley husked an ounce, flowers of Chamomil and Elder, of each half an ounce. Boil them, and take of the strained Liquor a pound, Linseed Oyl three ounces, Cassia extracted an ounce, Epatick Aloes half an ounce, Sal Nitre a dram and half. Mix them, and make a Clyster.

Enema Carminativum, or a Carminative Clyster.

Take roots of Zedoary and Juniper-berries, of each an ounce; Roman Chamomil, Dill, Fenil, Mercury and Chervil, of each half an ounce; seeds of Agnus castus, Caraway, Cummin, Anise and Bishops-weed, of each three drams; pulp of Coloquintida a dram and a half. Boil them, and take of the strained Decoction a pound, Oyl of Rue three ounces, Electuary of Bay-berries an ounce, Cassia new drawn half an ounce, common Salt two drams, Castor a scruple. Mix them, and make a Clyster.

Enema discutiens, or a discutive Clyster.

Take roots of Elicampene and Orange peel, of each an ounce; the four Emollient Herbs, Calamint and Origanum, of each half an ounce; seeds of Fenil, Dill, Anise, Cummin, Caraway and Mountain Osier, of each two drams. Boil them, and take of the strained Decoction a pound, Oyl of Chamomil and Rue, of each a dram and a half; Diaphanicon an ounce, Honey of Rosemary flowers and brown Sugar, of each six drams; Electuary of Bay-berries half an ounce, Sal Gem a dram. Mix them for a Clyster.

Enema Ventrem leniens in Colica, or a lenifying  
Clyster in the Colick.

Take the inner bark of Alder and Elder, of each an ounce; Chamomil, Melilot, Pennyroyal, Calamint and Origanum, of each half an ounce; seeds of Fenil, Anise,

Y

Cartha.

*Carthamus* and *Mallows*, of each two drams. Boil them, and take of the strained Decoction a pound, Oyl of *Dill* three ounces, *Diacarthamus* an ounce, common Salt two drams. Mix them for a Clyster.

Enema aliud Ventrem leniens in Colica, or another lenifying Clyster in the Colick.

Take roots of *Fenil* and *Smallage*, of each an ounce; the herbs *Mercury*, common *Mallows*, *Pellitory* of the *Wall* and *Arrach*, of each half an ounce; flowers of *Chamomil*, *Elder* and *Peaches*, of each two drams. Boil them, and take of the strained Decoction a pound, Oyl of *Linseed* four ounces, brown *Sugar Candy* an ounce, *Diaphanicon* six drams, *Sal Gem* a dram and a half. Mix them for a Clyster.

Enema Ventrem leniens in Colica ab Apostemate, or a lenifying Clyster in the Colick caused by an Imposthume.

Take roots of *Comfry* and *Marsh-mallows*, of each an ounce; leaves of common *Mallows*, *Violets* and *Melilot*, of each half an ounce; flowers of *Marsh-mallows*, *Acacia* and white *Lilies*, of each two drams. Boil them, and take of the clear Decoction a pound; Oyl of *Chamomil* four ounces, Electuary of the juyce of *Roses* six drams, *Cassia* fresh drawn half an ounce, *Cream of Tartar* two drams, common Salt a dram and a half. Mix them for a Clyster.

Enema in causâ à duritie Fæcum, or a Clyster in Costiveness of the Bowels.

Take roots of *Marsh-mallows* and common *Mallows*, of each an ounce; leaves of branch *Ursine*, *Pellitory* of the *Wall*, *Marsh-mallows*, of each six drams; flowers of *Chamomil*, *Linseed* and *Fœnugreek*, of each half an ounce. Boil them, and take of the clear Decoction a pound, Oyl of *Sesamum* three ounces, *Benedicta laxativa* an ounce, common Salt three drams. Mix them for a Clyster.

Enema



Enema Colicum, quod vehementer probatur, or a Clyster for the Colick, when the pain is vehement.

Take Broth of fat Meat a pound, Oyl of Chamomil and Dill, of each two ounces; clarified Honey an ounce and a half; Cream of Tartar three drams, Gal Gem a dram and a half.

Enema dolorem Colicum sedans, or a Clyster allaying the pain of the Colick.

Take roots of Marsh-mallows and common Mallows, of each an ounce; flowers of Chamomil, Melilot and Elder, of each half an ounce; seeds of Fenil, Anise, Cummin, Flax and Smallage, of each two drams. Boil them, and take of the strained Decoction twelve ounces, Malmsey Wine four ounces, Oyl of Chamomil and Dill, of each two ounces; Benedicta laxativa an ounce, the Yolk of an Egg. Mix them, and make a Clyster.

Enema Anodynum, or an Anodyne Clyster.

Take roots of Marsh-mallows, white Lilies and Liquorish, of each an ounce; leaves of Melilot, Chamomil, Violets and cammon Mallows, of each half an ounce; seeds of Fœnugreek, Flax and Quinces, of each three ounces; the bark of Mandrake and wild Poppy flowers, of each a dram. Boil them, and take of the strained Decoction a pound and a half, fresh Butter not seasoned, the Yolk of an Egg, Extract of Oriental Saffron ten grains. Mix them, and make a Clyster.

Enema refrigerans, or a cooling Clyster.

Take leaves of Strawberries, Purslain, Violets and Lettice, of each half an ounce; the four greater cold Seeds, of each three drams; Damask Prunes twenty, flowers of water-Lilies, Mullein and Roses, of each a dram. Boil them, and take of the strained Decoction a pound, Oyl of Violets three ounces, Honey of Roses an ounce, Electuary of the juyce of Roses six drams, Nitre prepared a dram. Mix them, and inject it.

*Enema calefaciens, or a warming Clyster.*

Take roots of *Elicampane* and *Pellitory of Spain*, of each an ounce; leaves of *Calamint*, *Mercury*, *Hyssop* and *Origanum*, of each half an ounce; flowers of *Chamomil*, *Stoechas*, *Rosemary* and *Sage*, of each two drams; *Agarick* tyed up in a cloth, seeds of *Cummin*, *Anise* and *Bishops-weed*, of each a dram and a half. Boil them, and take of the strained Decoction a pound, Oyl of *Rue* three ounces, *Benedicta laxativa* an ounce, *Sea Salt* three drams, *Extract of Wormwood* a scruple. Mix them for a Clyster.

*Enema Stipticum in fluxibus Ventris, or a Clyster in Fluxes of the Belly.*

Take of dry Cheese prepared an ounce and an half, roots of *Hounds-tongue*, *Pomegranate rind*, *Turkish Galls*, of each an ounce. Boil them in a sufficient quantity of *Stiptick Wine*, and take of the clear Decoction a pound, *Frankincense* pulverized three drams, the Yolk of an Egg. Mix them, and give the Clyster warm.

*Enema aliud Stipticum, or another Stiptick Clyster.*

Take Oyl of *St. Johns-wort* six ounces, *Honey of Roses*, *Goats Suet* and new *Wax*, of each three ounces. Melt them together over the fire, and make a restraining Clyster.

*Enema adstringens, or an astringent Clyster.*

Take roots of *water-Acorus*, *Tormentil* and *Snake-weed*, of each an ounce; leaves of *Pimpernel*, *Ribwort* and *Plantane*, of each half an ounce; seeds of *Sorrel*, *Purslain* and *Myrtle*, of each three drams; flowers of *yellow Mullein*, *red Roses* and *Balaustines*, of each a dram and a half. Boil them all in *Milk* burnt to, or in *Smiths water*, and take of the clear Decoction a pound, *Mill-dust* an ounce, *Gum Arabick* and *Tragacanth*, of each a dram. Mix them, and make a Clyster without Oyls.

*Enema*

Enema aliud adstringens, or another astringent Clyster.

Take roots of *Tapsus barbatus*, Plantane and Bisfort, of each an ounce; leaves of Horstail, Knotgrass and Rupturewort, of each half an ounce; Balanstines and Pomegranate peel, of each two drams; red Roses and Sumach, of each a dram. Boil them in Chalybeate or Smiths water, and take of the clear Decoction a pound, juyce of Millefoil two ounces, Goats Suet an ounce and a half, Oriental Saffron a scruple. Mix them, and make a Clyster, which give after deterfive or purgative Clysters.

Enema ad Lienteriam & Diarrhœam.

Take roots of Mullein, Snakeweed and Tormentil, of each an ounce; leaves of Millefoil, St. Johns-wort and Bramble, of each half an ounce; Cyprus Nuts and Myrtle-berries, of each two drams. Boil them, and take of the strained Decoction a pound; Honey of Roses an ounce; Hypocistis and Acacia, of each two drams; Laudanum a dram. Mix them, and give it Clyster-wise after Deterfives by purging and astringent Medicines.

Enema & tergens & siccans, or a drying and cleansing Clyster.

Take whole Barley half an ounce, leaves of Wormwood and Myrtle, of each half an ounce; Lupines and Lentils, of each two drams, flowers of the lesser Centaury and red Roses, of each a dram. Boil them in Rain-water, and take of the strained Decoction a pound, Honey of Roses three ounces. Make a Clyster, and give it warm.

Enema consolidans, or a consolidating Clyster.

Take roots of *Tapsus barbatus* and great Comfry, of each a dram and a half; of the herb Plantane, Horstail and leaves of Myrtle, of each half an ounce; red Roses

two drams. Make a Decoction in Chalybeate or Smiths water, and take of it when strained a pound, of Goats Suet two ounces, Mill-dust a dram, Mastich half a dram. Mix them, and make a Clyster.

Enema ad Bilem alterandum in Dysenteria, &c.  
or a Clyster altering Choler in a Dysentery.

Take Barley husked and Linseed, of each two ounces; small Raisins an ounce, common Mallows and Violets, of each half an ounce. Make a Decoction, and when strained take of it a pound, Oyl of Roses three ounces, brown Sugar an ounce and a half, the Yolk of an Egg and a little Salt. Mix them, and give it for a Clyster.

Enema dolores Dysentericos sedans, or a Clyster allaying pains in the bloody Flux.

Take of Cows milk half a pint, Oyl of Violets three ounces, the marrow of a Stag an ounce, Mill-dust half an ounce, Tragacanth two drams, of the fish called a Pike two drams. Mix all for a Clyster, which inject warm.

Enema aliud dolores Dysentericos sistens, or another

Clyster taking away pain in the bloody Flux.

Take Liquorish and Rice, of each an ounce; red Roses two drams, flowers of wild Poppy a dram, Oriental Saffron half a dram. Boil them in Cows milk, and take of the clear Decoction a pound, Oyl of white Lilies three ounces, Goats Suet an ounce, Mill-dust half an ounce, Olibanum two drams, Syrax Calamitis a dram. Mix them, and make a Clyster.

Enema aliud Anodynum, or another Anodyne

Clyster.

Take Barley husked two ounces, roots of great Comfrey and Linseed, of each an ounce; flowers of wild Poppy, Violets and Roses, of each a dram and a half. Make a Decoction in Milk, of which take a pound, brown Sugar an ounce, the Yolks of two Eggs, Extract of Oriental Saffron

*Saffron* a scruple, *Opium* Spagirically prepared ten grains.  
Mix them for a Clyster.

*Enema dolorem & ardorem leniens, or a Clyster*  
*asswaging Pain and Heat.*

Take Oyl of sweet *Almonds*, Oyl of *Linseed* exprest,  
of each half a pound; *Mucilage* of *Quince* seeds made  
with *Milk* four ounces. Mix them, and make a Cly-  
ster.

*Enema aliud dolores Dysentericos placans, or ano-*  
*ther Clyster asswaging pain in the bloody Flux.*

Take of the *Decoction* of *Barley* and *Milk*, of each  
half a pound; Oyl of *Roses* three ounces, juyce of *Plan-*  
*tane* two ounces, brown *Sugar* an ounce, *Goats* fat half  
an ounce, *Philonium persicum* a dram. Mix them, and  
make a Clyster.

*Enema Diureticum, or a Diuretick Clyster.*

Take roots of *Liquorish*, *Marsh-mallows* and *Couch-*  
*grass*, of each an ounce; the herbs *Saxifrage*, *Pellitory* of  
the *Wall* and *Mallows*, of each half an ounce; *Raisons*  
and *Fujubes*, of each three drams; of the four greater  
cold Seeds bruised, *Winter-Cherries* and seeds of *Gromel*,  
of each two drams; flowers of *Chamomil*, *Broom* and  
*Mother of Thyme*, of each a dram and a half. Boil  
them, and take of the clear *Decoction* a pound, Oyl of  
bitter *Almonds* and Oyl of *Scorpions*, of each an ounce and  
a half; *Salt* of *Restharrow* a dram and a half. Mix  
them, and make a Clyster to be injected.

*Enema in Calculo Renum & Vesicæ, or a Clyster*  
*for the Stone in the Reins and Bladder.*

Take roots of *Liquorish*, *Marsh-mallows* and common  
*Mallows*, of each an ounce; seeds of *Gromel* and stones  
of *Medlars*, of each half an ounce. Boil them, and  
take of the strained *Decoction* ten ounces, Oyl of *Violets*  
three ounces, *Cassia* new drawn ten drams, *Benedicta*  
Y 4 *laxativa*

*laxativa* half an ounce, common Salt a dram and a half. Mix them, and make a Clyster.

Enema Calculum comminuens, or a Clyster  
to break the Stone.

Take roots of Parsley, Restharrow and Marsh-mallows, of each an ounce; the herbs Pellitory of the Wall, Pauls Betony and Ground-Ivy, of each half an ounce; seeds of Burdock, common Mallows, Gromel and Saxifrage, of each two drams; Juniper-berries and Bay-berries husked, Winter Cherries, of each a dram and a half; flowers of Chamomil, white Lilies and Marsh-mallows, of each a dram. Make a Decoction, and of that take twelve ounces, Oyl of Scorpions simple and Violets, of each two ounces; Salt of Eryngo and Fenil, of each a dram. Mix them for a Clyster.

Enema aliud in Calculo Renum & Vesicæ, or another  
Clyster for the Stone in the Reins and Bladder.

Take roots of Liquorish, Marsh-mallows and white Lilies, of each an ounce; the herbs Pellitory of the Wall, Flaxweed, Ground-Ivy and Pauls Betony, of each half an ounce; flowers of Marsh-mallows, Elder and Chamomil, of each two drams. Boil them, and take of the strained Decoction twelve ounces, Oyl of Mullein two ounces, Honey of Roses an ounce, Cassia new drawn six drams, Cyprus Turpentine and Benedicta laxativa, of each half an ounce; the Yolk of an Egg, Sal Nitre half a dram. Mix them for a Clyster.

Enema aliud in eodem casu, or another in  
the same case.

Take roots of Marsh and common Mallows, of each half an ounce, white Hermodactyls, Album Gracum and Ground-Ivy, of each two drams; seeds of Marsh-mallows, Gromel and Fleabane, of each a dram and a half; flowers of St. Johns-wort, Broom, Melilot and Flaxweed, of each a dram. Boil them, and take of the Decoction  
twelve

twelve ounces, *Anodyne Oyl of the seven Flowers* two ounces, *Cyprus Turpentine* mixed with the Yolk of an Egg an ounce, *Benedicta laxativa* half an ounce, *Nitre* prepared a dram. Mix them and make a Clyster, which I myself make use of.

*Enema mirabile in Calculo renato, or a wonderful Clyster for the Stone in the Reins.*

Take the roots of marsh and common *Mallows*, of each an ounce; white *Hermodactyls* six drams, the four emollient Herbs and *Dovesfoot*, of each half an ounce; seeds of *Parsley*, *Anise*, *Ivy* and *Seseli*, of each three drams; the four greater cold Seeds, of each a dram and a half; flowers of *Chamomil*, *Broom*, *Marsh-mallows* and *Melilot*, of each a dram. Boil them, and take of the Decoction twelve ounces, *Oyl of Scorpions* simple and *Oyl of sweet Almonds*, of each an ounce and a half; brown *Sugar* two ounces, *Cyprus Turpentine* washed in white Wine an ounce, *Benedicta laxativa* an ounce and a half, *Salt of Nitre* a dram. Mix them and make a Clyster, which doth use to bring away great plenty of thick gross humors.

*Enema in dolore Calculi, or a Clyster in the pain of the Stone.*

Take *Album Gracum* an ounce, *Figs* fifteen. Boil them in white Wine, and take of the Decoction twelve ounces, *Oyl of bitter Almonds* and *Oyl of Poplar buds*, of each an ounce and a half; the fat of a Duck, fresh *Butter* not seasoned, of each half an ounce; common *Salt* a dram and a half, the Yolk of an Egg. Of these make a Clyster, which works wonderfully.

*Enema ad dolorem Nephriticum, or a Clyster for the pain in the Kidneys.*

Take roots of *Liquorish*, *Marsh-mallows*, *Couchgrass* and *Asparagus*, of each an ounce; of the herb *Flaxweed*, *Mallows* and *Melilot*, of each half an ounce; flowers of *Marsh-mallows*, *Chamomil*, *St. Johns-wort* and *Broom*,  
of

of each a dram; seeds of Parsley, Winter-Cherries and Gromel, of each a dram and a half. Boil them, and take of the Decoction twelve ounces, Oyls of white Lilies, bitter Almonds and Scorpions, of each an ounce; clarified Honey, Benedicta laxativa and Venice Turpentine, of each half an ounce; Sal Gem a dram and a half. Mix them, and make a Clyster.

*Enema ad Scirrhum Uteri, or a Clyster for the Scirrhus of the Womb.*

Take roots of white Lilies, Marsh and common Mallows, of each an ounce; the herbs Mercury, Pellitory of the Wall and Arach, of each half an ounce; seeds of Quinces and Flax, of each two drams; flowers of Chamomil, Melilot, Mullein and Marsh mallows, of each a dram. Make a Decoction in water, and to the Decoction add fresh Butter not seasoned and Sallet Oyl, of each four ounces. Let it be often injected to the quantity of four ounces at a time.

*Enema ad Vermes in Ventriculo, or a Clyster for Worms in the Stomach.*

Take Liquorish and Barley cleansed, of each an ounce; fat Figs and Damask Prunes, of each twenty; Aniseeds a dram and a half. Boil them, and take of the Decoction half a pound, brown Sugar and the best Honey, of each an ounce and a half. Mix them, and make a Clyster without Oyl or Salt.

*Enema ad Ascarides, or a Clyster for the little Worms in the Guts.*

Take roots of round Birthwort and Gentian, of each an ounce; the herbs Wormwood, Southernwood and Carduus, of each half an ounce; Peach leaves and the tops of the lesser Centaury, of each two drams; flowers of Horehound two drams. Make a Decoction, of which take twelve ounces, of a Lixivium four ounces. Mix them



them for a Clyster, which inject by degrees, that is, twice in the same hour.

Enema ad evacuandum Vermes interfectos, or a

*Clyster to bring away Worms.*

Take *Liquorish* and *Myrrh*, of each an ounce; *Sebestens* twenty five. Make a Decoction, of which take a pound, *brown Sugar* an ounce, *crude Honey* six drams, the *Tolk* of an *Egg* and a little *Salt*. Mix them, and without *Oyl* make a Clyster.

Enema in Rhagadiis, rimis, seu scissuris Ani, or a

*Clyster for the chops or clefts of the Fundament.*

*Probatum.*

Take *Oyl* of *Violets* five ounces, *Butter* not seasoned three ounces, *Mucilage* of *Tragacanth*, seeds of *Fleabane* and *Quinces*, of each an ounce and a half; *brown Sugar* an ounce. Mix them, and make a Clyster.

Enema pro Pueris, or a Clyster for Children

Take *Chamomil* and *Pellitory* of the *Wall*, of each half an ounce, roots of *Liquorish* two drams, leaves of *Sena* a dram. Boil them, and take of the clear Decoction six ounces, the best *Manna* half an ounce, *Oyl* of white *Lilies* two drams, common *Salt* a scruple. Mix them, and make a Clyster.

Enema aliud pro Infantibus, or another Clyster

*for Infants.*

Take of *Marsh-mallow* roots half an ounce, the herb *Melilot* two drams, flowers of *Marsh-mallows* and *Mullein*, of each a dram. Boil them, and take of the Decoction three ounces, *brown Sugar* half an ounce, *Oyl* of *Chamomil* a dram and a half, *Calabrian Manna* a dram. Mix them and make a Clyster, which give warm.

*Annotation.*

1. Clysters are of great use, and are most noble and mild Medicines in all passions and affects of the Head.

2. If

2. If a Purge be given, and it should not work in two or three hours, let a moderate Clyster be applied, that it may be drawn downwards.
3. If the Patient should not retain his Clyster long enough, let there be another presently applied; and if this should not stay with him, a third also is to be given; for the sick person is not to be constrained to keep them, but others to be again repeated.
4. Commonly two Clysters a day may be administered, or at the most three, beyond which it is not safe to proceed, and let there be at least four hours between each of them.
5. But if one Clyster should work well and effectually, let that one suffice.
6. In the Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Convulsion, Palsie, &c. sharp Clysters are generally to be used; yet let not one or the other be used that may hinder.
7. In the bloody Flux, because of Ulcers in the Bowels, Clysters are to be used warm, but not hot.
8. In the Stone of the Reins and Bladder nothing is more excellent than Clysters for the drawing away of the superfluous humors; but the quantity of them ought to be sometimes less than usual, because repletion increaseth the pain of the Bowels. Afterward the matter being thus discharged, the parts mundified, and the pain asswaged, Diureticks may be given.
9. If you would give Clysters for the Worms, Oyls are not to be mixed therewith; for the Worms do usually shun Oyl.
10. If one Clyster or more should be given in a day, although compounded with the strongest Catharticks, and should have no operation, in such a case take water well impregnate with Salt, and make a Clyster which apply warm; for this never fails,  
but

Sect. XXXIII. *Of compound Oyls.* 333

but returns with great plenty of the offending Excrements, and is indeed a great Secret. For example, Take warm water a pound, common Salt an ounce and a half: which being mixed and dissolved, give it for a Clyster.

II. Whosoever is troubled with difficulty of breathing, is not to be forced to retain a Clyster.

---

S E C T. XXXIII.

*Of compound Oyls.*

---

*Oleum Otagicum, or an Oyl for the Hearing.*

**T**AKE *Roots of black Hellebore half an ounce, pulp of Coloquintida three drams, leaves of Sena and Bay-berries, of each two drams; Millepedes alive, Alipta Moschata and Cloves, of each a dram and a half; the herb Rosemary, Mouse-ear, Marjoram and Savin, of each half a handful.* Boil them in Wine, and take of the strained Decoction three ounces, Oyl of bitter Almonds two ounces, Oyl of Juniper-berries and Oyl of Peter, of each half an ounce; Oyl of Pismires a dram and a half. Again boil them to the consumption of the humidity, and reserve the Oyl for use.

*Virtue and Use.* It helps difficulty of Hearing, and takes away the ringing in the Ears, if a few drops of it be dropped prudently into the Ears morning and evening, or Cotton dropped therein and applied.

*Oleum Acovisticum ambratum, or an Oyl for the Hearing with Amber.*

Take Oyl of bitter Almonds four ounces, *Oleum Nardinum*

*dinum* compound, Oyl of white Lilies, of each two ounces; the juyce of Origanum, Marjoram, Rue, Leeks, Radishes and Onions, of each an ounce. All being mixed, boil it to the consumption of the Juyces, and the Oyl being strained, add to it Spirit of Wine well impregnate with Millepedes, sharp Wine Vinegar, of each half an ounce; Ambergriese, flowers of Mother of Thyme, Savin-berries, Cummin seed and Mace, of each a dram; Cubebs, white Hellebore, Mastich, Ladanum and Stryax Calamitis, of each half a dram; true Castor, long Pepper, Oriental Saffron and Nitro prepared, of each a scruple. Every Medicine being pulverized by it self, and all diligently shaken together, let them be again boiled in *Balneo* to the consumption of all the humidity, and being cold, and the Oyl pressed and strained, mix with it Oyl of Pismires and Aniseeds, of each a dram; Gallia Moschata finely powdered a scruple. Mix them, and keep them for use.

*Virtue and Use.* It is an excellent experienced Medicine against Deafness and thickness of Hearing, also for the ringing in the Ears, caused of Vapors, Humors or Wind: It also asswageth the pain of the Ears, breaks Imposthumes, and cures running Ulcers. And the use of it is thus, drop a few drops of it into the Ears morning and evening, stopping the Ears after it with muskified Cotton, and thus using it for three or four days, it performs the Cure.

*Oleum Carminativum, or a Carminative Oyl.*

Take Oyl of Cummin seed half an ounce, Oyl of Fenil seed, Aniseed and Caraway seed, of each a dram; Oyl of Dill, Oranges and Chamomil, of each half a dram. Mix them and keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This is a true Anodyne Medicine; for it discusseth Wind, and cureth the pain of the Belly and Matrix, and all other diseases arising from

from Wind. Sometimes also it lenifies and allays the pains of the Breast, Stomach, Spleen, Guts, Reins and Bladder. It is also a present help for flatulent and Hypochondriack Melancholy. The dose is from four drops to five in appropriate Vehicles.

*Oleum Nephriticum, or an Oyl good in the Stone.*

Take Oyl of *white Amber rectified*, Oyl of *Turpentine and Juniper*, of each four ounces; *Leaven of coarse Bread, common Salt and white Tartar*, of each two ounces; *water of Ground-Ivy, Parsley and Restharrow*, of each three pound. Mix them, and distil them in an Alembick, afterward separate the Oyl, and keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It potently breaks the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, and expels it by Urine: And moreover it allays the pains of the Colick. It roborates the Womb, and makes the Birth easie, if it be drunk in water of Vervain. And being taken in Teil-tree-flower-water, it helps in diseases of the Head and Nerves, as the Falling-sickness, Stupefaction, &c. and the Nostrils anointed with it, preserves from all Poison and pestilential Air. The dose is from five drops to six in specifick Vehicles.

*Oleum septem Florum, or an Oyl of the  
seven Flowers.*

It is prepared of Oyl Olive by many repeated Infusions of the flowers of Violets, Elder, Roses, Chamomil, white Lilies, Mullein and red Marsh-mallows. Let the flowers be infused apart in Oyl, every sort in its season, so that they may be fresh, let them digest in the Sun, and after due maceration let every sort by themselves be strongly pressed, and this labour with other fresh flowers is often to be repeated, &c. And at last you shall have a true Balsamick and  
Anodyne

Anodyne Oyl appropriate to all pains, as well cold as hot, and this Oyl keep for use.

*Virtue and Use.* It is truly Anodyne, and mitigates the pains of the Head and Cephalalgia; and being laid to the Forehead and Temples of those in a Phrensie and watching, induceth sleep. It easeth the distension of the Hypochonders, and allays the pains of the Thorax, Ventricle, Colon, Womb, and nervous parts. It is a present remedy for Pleuritick, Consumptive and Hectical persons, and soon allays the intolerable heat of burning Feavers, and the immoderate heat of the Liver and Reins. In short, it extinguisheth all intemperate heat. It mollifies the hardness of the Womb, and composeth many other accidents of those parts. It ripens all hot Tumors, and discusseth Lassitudes. It is also effectually used with the White of an Egg, or the Mucilage of Quince seeds for Burns and Scalds. Lastly, given in Clysters, it allayeth the pain of the Belly, moves to stool, and carries off serous Excrements.

*Oleum Sabinæ Crocinum, or Oyl of Savin with Saffron.*

Take distilled Oyl of Savin four ounces, Oyl of Oriental Saffron three drams. Mix them, and put to it two ounces of rectified Spirit of Wine impregnate with Mugwort, lesser Centaury and Cinamon. Boil it to the consumption of the Spirit, then separate the Oyl and keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It is approved in moving the Courses in Women. The dose is morning and evening from five drops to six or seven in water of Mugwort or Pennyroyal. Also in Malmsey, or other generous strong Wine, or in our Decoction against the Terms suppressed, it is profitably given: But is most usually given at the time when the Courses

Sect  
fes  
dici

T  
Bay  
and  
Spike  
Anise  
Viole  
suffic  
cord  
Vs  
atten  
dister  
excel  
being  
and p  
Spine  
away  
Ague  
and t  
It pro  
intern  
Dropt  
Matri  
from a  
diseas

the Tal  
what q  
and m  
and ex  
comes  
for use

ses use to come down, that Nature assisting, the Medicine may work with more force and efficacy.

*Oleum Balsami, or the Oyl of Balsam.*

Take Sallet Oyl a pound, Oyl of St. Johns-wort and Bay-berries, of each an ounce; Oyl of Juniper-berries and Peter, of each half an ounce; Oyl of Rhodium and Spike, of each two drams; Oyl of Angelica seeds and Aniseeds, of each a dram; Cyprus Turpentine washed in Violet water half a pound. Mix them, and with a sufficient quantity of Roots of Alkanet, make according to Art an Oyl or red Balsam.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It heats, opens, discusseth, attenuates and penetrates. Hence it helps in all cold distempers, and dissipates wind wonderfully. It is of excellent use in the Palsie, the Original of the Nerves being anointed with it. It cures deafness, ringing, and pain of the Ears, coming of a cold Cause. The Spine of the Back being anointed with it, it takes away the pain and shivering cold of the Reins in Agues. It drives away Feavers, resists Putrefaction and the Plague. It breaks the Stone and expels it. It provokes Sweat, and is an excellent Remedy used internally and externally in the Convulsions, Colick, Dropsie, Tympany, Contractures, Suffocation of the Matrix, debility of the Stomach, &c. The dose is from a scruple to a dram in Vehicles respecting the disease.

*Oleum Formicarum, or Oyl of Pismires.*

Take Pismires alive and seeds of Rocket, of each what quantity you please. Mix them and bruise them, and make as it were a Paste: Put this into a Glass, and expose it so long to the Sun and Air, till it becomes Oyl, which separate by expression, and keep for use for our Venereal Balsam.

*Virtue and Use.* If the Soles of the Feet, Privy parts, and Perinæum be anointed with this Oyl, it wonderfully raiseth and revives those who are stupefied and benum'd, and is good in other such kind of cases.

*Oleum Lignorum, or Oyl of Woods.*

Take *Lignum sanctum* three pound, *Sassafras* and *Rhodum*, of each eight ounces. Mix and distil them according to Art, and you shall have an Oyl and Spirit, which often rectifie apart, and keep them for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This Spirit hath a Diaphoretick force, and expels by Sweat whatsoever is noxious to the body. The dose is from half a dram to a dram in specifick Vehicles; but the Oyl is experimentally found good in a Gonorrhœa, and doth powerfully resist Contagion and Putrefaction: and for that reason is of great use in the French Pox, for pocky Ulcers, Pustles, Crusts, Tettors and Scabs, by anointing them with Oyl only, are cured. The dose internally is from three drops to six in some convenient and appropriate Liquor.

## S E C T. XXXIV.

### Of Balsams and odoriferous Medicines.

#### *Balsamum Polychrestum.*

**T**AKE Sallet Oyl a pound, Oyl of St. Johns-wort and Bays, of each an ounce; Oyl of white Amber rectified, of Juniper-berries and Peter, of each half an ounce; Oyl of Spike two drams, Oyl of Nutmegs, Oranges and Rosemary, of each a dram; Oyl of Chamomil and Cummin, of each half a dram. Mix them,



**Se<sup>c</sup>t. XXXIV. odoriferous Medicines,** 339

them, and add a pound of well rectified Spirit of Wine, in which for eight days, Frankincense, Mastich, Benjamin, Styrax Calamitis, Mumy, Cochine, flowers of lesser Centaury, great Comfrey, Roses and Violets; also the Roots of Alkanet have been all infused. Then add *Cyprus Turpentine well washed in Rose-water half a pound, our Balsam of Sulphur with Aniseeds six drams.* Again carefully mix them, and let them stand either in a Furnace or the Sun, often stirring them for fourteen days; afterwards abstract the Spirit of Wine by a gentle heat in *Balneo*, and in the bottom will remain a most red Balsam, to be reserved for publick and common use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This noble Balsam is very effectual as well internally as externally used; it is thin in substance, because of penetration, by which means it refresheth all the Members; for it dries, attenuates, opens, discusseth, and heats. It wonderfully assists in all cold Destillations of the Head, but doth principally relieve those troubled with the Apoplexy, Epilepsie, Vertigo, and loss of Memory, if the Coronal Suture, the Nostrils, Temples, hinder-part of the Head, Crown, &c. are frequently anointed therewith. It is happily given in the ringing of the Ears, caused by thick Vapors, dulness of Sense proceeding from cold and frigid Humors. It doth to a Miracle cure all the cold punctures and pains of the Brain, Breast, Liver, Spleen, Womb, and all the Nerves and Joynts, and all other nervous parts. It is of good use in the extensions of the Hypochondres, and dissipates and discusseth the Scirrhus and hard Tumors there, and produceth a good Colour. It is a Secret in the Palsie, Convulsions, Hip-gout, &c. It purgeth the Lungs of thick and viscid humors, and roborates the Stomach, if it be

anointed therewith. It helps shortness of Breath, and potently dissipates internal Wind. It is an Arcanum in the Colick, if the Navil is but anointed therewith, and at the same time taken inwardly. It dissolves coagulated Blood, the part being anointed, and at the same time taken inwardly to procure Sweat. It being taken in Parsley water, or any other convenient Liquor, and at the same time the Region of the Reins and Bladder anointed therewith, expels the Stone, and other impurities in the Urinary passage, and also provokes Lust and causeth erection. It helps the Suffocation of the Womb, and the parts being anointed, brings away the Child from the Womb. In Quartans and other Agues and Feavers, if it be applied warm from the Nape of the Neck down to the Hips, and rubbed in before a good fire a little before the Fit comes, it mitigates and takes away with the using the cold pain and shiverings of the Back and Shoulders, and drives away the Fever. Lastly, it preserves the whole body, and defends it from Putrefaction, Poison, and all pestilential Air. The dose internally is from a scruple to half a dram or a dram in specifick and appropriate Vehicles.

*Balsamum Apoplecticum, or a Balsam for the Apoplexy.*

Take Oyl of Nutmegs an ounce, Oyl of white Amber rectified half a dram, true Oyl of Roses and Cinamon, of each a scruple; Oyl of Lavender and Marjoram, of each fifteen grains; Oyl of Benjamin and Rue, of each ten grains; Oyl of Cloves and Citrons, of each four grains. Having mixed them well, add thereto Ambergrise a dram and a half, true Civet four scruples, the best Musk a dram. Mix them faithfully, and make a Balsam of a just consistence according to Art.

*Virtue and Use.* There is scarcely to be found in the whole

Sect. XXXIV. *odoriferous Medicines.* 341

whole Republick of Physick an Apoplectick Balsam, which is more illustrious in Fame, more noble in Virtue, more worthy in Honour, more ready for Help, and more fragrant in Smell, than this is: For by anointing the top of the Head, the Nostrils and Pulses therewith, it doth miraculously raise the vital, animal and natural Spirits, and most sweetly refresh them.

*Balsamum Hypnoticum, or a Balsam to procure Sleep.*

Take Oyl of Nutmegs exprest five drams, vulgar Oyl of Roses, Violets and water-Lily, of each two drams; Oyl of Henbane seeds exprest, and of white Poppy seeds exprest, Oyl of Bricks and Benjamin, of each a dram. Mix them faithfully, and then add these following: Unguentum Populeon an ounce, a Stags marrow three drams, Opium dissolved in Spirit of Wine, Extract of Oriental Saffron, of each a dram; Amber and Musk and true Oyl of Roses, of each a scruple. Mix them, and make a Balsam according to Art.

*Virtue and Use.* By anointing the Nose, and Pulses of the Temple and Arms, and if need be, the Ears and soles of the Feet with it, it sweetly produceth sleep, and mitigateth the pains of the Head.

*Balsamum Memorix, or a Balsam for the Memory.*

Take Oyl of Nuts exprest half an ounce, oyl of Bricks and Castor, of each three drams; oyl of Myrrh and Frankincense, of each a dram; oyl of Lavender, Rosemary, Marjoram and Rue, of each a scruple; oyl of Cloves, white Amber, Cinamon and Benjamin, of each ten grains. Mix them, and with the Caput mortuum of exprest Oyl of Nutmegs make a Balsam of a just consistence, to which add true Gallia Moschata two scruples. Again mix them, and keep it for use.

*Virtue and Use.* It is a great Secret in recovering the Memory lost, or to comfort and conserve it: But

it is hurtful in Womens Hysterical distempers, and therefore the Gallia Moschata may be omitted, or to suppress the odor of it, the weight of Oyl of white Amber may be increased. The use of it is thus, anoint the hinder-part of the Head therewith morning and evening.

*Balsamum Odontalgicum, or a Balsam for the Tooth-ach.*

Take the Oyls of *Origanum*, Cloves and Camphire, of each two drams; *Opium* Spagirically prepared, flowers of Nitre, of each a dram; species *Diambra* and red Sanders, of each half a dram. Mix them, and with the *Caput mortuum* of express Oyl of Nutmegs, or in defect of this, white Wax half an ounce, make a Balsam according to Art.

*Virtue and Use.* It is effectual in the Tooth-ach of what cause soever, but especially cold. A little Lint or Cotton wet in it, and the Tooth stopped therewith, doth immediately take away the pain, if the Tooth be hollow. Moreover it kills Worms, and brings away humors plentifully by the Mouth.

*Balsamum Pnerorum dentientium, or a Balsam for Children breeding Teeth.*

Take May Butter not salted three ounces, fat of a Hen and a Duck, of each two drams; flowers of wild Poppies a dram. Boil them in Juyce of living Crabs bruised and with water of Blue-bottles and Extract of roots of Marsh-mallows, of each two ounces. Let them boil to the consumption of the Juyces; then being prest, add white Sugar Candy four ounces, *Gallia Moschata vera* a scruple, the Yolk of one Egg. Mix them, and make a Balsam according to Art.

*Virtue and Use.* Infants in breeding their Teeth, are often in danger of their life, because of the hardness of the Gums, by reason of the great pain that attends

**Sect. XXXIV. odoriferous Medicines.** 343

attends it; but the use of this Balsam doth so rarifie and mollifie the Gums, that it removes all fear of danger, and makes them breed their Teeth easily, if the Gums be frequently anointed therewith.

*Balsamum Paralyticum, or a Balsam for the Palsie.*

Take Oyl of *Galbanum* distilled with Spirit of Turpentine, oyl of Amber rectified, of each an ounce; oyl of Rosemary and Angelica, of each a dram; oyl of Chamomil, Cloves and Sage, of each half a dram; oyl of Lavender a scruple. Mix them, and with a sufficient quantity of exprest Oyl of Nutmegs make a Balsam or soft Liniment of a just consistence, to which for the Rich you may add Troches of Gallia Moschata a scruple.

*Virtue and Use.* This Balsam applied to the Nape of the Neck and Brain, as to the Original of all the Nerves, also to the paralytick Member, doth wonderfully help and relieve the part afflicted with the Palsie, because it penetrates and roborates all the Nerves, which in this disease is most requisite.

*Balsamum Spasmaticum.*

Take the fat of an Eel an ounce, oyl of *Galbanum* distilled with Spirit of Turpentine half an ounce, oyl of Earth-worms and white Lilies, of each three drams; oyl of white Amber rectified, of Rosemary and Angelica, of each a dram and a half; oyl of Juniper-berries, Chamomil, Origanum and Bays, of each a dram; oyl of Cloves, Lavender, Sage and Rue, of each a scruple. Mix them, and with Oyl of Nutmegs exprest and white Wax, of each a sufficient quantity make it into a Balsam according to Art.

*Virtue, and Use.* This Balsam challengeth the first place in the Cure of Convulsions (which Disease usually proceeds from the repletion of cold humors in the Nerves) Universals being premised, and the

body duly cleansed, it cures the Members convulsed and infested with trembling, by penetrating the Nerves; nay, and it stops the convulsive motion also. And in the use of it observe, That the Unction be not applied to the part affected only, but from the Neck down to the last Vertebrae of the Back twice or thrice a day. In the mean time let the Patient take care that he takes not cold, lest a cold and moist humor should fall upon the part affected. Let him or her also shun windy Diet, Gluttony, Crudity and Lechery.

*Balsamum Stomachicum, or a Balsam for the Stomach.*

Take Oyl of Nutmegs by expression two ounces and a half, oyl of water-Mints half an ounce, oyl of Oranges, Cloves and Mace, of each a dram; oyl of Rosemary, Lavender, Wormwood; Cummin and Dill, of each half a dram. Mix them, to which mixture, if you please, add, to temperate the heat of it, vulgar Oyl of red Roses and white Wax a sufficient quantity, to make a Balsam according to Art.

*Virtue and Use.* It is good for a cold Stomach when digestion is hurt by wind and flatulencies: it also corrects the acid and nauseous belchings of the Stomach. It stays slegmatick Vomiting, and discusseth the wind that offends the Guts. The Stomach is to be anointed therewith twice a day, that is, morning and evening when digestion is finished.

*Balsamum Aromaticum, or an Aromatick Balsam.*

Take common oyls of Wormwood, of Nard compound, of water-Mints and Mastich, of each two ounces; oyl of Nutmegs by expression six drams, distilled Oyl of Cloves and Calamus aromaticus, of each a dram; oyls of Rosemary, Lavender, Oranges, Benjamin and Cummin, of each a scruple. Let them be diligently and faithfully mixed,

Se&t. XXXIV. *odoriferous Medicines.* 345

mixed, and then add *Species Diatrion Pipereon*, Gum *Tacamahacca*, of each two drams, *Gallia Moschata* ten grains. And with a sufficient quantity of the *Caput mortuum* of the Oyl of Nutmegs by expression make a Balsam according to Art,

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It warms a cold Stomach, helps Digestion, dissipates Wind, &c. The dose at once is the quantity of a Hazel-nut, and after unction a double warm Cloth to be laid upon the place.

*Balsamum Absinthiacum, or a Balsam with  
Oyl of Wormwood.*

Take Oyl of Nutmegs by expression two ounces, common oyl of Wormwood and compound oyl of Nard, of each an ounce; oyl of Mastich half an ounce, distilled oyl of Wormwood a dram, oyl of water-Mints and Thyme, of each a dram; oyl of Cloves and Mace, of each a dram. Mix them, and make a Balsam of a just consistence.

*Virtue and Use.* The Stomach anointed therewith wonderfully helps the coldness of it, strengthens digestion and retention, and stirs up an Appetite to eat, it also dissipates wind. It is also very profitably used for the pains in the Guts, Stomach, Colick, bloody Flux. It also helps the cold affects of the Brain and Nerves.

*Balsamum Sulphuris Anisatum, or a Balsam of  
Sulphur with Oyl of Aniseeds.*

Take Oyl of Aniseeds six ounces, flower of Sulphur an ounce. Mix them, and digest them in a Glas so long, till the Oyl of Aniseeds hath perfectly extracted the Tincture of the Sulphur, then pour off the red Oyl, filter it and keep it for use.

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* This is a perfect Balsam heating, drying and preserving from putrefaction, in which are all the virtues of the natural Balsam, and its greatest conservative virtue. It is of admirable

able use in all pectoral Catarrhs, Coughs, Asthma's, Phthisicks, Pleurisie, Colick, Plague, Feavers, Epidemical diseases, Epilepsie, French Pox; yea in all Imposthumes and Putrefactions of the whole body, &c. The dose is from three drops to five or six in specifick and appropriate Vehicles.

*Balsamum Zibethæ, or a Balsam of Civet.*

Take Oyl of Nutmegs by expression an ounce, true Civet half an ounce. These being well and faithfully mixed, add distilled oyl of Sope rectified, our Carminative oyl, oyl of Wax rectified, of each a dram; oyl of Cloves and Mace, of each half a dram; Amber and Musk, of each a scruple. Again mix them, and make a Balsam according to Art.

*Virtue and Use.* By anointing the Navel with this Balsam, it doth not only allay the intolerable pains of the Colick, but also discusseth and resolves the malignant, crude, Nitrous and vicious humors. In Coition also it affords great pleasure to Women, if the Glans is but anointed with it. Also in the Suffocation of the Womb, if the Husband do but anoint himself in the aforesaid manner, and cohabit with his Wife, it is a most excellent and present Remedy; for the Matrix immediately descends. It would also be better, if at the same time some fetid thing were applied to the Nostrils, such as Castor or Asa foetida.

*Balsamum Terebinthinæ, or a Balsam of Turpentine.*

Take of that bright red Powder made by evaporation from oyl of Turpentine what quantity you please. Pulverize it well, and extract a Tincture according to Art in the best Spirit of Wine, digest the tinged Spirit for fourteen days; afterwards again abstract it by the gentle heat of *Balneo* to the mediety, or till the oiliness appears, which after due filtration keep for use.

*Virtue,*



**Sec. XXXIV. odoriferous Medicines. 347**

*Virtue, Use, and Dose.* It potently expels the stones of the Reins and Bladder, mitigates the pains of those parts, and cures the Gonorrhœa. The dose is from five to seven drops or half a scruple in some convenient Vehicles. Also externally used to the Region of the Reins by unction, doth wonderfully relieve the Patient troubled with the Stone in the Kidneys.

*Balsamum Medicamentosum, or a Medicinal Balsam.*

Take *Tincture of Roses* extracted with water of *Lapis medicamentosus*, *Virgin Honey*, of each four ounces; burnt *Alum* an ounce, the sweet Earth of *Vitriol* and *Gum Lacca*, of each three drams. Boil them to the consistence of a Balsam, then add red *Coral* prepared, *Dragons blood*, of each two drams; *Sarcocol*, red *Myrrh* and *Mastich*, of each a dram; oyl of *Rhodium*, *Nutmegs* and *Savin*, of each a scruple. Mix them, and make them into a Balsam of a just consistence.

*Virtue and Use.* It is of good use to the Gums when they are putrid, swelled, over-grown and black; for it preserves them from putrefaction and cures them. Moreover it fastens loose Teeth, and covers them with new flesh, and amends other vices of the Mouth. It perfectly and suddenly heals the Cancer, *Noli me tangere*, *Scurvy*, *Imposthume*, *Ulcers*, *Corrosion*, &c. and takes away all impurities of the Gums. Use it morning and evening, or often in the day by rubbing the part affected, and let the Mouth be washed with Sage water or any other appropriate Liqueur.

*Balsamum Stipticum, or a Stiptick Balsam.*

Take of our *Stiptick Plaster* four ounces, oyl of the Yolks of Eggs so much as is sufficient to make it into a Balsam, to which add Oyl of Cloves, *Nutmegs* and Sage, of each a scruple. Mix them, and keep it for use.

*Virtue and Use.* It roborates the Stomach, and strengthens

strengthens the whole lower Belly anointed there-  
with, it helps Digestion, stays Vomiting, cures the  
disease *Cholera*, Lientery, Diarrhoea and bloody Flux.  
It also strengthens the Womb, restrains the Courses  
when immoderate, prevents Abortion, and robo-  
rates the Reins.

*Balsamum Venereum, or a Venereal Balsam.*

Take roots of *Pellitory of Spain* and *Euphorbium*, of  
each an ounce; *Cantharides* half an ounce. Boil them  
in two pound of Malmsey Wine to the consumption  
of half, and to the strained Decoction add Sallet  
Oyl four ounces. Again boil it till the humidity be  
consumed, and to the remaining Oyl add Oyl of Nut-  
megs exprest an ounce, of our oyl of Pismires half an  
ounce, oyl of Indian Nuts and Castor, of each a dram  
and a half; *Oleum Moschatellinum*, oyl of Cloves, Mace  
and Spike, of each a dram; pure and true Civet, the  
best Musk, of each a scruple. Mix them, and with  
the *Caput mortuum* of Oyl of Nutmegs exprest, or in  
defect thereof a sufficient quantity of white Wax,  
make a Balsam of a just consistence.

*Virtue and Use.* If the Yard and parts adjacent, to  
wit, the Region between the Anus and the Scrotum  
where the body of the Yard lies, also the great Toe  
of the right Foot are bathed with this Balsam, it  
provokes Lust. It is an excellent enticement of the  
Womb, and causeth a wonderful erection by stimu-  
lating the parts, and that constantly, neither doth  
it suffer erection to cease; but when you are willing  
it should cease, wash the parts which were before  
anointed.

*Balsamum Uterinum, or a Balsam for the Womb.*

Take May Butter without salt an ounce, oyl of Eng-  
lish Tin, oyl of yellow Amber and Turpentine, of each  
a dram and a half; Gum Tacamahacca, Assa fœtida,  
Galbanum

Se&t. XXXIV. *odoriferous Medicines.* 349

*Galbanum and Savin, of each a dram; true Castor half a dram, Goats Suet a sufficient quantity to make all into the consistence of a Balsam.*

*Virtue and Use.* If the Navil be anointed with this Balsam warm, and a piece of Walnut-tree rind laid thereon, it mitigates all the pains of the Womb, and brings it into its proper place; but let the Woman abstain from sweet things, and instead thereof anoint her Nostrils and Breast with Oyl of white Amber and Oyl of Castor.

*Balsamum Podagricum, or a Balsam for the Gout.*

*Take juyces of Housleek, Rosemary, Goprd, Tabaco, Henbane, Germander and Vervain, of each six ounces; Vitriol calcined till it be yellow, white Tartar, Sea-salt calcined, of each three ounces; the Fat of a wild Cat, of a Goose and Fox, the Marrow of a Stag, of each an ounce and a half; oyl of Turpentine, Bricks, Juniper and Sope, of each an ounce; oyl of the lower Jaw-bone of a Horse, oyl of Saturn and Spike, of each a dram; Gum Ammoniack, Opopanax, Sagapen, Mastich, Olibanum and Foreign Mummy, of each half an ounce. Mix them, and boil them to the consumption of the humidity, and reserve all the fatty part for use.*

*Virtue and Use.* Bathe the parts grieved with this Balsam warm morning and evening, and lay Linen Cloaths upon the part affected after bathing, and doth to a miracle allay the pains of the Gout; for it doth quickly, by altering and penetrating, dissolve the tartarous and knotty Concretions, and takes away at once almost all gouty and cramp-like pains proceeding from a cold Cause.

*Balsamum Saponis, or a Balsam of Sope.*

*Take Venice Sope dissolved in juyce of Lemmons a pound, white Virgin Honey four ounces; Mercurial Cosmetick, white Sugar Candy and roots of Florentine Flower-*  
de-

*de luce*, of each an ounce; Salt of white Tartar, white *Sperma Ceti*, Alum saccharated, Venetian Borax, of each half an ounce; odoriferous Balsam of Peru two drams, Gallia Moschata a dram, oyl of Rhodium, Cinnamon, Cloves and Lavender, of each a scruple. Mix them, and make of all a Mixture like Balsam.

*Virtue and Use.* Use it in washing and rubbing the Hands, which it makes white as Snow, and renders the Skin neat and soft.

## SECT. XXXV.

### Of Oyntments.

#### Unguentum Paralyticum, or an Oyntment for the Palsie.

**T**AKE Oyl of Amber rectified, oyl of Bricks, of each an ounce and a half; oyl of Juniper, Templinum and Turpentine, of each an ounce; oyl of Bays, Peter and Spike, of each half an ounce; oyl of Castor and Pepper, of each two drams. All being mixed, pour upon it four ounces of our Paralytick Spirit, and boil it to the consumption of the Spirit; afterward add Alum prepared an ounce, distilled oyl of Rosemary, Nutmegs, Cloves, Origanum, Wormwood, Lavender, Angelica and Sage, of each a dram. Mix them, and with a sufficient quantity of yellow Wax make an Oyntment according to Art.

*Virtue and Use.* It powerfully restores paralytick Members, and by digestion consumes the peccant matter sticking to the Nerves, Muscles and Tendons: It comforts the nervous parts with heat, and restores them

them to their pristine motion, and is of good use in the Gout proceeding of a cold Cause; and in the Hip-gout, called the Sciatica, it is most excellent. Let the Patient be anointed morning and evening in a warm place, universal Medicines being before used.

*Unguentum Ophthalmicum, or an Oynment  
for the Eyes.*

Take *May Butter* not salted, and washed in *Eyebrighr water* four ounces, true *Dragons blood* finely powdered half an ounce, white *Sugar Candy* and *Tutty* prepared, of each two drams; *Pearls* prepared and *Sarcocol*, of each half a dram; *Camphire* ten grains, *Opium Spag-irically prepared* four grains. Mix them, and make an Oynment according to Art.

*Virtue and Use.* If a little of this Oynment (universal Medicines being premised) be applied to the corners of the Eyes and to the edges of the Eyebrows, it takes away all defluxions of Rheum, by temperating the heat, allaying the pain, removing the redness, mitigating the sharpness, and stopping and drying the Rheum, and it also wonderfully strengthens the Eyes.

*Unguentum Pectorale, or a Pectoral Oynment.*

Take *Oyl of Pistick Nuts* exprest, *oyl of Pine-nuts* exprest, and *oyl of sweet Almonds*, of each an ounce and a half; *May Butter* unsalted, *Capons grease* and *Goats Suet*, of each an ounce. These being mixed, add to it three ounces of our Pectoral water, and boil them together to the consumption of the water, then add *Essence of Oriental Saffron* two drams, distilled *oyl of Chamomil*, *oyl of Fenil*, *Mace*, *Dill* and *Aniseeds*, of each a dram. Mix them, and with white Wax make an Unguent according to Art.

*Virtue and Use.* It is properly applied to the pains of the Breast, for by anointing it therewith, it dissolves

solves flegm in it, and heals all imperfections there; it warms, moistens and mollifies, &c. Use it morning and evening before a gentle fire.

*Unguentum Pleuriticum, or an Unguent for the Pleurisie.*

Take the Fat of Field-Mice four ounces, May Butter without salt two ounces, oyl of Walnuts, sweet Almonds, of Poppy by expression, and oyl of Bays, of each an ounce; juyce of wild Poppy flowers six ounces. Mix them, and boil all to the consumption of the Juyce; afterward add Oyl of distilled Chamomil and Dill, of each a dram and a half; oyl of Bricks and Cummin seed, of each a dram. Again mix them, and with a sufficient quantity of white Wax make an Unguent.

*Virtue and Use.* After the beginning of its violence, and in allaying the pain of the Pleurisie, and dissolving the Imposthume, this Unguent is of wonderful use, which is applied to the part grieved, not ceasing from anointing till the pain desists: And know for your credit, that this Remedy is effectually prevalent, used to any other strong pain in the whole body, to the great profit of the Patient. Note, That Plasters and Unguents in all Pectoral diseases, ought to be laid upon the Breast before, and upon the Back behind; but in the Pleurisie they must be applied more upon the Sides.

*Unguentum Anodynum, or an Anodyne Oyntment.*

Take our Anodyne oyl of the seven Flowers six ounces, oyl of sweet Almonds, oyl of Henbane and Poppy exprest, oyl of Earth-worms and St. Johns-wort, of each an ounce; Fat of a Goose and wild Cat, of each six drams; juyce of Tabaco depurated, juyce of Germander and Vervain, of each four ounces. Mix all, and boil them to the consumption of the Juyces, afterward with

Sect.

with

Oyn

V

bod

a ca

ounc

Brick

T

expre

Alm

All

Juyce

confu

Mast

Ann

d am

and v

an C

V

bathe

comf

it also

there

Ta

worms

Fat of

ounce

half a

them

rit; t

oyl of

Sect. XXXV. *Of Oyntments.* 353

with a sufficient quantity of white Wax, make an Oyntment according to Art.

*Virtue and Use.* It mitigates pain in any part of the body, from whence indeed it hath its name: But in a case where excessive cold is the cause, add to two ounces of the Oyntment. Oyl of Peter, Juniper and Bricks, of each a scruple, and mix them for use.

*Unguentum Spleneticum, or an Oyntment for the Spleen.*

Take Oyl of Capers three ounces, oyl of Rocket seeds, exprest, of *Nigella* exprest, of Hemp exprest, of sweet Almonds, of each an ounce; oyl of Juniper half an ounce. All being mixed, pour upon them four ounces of Juyce of Harts-tongue exprest, and boil them to the consumption of the Juyce; then add distilled Oyl of Mastich, Cummin and Myrrh, of each a dram; oyl of Ammoniacum, Chamomil and Wormwood, of each half a dram; Extract of Saffron two scruples. Again mix them, and with a sufficient quantity of white Wax, make an Oyntment.

*Virtue and Use.* The Region of the Spleen being bathed with this Oyntment before a fire, opens and comforts it, and preserves it from scirrhouſ Tumors; it also easeth the pains, and discusseſ the flatulency thereof.

*Unguentum Spasmaticum, or an Unguent for Convulsions.*

Take Oyl of Snails distilled per descensum, oyl of Earth-worms and Sesamus, of each an ounce and a half; the Fat of a gelded Ram, Hedge hog and Fox; of each an ounce; May Butter without salt, Stags marrow, of each half an ounce; Spirit of Juniper three ounces. Mix them, and boil them to the consumption of the Spirit; then add distilled oyl of white Amber three drams, oyl of Chamomil and Bays, of each a dram and a half;  
A a oyl

*oyl of Rosemary and Sage, of each a dram.* Mix them, and with a sufficient quantity of white Wax, make an Oyntment.

*Virtue and Use.* It is chiefly useful in Convulsions, after due Evacuation; for it being applied to the grieved part, and the Nerves with their Originals being anointed, doth mollifie, resolve and refresh the Nerves, &c. Let the part grieved be anointed morning and evening warm, and you will quickly find ease.

*Unguentum Renale, or an Unguent for the Reins.*

Take our *Anodyne oyl of the Seven Flowers* four ounces, *oyl of white Poppy seeds* express two ounces, *Oyntment of fresh Roses and Populeon*, of each an ounce; *Capons grease and the marrow of a Stag*, of each half an ounce; *red Sanders and Nitre prepared*, of each two drams; *juyce of the flowers of red Marsh-mallows* six ounces. Mix these, and boil them to the consumption of the Juyces, after with yellow Wax make an Oyntment.

*Virtue and Use.* It hath an excellent faculty in cooling and moistning; for wheresoever there is need of humectation and refrigeration, this may safely be used. But first the Back, Loins, &c. anointed with it, cures all heat, inflammation of the Reins, and Stone, nay, it allays and mitigates pain coming of a hot Cause in any part of the body.

*Unguentum Nephriticum.*

Take *simple oyl of Scorpions* six ounces, *oyl of flowers of Mullein, Chamomil, Poplar and Dill*, of each an ounce; *oyl of Cherry kernels* express and bitter. Almonds, of each an ounce and a half; *fat of a Hen, Goose and Duck*, of each six drams; *Butter made red with Crabs*, *Oyntment of Marsh-mallows*, of each two ounces; *Balsam of Turpentine* three drams, *juyce of Pellitory of the Wall* express a pound. Mix them, and boil it to the consum-



consumption of the Juyce, and then with Wax make an Oyntment.

*Virtue and Use.* Let the Reins, Loins, and Back downwards as far as the Privy parts, be often in the day anointed with this Unguent; for being so anointed, it wonderfully dilates and opens the passages, that the stones and sand may pass downward with the more ease. It lenifies the pains in the Kidneys, relaxeth the Ureters, and makes the stone and tartarous matter soft.

Unguentum ad Ambusta, or an Oyntment  
for Burns.

Take Whites of Eggs two parts, Sallet oyl one part. Let them be wrought diligently together and exactly mixed, that they may be made into a white Oyntment.

*Virtue and Use.* This Liniment is of most excellent use, although it seems to be but of little worth or esteem; yet I tell you, That there hath not been found hitherto a more secret and present Remedy for all Burns than this is: For it quickly, safely and perfectly takes out the fire, lenifies and stops the pain, and cures all Ulcers by fire, let them be made of what matter they will, and leaves no Scar behind it, so that it may be deservedly reckoned among the domestick Arcana's, and communicated to Posterity. And this is the way of using it: Let the Patient anoint it often in the day with a black Hens feather, till the Crust falls off, and the part be perfectly restored (but let no other external Applications or Ligatures, &c. be used.)

Unguentum de Calce viva, or an Unguent of  
quick Lime.

Take quick Lime four ounces, Auripigmentum an ounce and a half, roots of Florentine Flower-de-luce an

ounce, yellow Sulphur and Nitre, of each half an ounce; of the strong Sceiptick Lixivium of Beans two pound. Mix them, and boil them in a glazed Pot to a just consistence, which you may thus know: If a Feather be smeared therewith, and it easily sheds its doune, then add Oyl of Spike half an ounce, or any other odoriferous Oyl, and so make an Unguent or Pultis.

*Virtue and Use.* The Hair in any part of the body being anointed with this Unguent, doth in a wonderful manner soon fall off, and then the bare place must be anointed with Oyntment of Roses.

*Unguentum de Rapis, or an Oyntment of Turneps.*

Take Hogs Lard two ounces, oyl of Chamomil, Roses and Violets, of each an ounce; oyl of Wheat exprest, oyl of Urine, of each half an ounce; Mans Grease and Deers Suet, of each three drams; Ashes of River Crabs, Olibannum, of each two drams; Mucilage of Marsh-mallow roots, of Linseed and Fœnugreek Seed, of each six drams; juyce of Turneps exprest eight ounces. Mix all, and boil them to the consumption of the Juyce, and with yellow Wax make an Unguent, and toward the end mix with it the Yolks of four Eggs.

*Virtue and Use.* It cures Fissures, Ulcers and Imposthumes on the Hands, Feet and other Members which are caused by Cold, &c. and the part affected is to be anointed twice or thrice a day till it be healed.

*Unguentem Medicamentosum, or a Medicinal Oyntment.*

Take old Hogs grease a pound, white Turpentine six ounces, Lapis medicamentosus and white Tartar, of each an ounce and a half; crude yellow Sulphur, white Lead washed, Litharge, red Lead, of each an ounce; both sorts of Hellebore, long Pepper, Tutty prepared, Pompholix, of each half an ounce. Being mixed, add the depurated

purated Juyces of Dock roots, Pilewort, the herb Fumitory, Scabious, the inner bark of Elder, of Lemmons, of each four ounces: boil them to the consumption of the Juyces; and then add *liquid Syrrax*, counterfeit Cinnabar, of each an ounce and a half; oyls of Bays, Juniper and Eggs, of each an ounce; sublimate Mercury three drams. Mix them, and make an Unguent for use.

*Virtue and Use.* It heals the Scabs of the Hands and whole Body: It also cures running Sores, Tettters, Itch, Elephantiasis, sore Heads, and Alopecia; it also takes away the Scurff and Scabs of the Head. Let the parts be anointed every morning; but the disease declining, it may be done once in two or three days. But use not the Oyntment before the body hath been duly purged, because by anointing the parts the Pores are contracted and shut, and the respiration of the evil humors hindred, by which means they putrifie within, from whence Feavers and Imposthumes are often produced.

Unguentum de Sevo hircino, or an Unguent  
of Goats Suet.

Take Goats Suet an ounce, oyl of Eggs, sweet Almonds, Henbane seeds exprest, and oyl of Poppy, of each half an ounce; Duck, Hen and Goose grease, of each three drams; Litharge of Silver prepared, white Lead washed, Tutty prepared, red Lead, of each a dram and a half; Pompholix, burnt Alum, white Sugar Candy and Olibanum, of each a dram; Oriental Saffron a scruple, Camphire, Opium prepared, of each ten grains. Mix them, and with white Wax make an Oyntment.

*Virtue and Use.* It heals without trouble Fissures, Clefts and Chops in the Hands, Feet, Breech, Breasts and Privy parts of Women, on the Prepuce in men, on the Eye-brows, Nose, Ears, or any where else,

caused from cold, heat, and driness, salt, sharp or cholerick humors.

*Unguentum Mobile.*

Take *Gum Galbanum, Opopanax and Ammoniacum*, of each an ounce. Dissolve them in Wine Vinegar, then let them be strained and well prest, separate them from the Vinegar, and being separated, add of *Mans grease*, of *Dogs, Stags and Bears grease*, of each half an ounce. Mix them and put them into a Cucurbit, adding to them *Oyl of Turpentine and Bays*, of each half an ounce; *oyl of Harts-born* two drams, *oyl of Sulphur prepared with half so much oyl of Walnut*, *oyl of sweet Antimony distilled from the Emetick powder by a Retort*, *oyl of Vitriol edulcorated with flakes of Iron*, *oyl of Saturn*, of each a dram. Again mix them, and let them digest in the Sun or other warm place for certain days, stirring them daily with a wooden Spatula, and so you will have a most precious Oynment, with which *Paracelsus* cured as well inveterate as recent Ulcers in a few days.

*Virtue and Use.* It cures all inveterate, putrid and rotten Sores; also Wounds, Venereal Ulcers, Pimples, &c. the Wolf, Cancer and Gout. It also heals all Amputations, and bruised Muscles and Members, &c. It doth well in the Leucophlegmatica in the Head, the hair being shaved off, and this applied to the part affected. In Ruptures and other old affects of the Groyn it gives present ease: and that I may speak all in short, the virtue of this Unguent cannot be expressed in a few words. Let it be used either with the Feather of a black Hen, or with Stuphs, applying after it a Plaster of Sticticum or Diafulphuris.

Unguentum

Unguentum Carminativum, or a Carminative  
Oyntment.

Take Elder flowers two pound, May Butter without salt a pound, juyce of Chamomil exprest with Wine half a pound. Boil them in Balneo to the consumption of the humidity, and when it is strained, add Oyl of Caraways six drams, oyl of Cummin two drams, oyl of Fenil seeds a dram. Mix them, and make an Unguent or Liniment.

*Virtue and Use.* It is a Secret in the Tympany and flatulency of the Ventricle: the whole Belly must be anointed with it twice a day, in the morning and at night going to bed.

Unguentum Stipticum, or a Stiptick Unguent.

Take Oyl of Myrtles eight ounces, oyl of Quinces and water-Lilies, of each four ounces; oyl of St. John-wort and Roses, of each two ounces; juyce of Plantane, Shepherds-purse and Millefoil, of each seven ounces. Mix all, and boil them to the consumption of the Juyces; then add Dragons blood and Crocus Martis, of each an ounce; Oriental red Bole prepared, sweet Earth of Vitriol, red Coral prepared, of each half an ounce; roots of Tormentil and Bistort, of each two drams; seeds of Roses, Plantane and Barberries, of each a dram; a little Vinegar. Mix them, and with Wax make an Unguent according to Art.

*Virtue and Use.* It is wholly Stiptick, and by unction it is used to the Reins and Belly: It stops the Terms, and other immoderate Fluxes as well of the Womb as Reins.

Unguentum contra Vermes, or an Oyntment  
against the Worms.

Take Epatick Aloes three ounces, Extract of Gentian an ounce and a half. Dissolve them together in a sufficient quantity of Spirit of Wine, and being dissolved,

add Oyl of bitter Almonds, and Peach kernels, common oyl of Wormwood, of each six ounces; Bulls gall three ounces, Wine Vinegar an ounce and a half. Mix them, and boil it to the consumption of the Spirit of Wine, Vinegar and Gall, and toward the end add red Myrrh an ounce, Troches of Alhandal and oyl of Savin, of each three drams. Mix them, and with a sufficient quantity of Wax make an Oyntment.

Unguentum Herniosum, or an Unguent  
for Ruptures.

Take five and thirty Yolks of Eggs boiled hard, May Butter without salt half a pound. Mix them, and upon a Charcoal fire boil them, always stirring and scumming it, and when it appears like pure Oyl, let it be strongly prest, and reject the Fæces; afterward in the exprest Oyl, being yet warm, dissolve of our Balsamick oyl six ounces, oyl of Peter four ounces, Oxy-croceum Plaster five ounces. Mix them, and make an Unguent according to Art.

*Virtue and Use.* It cures the Rupture of the Bowels; but the Patient must lye on his back in bed for eight or fourteen days, shunning excess both of meat and drink, and let him take heed of windy Diet, the part affected must be anointed twice a day, morning and evening, and the part duly swaddled or bound with things convepient, and by the Blessing of God he will be certainly cured. But in the mean time let him drink of our Decoction contra Herniam three or four spoonfuls at a time, and with these Remedies I have cured innumerable.

Unguentum contra Pediculos, or an Oyntment  
to kill Lice.

Take Oyl of Bays and Templinum, of each four ounces; juyce of Rue exprest six ounces. Mix them, and boil it to the consumption of the Juyce, then add  
Quick-

*Quick-silver killed with the juyce of Sage an ounce and a half, seeds of Stavesacre, Nitre prepared, Epatick Aloes, of each half an ounce; roots of Docks and white Hellebore, Indian Tabaco, of each two drams; Camphire and oyl of Spike, of each a dram. Mix them, and with a sufficient quantity of Wax make an Unguent.*

*Virtue and Use.* Experience it self teacheth the excellent use of this Oyntment; for it kills all kind of Lice, and is of good use in the Camp of Mars as well as Venus.

*Unguentum ad Livorem Faciei, or an Oyntment for the black Bruises of the Face.*

Take white Tragacanth half an ounce. Dissolve it in Rose-water to the form of a Liniment, then add Roots of Solomons Seal finely powdered four scruples, Camphire two scruples. Mix them, and make a Liniment.

*Virtue and Use.* It is by Experience found good for the black and blue spots or marks on the Face or elsewhere, caused either by Contusions, Blows, or any other violence, and restores the part to its native and pristine colour, if the part affected be anointed or smeared with it, and so continue using it till it be well.

## S E C T. XXXVI.

### Of Plasters.

*Emplastrum Epilepticum, or a Plaster for the Epilepsie.*

**T**AKE Oyls of Castor, Rue, Flower-de-luce, of each an ounce; roots and seeds of Peony and Pellitory of Spain,

*Spain*, of each a dram; *Mistletoe of the Oak*, *Squills prepared*, *Elks horn* and *Mans Skull* both *Spagirically calcined*, of each two scruples; *Frankincense*, *Mastich*, *Ladanum*, *Galbanum* and *Opopanax*, of each a dram; flowers of *Lavender*, *Arabian Stechas* and *Indian Spike*, of each a pugil; distilled oyl of *Rosemary* and *Hyssop*, of *Nutmegs* by expression, of each a scruple; of *Rosin* and *Wax* a sufficient quantity to make a Plaster according to Art.

*Virtue and Use.* It is applied to the Coronal Suture in the Epilepsie and other dangerous affects of the Head, and gives present help, and by a specifick quality doth virtually resist it.

*Emplastrum Hypnoticum, or a somniferous Plaster.*

Take *Unguentum Populeon* and *yellow Wax*, of each three drams; *Opium Spagirically prepared*, oyl of *Nutmegs* by expression, of each a dram and a half; *Tacamahacca*, *Mastich* and *Sandarack*, of each a dram; *Styrax Calamitis*, *Olibanum* and *Rosin*, of each half a dram; *Gallia Moschata*, *Extract of Saffron*, of each a scruple; distilled oyl of *Roses* ten grains. Mix them, and make a Plaster of a just consistence according to Art.

*Virtue and Use.* It being laid to the Temples, Forehead and Pulses, it produceth a pleasant sleep, and that especially if it be laid on at night going to bed. Moreover it is of excellent use to stop Defluxions from the Head, and to allay pain: But for Hysterical Women, the *Gallia Moschata* is to be omitted.

*Emplastrum Stomachicum, or a Plaster for the Stomach.*

Take of *Gum Tacamahacca* four ounces, the best *Ladanum* and *Benjamin*, of each two ounces; *Colophony* and *yellow Wax*, of each an ounce; our *Balsamum Absinthiacum*



*thiacum and Balsam of Peru, of each half an ounce; distilled oyl of Origanum, Mother of Thyme, Zedoary and Rosemary, of each a scruple; white Turpentine a sufficient quantity to make it into a Plaster of a just consistence.*

*Virtue and Use.* It frees the Stomach from crudity and wind, and helps the weakness and distention of it; for it heats and wonderfully helps digestion, and stays Vomiting and Loathing, if it be laid to the Stomach, and there continued.

*Emplastrum Spleneticum, or a Plaster for the Spleen.*

*Take Oyl of Capers and Chamomil, of each four ounces; juyces of Harts.tongue, Wormwood, Rosemary and Agrimony, of each three ounces. Boil them in Balneo to the consumption of the Juyces, then add Galbanum dissolved in Vinegar, Ammoniacum and Bdellium, of each an ounce; of Melilot Plaster and Diachylon simple, of each six drams; distilled oyl of Juniper, juyce of both sorts of Fern made thick, of each half an ounce; Seeds of Agnus castus, Garden Rue and Broom, of each a dram and a half; Rosin and Wax so much as will make all into a Plaster of a just consistence according to Art.*

*Virtue and Use.* Spread this Plaster upon red Leather, and being covered with a fine Linen Cloth, sprinkle upon a sufficient quantity of Oyl of Rosemary, and so lay it to the Region of the Spleen, whose swelling and hardness it softens and dissolves: it likewise comforts and opens the Spleen.

*Emplastrum Marciale.*

*Take Galbanum dissolved in Vinegar, Tacamahacca, of each an ounce; white Turpentine and yellow Wax, of each six drams; Assa fœtida, red Myrrh and Castor, of each three drams; Magistery of English Tin, oyl of yellow*

low Amber, of each a dram and a half. Mix them, and make a Plaster according to Art.

*Virtue and Use.* It is effectually useful either in the rising or falling of the Matrix; for being laid to the Navil, it refresheth the Womb, and suddenly reduceth it into its proper place: and indeed in this most cruel Disease it is the only and best Plaster for the Womb in being, and also approved, &c.

*Emplastrum Carminativum, or a Carminative Plaster.*

Take Oyl of Juniper-berries and oyl of Rays, of each four ounces; juyce of Elder made thick, juyce of Rue and dwarf Elder, of each three ounces; Pigeons and Goats dung macerated in Vinegar, Ship Pitch, of each two ounces; flowers of Chamomil an ounce and a half, red Myrrh, Sandarack, Mastich and Olibanum, of each an ounce; roots of Angelica and Elicampane, roots of English Galangal and sweet Costus, round Cyperus, Zedoary, of each half an ounce; white Turpentine sufficient to make a Plaster, toward the end add distilled Oyl of Cummin and Caraways, of each six drams; and so make a Plaster according to Art.

*Virtue and Use.* It is effectually applied in the Dropsie, and to discufs wind: It also allays all pain proceeding from a cold intemperature of the Stomach, Guts, Liver, Reins, Bladder, Womb, and from the flatulencies of those and other parts. In the Dropsie it is to be spread upon a thick Linen Cloth, and applied to the whole Belly, shunning the Region of the Liver.

*Emplastrum Stipticum, or a Stiptick Plaster.*

Take Colophony, Turpentine and yellow Wax, of each six ounces; Crust of Bread toasted and macerated in Vinegar four ounces, oyl of Nutmegs exprest three ounces, Mastich, Sandarack and Olibanum, of each two ounces;  
sealed

*sealed Earth, Bole Armenick, water-Mints and Worm-wood, of each an ounce; Sweet Cane and Cloves, of each half an ounce; Balaustines, red Roses, Cyprus Nuts, Pomegranate peels, Turkish Galls and Dragons blood, of each two drams. Mix them, and with a sufficient quantity of Oyl of Quinces, make a Plaster according to Art.*

*Virtue and Use.* It is a most excellent Plaster in the Dysentery, Lientery, Diarrhoea, the Cholera and Vomiting in Children, and for those who cannot retain their meat: in all Fluxes it is applied to the lower Belly; but for disorders of the Ventricle it is applied to the Stomach, being spread upon Leather cut like a Buckler, and laid on: cover it with a Linen Cloth, and let it be neatly applied.

*Emplastrum Sticticum seu Puncturale, or a Strickt Plaster for Punctures, &c.*

Take Cyprus Turpentine four ounces, Gum Elami two ounces, yellow Wax and Colophony, of each an ounce; red Lead finely powdered and Dragons blood, of each six drams; Styrax Calamitis and the Load-stone, of each half an ounce; roots of round Birthwort, Foreign Mummy, of each two drams; Epatick Aloes and burnt Alum, of each a dram. Mix them, and with Vulnerary Balsam make a Plaster according to Art.

*Virtue and Use.* This Plaster is of excellent use in green Wounds and Punctures, in what part of the body soever they are, though in the Head: all which it dries, mundifies, consolidates and heals, and hinders the growth of corrupt proud flesh. Moreover it draws out Iron, Lead, Arrows, pieces of Wood, Darts, &c. that are struck into any part of the body; it also draws any thing out of Wounds that offends them, it mitigates pain, and cures the biting or stinging of any venomous Beast.

Empla-

Emplastrum Diaphoreticum, or a Diaphoretick  
Plaster.

Take yellow Wax eleven ounces, Colophony and Bdelium, of each four ounces; yellow Amber three ounces, Gum Ammoniack dissolved in Vinegar and white Turpentine, of each two ounces; Galbanum dissolved in Vinegar, Sandarack, of each an ounce; Mastich and Frankincense, of each half an ounce. Mix them, and make a Plaster according to Art.

*Virtue and Use.* It consumes, discusseth and draws out Flegm, as by the use of it may appear, certain drops of water standing upon the Skin and Plaster when it is pulled off: Hence it is good in the Sciatica, swellings of the Feet, Kings-evil swellings, and Tumors of the Glandules, where we are not willing to bring them to Suppuration. It takes away pain and the Scorbutick hardness of the Legs, and is of good use in fractured Bones, pains of the Joynts, Luxations, Falls and Contusions; for it consumes the humidity of humors that falls upon the part. Other ingenious and successful Practitioners use this following, which is of great virtue also, which use is the same with this: Take yellow Wax sixteen ounces, Bdelium pulverized five ounces, Colophony and Ship Pitch, of each four ounces; yellow Amber three ounces, Gum Ammoniack two ounces. Mix them, and make a Plaster, which make soft with Oyl of Eggs.

Emplastrum de Pice, ejusdem fere operationis,  
pro tenuioribus fortunæ hominibus:

Or a Plaster of Pitch, of the same operation, for  
the poorer sort of people.

Take Ship Pitch a pound, yellow Wax four ounces, white Turpentine two ounces, yellow Amber an ounce and a half, Frankincense an ounce, clarified Honey and liquid Varnish, of each two Spoonfuls. Mix them, and make a Plaster.

Empla-

*Emplastrum de Galbano Crocatum, or a Plaster  
of Galbanum with Saffron.*

Take *Galbanum dissolved in Vinegar* six ounces, *Melilot Plaster and Diachylon simple*, of each three ounces; *yellow Wax* two ounces, *white Turpentine* an ounce, *Oriental Saffron* six drams. Mix all, and make it into the just consistence of a Plaster.

*Virtue and Use.* It is of most excellent use to mollifie and dissolve hard and scirrhus Tumors, and to allay and mitigate the vehement pains of the Breast, Shoulders, Dugs, Sides, Hypochonders, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, &c. whether they arise from crude humors, or thick flatulencies, or any other cold intemperature of the Members. Moreover it mollifies, asswages, concocts, digests, incides and dissolves Wens as well inveterate, as those more new and recent. We also use it happily in Convulsions and Hiccupping, &c.

*Emplastrum de Galbano, or a Plaster of  
Galbanum.*

Take *Galbanum dissolved in Vinegar* an ounce, *Ship Pitch* half an ounce, *Diachylon simple* two drams, *Sal Armoniack* a scruple. Mix them, and make a Plaster.

*Virtue and Use.* It being spread upon Linen, it is applied to the Corns and other Excreescences of the Feet that are troublesome and painful in travelling, and it is changed once in three or four days.

*Emplastrum mitigativum, emolliens, sedans, or a  
mitigating emollient Plaster.*

Take *Oxycroceum Plasters* two ounces, *Diachylon simple, Diachylon compound and Melilot*, of each an ounce. Mix them, and with Oyl of Chamomil make a Plaster.

*Virtue and Use.* It maturates, extracts, discusseth, resolves and mollifies all hardness and scirrhus Tumors in the Hypochonders, Breast, Stomach, Liver, Spleen

Spleen and other parts, it also forcibly mitigates and allays pain.

*Minium coctum, or red Lead boiled.*

Take eleven ounces of Oyl Olive, white Lead pulverized two ounces. Boil them to the consistence of a Plaster, then add red Lead finely powdered four ounces, Goats Suet a pound and a half, red Sanders six drams, yellow Wax and burnt Alum, of each three drams; red Roses pulverized a dram. Mix them, and make a Plaster according to Art.

*Virtue and Use.* It cools and dries; and is therefore effectually applied to burning Sores. It potently cures Wounds, old, malignant and inveterate Ulcers, which spread by the Acrimony of the humor, and are difficult to consolidate; it heals all the Exulcerations of the Skin, Heats and Excoriations, be the cause what it will.

*Galbanum coctum, or boiled Galbanum.*

Take Galbanum dissolved in Vinegar and yellow Wax, of each six ounces; white Turpentine four ounces. Mix them, and make a Plaster of a just consistence.

*Virtue and Use.* Great are the virtues of this Plaster in mollifying and dissolving; for it digests, mollifies and dissolves the knots and hard scrofulous Tumors arising on any of the principal Joynts and Members. It takes away the Warts and Corns on the Feet. Being applied to the part affected, it removes the pain in the Head called *Hemicrania*. It roborates the Nerves and Womb, and easeth pain in any part proceeding from an influx of cold humors. Being applied, it heals the biting and stinging of any venomous Creature, Scorpions, Weasles, Polcats, &c.

*Emplastrum Saturni, or a Plaster of Saturn.*

Take Lead burnt and washed two ounces, Goats Suet and yellow Wax, of each an ounce and a half; Turpentine

Se

tim

Le

pre

Oli

and

and

V

wer

by

Infl

also

ble

Pol

ble

and

true

of v

is n

T

dere

dera

a po

whit

and

V

ther

it is

and

it w

pain

E

T

Hem

*tine six drams, Lapis Calaminaris prepared, and white Lead washed, of each half an ounce; Pompholix, Tursty prepared, of each two drams; red Myrrh, Mastich and Olibanum, of each a dram; Epatick Aloes, Camphire and Nitre prepared, of each half a dram. Mix them, and make a Plaster of a just consistence.*

*Virtue and Use.* This noble Plaster of *Saturn* is as it were a Divine help, of late found out by me, and by my Experience I have found it good for Burns, Inflammations, Tumors, the Persian Fire, &c. It is also good for Wounds, all malignant, fetid, insana- ble and corroding Ulcers, as Fistula's, Wolf, Cancer, Polypus, Noli me tangere, &c. and the like deplora- ble Ulcers of *Saturn*, which by this Plaster are cured and filled with flesh in a few days. And this is our true and sincere Description of the Plaster of *Saturn*, of which there are many Prescripts abroad, but there is none true but this.

*Emplastrum Arthriticum, or a Plaster for  
the Gout.*

*Take fresh Sallet Oyl a pound, red Lead finely pow- dered two ounces. Being mixed, boil them to a mo- derate consistence of a Plaster; then add yellow Wax a pound, seeds of Henbane finely powdered, Colophony, white Turpentine, of each four ounces. Mix them, and make a Plaster according to Art.*

*Virtue and Use.* The Plaster is really Anodyne; and therefore universal Medicines being first prescribed, it is most profitable in the Gout and running pains, and to other cruciating pains also at any time; for it wonderfully allays and pacifies all the injuries of pain.

*Emplastrum Narcoticum, or a Narcotick Plaster.*

*Take the juyces of Housleek six ounces, of Henbane, Hemlock, Rosemary, Vervain and Nightshade, of each*

three ounces; Oyl of white Lilies, Camphire, flowers of Mullein and Chamomil, of each an ounce and a half; Marrow of a Stag an ounce. Let them be boiled according to Art in *Balneo* to the consumption of the Juyces; then add of *Virgins Wax* and *Colophony*, of each two ounces; *Ceruss* an ounce and a half, *Opium Spagirically extracted*, flowers of wild Poppy, of each three drams; *Foreign Mummy* two drams. Mix them, and make a Plaster according to Art.

*Virtue and Use.* It cools and wonderfully allays the tormenting pains of the Gout, and mitigates the Herpes, Erylipelas and Phlegmons. It potently extinguisheth all other hot intemperatures, nay, the burning heat of Inflammations. It also easeth the pains of the Head, and being applied to the Temples and Pulses, it induceth sleep.

*Emplastrum foetidum, or a fetid Plaster.*

Take *Assa foetida* three ounces, seeds of Snap-dragon seven, three Oaken Leaves, red Coral and powder of the Load-stone, of each a dram and a half. Mix them, and make a Plaster with Oyl of St. Johns-wort.

*Virtue and Use.* It hath been stupendiously experimented in any kind of Witchcraft, and is as it were a thing sent down from Heaven: For being laid upon the Centre of the Member where the tormenting pain is, it doth not only drive away the Witchcraft, but also all Phantasms and Inchantments, without Superstition, immediately vanish; yet in the interim let the Patient drink of the following Decoction.

Take the herb Snap-dragon with the seeds, St. Johns-wort and Winter-green, of each alike. Boil them in Oyl or Wine to the consumption of the third part, and drink a good draught morning and evening.

Empla-



Emplastrum de Carne bubula, or a Plaster  
of Beef.

Take Beef well dried and pulverized, Oyl of Tartar and yellow Wax, of each two ounces; white Turpentine, Lapis Calaminaris, Pumice-stone, red and white Bole, Litharge, Mastich, burnt Alum, Oyl of Eggs, of each half an ounce; red Myrrh, Olibanum and Camphire, of each two drams. Mix them, and with two ounces of sharp Wine Vinegar, make a Plaster according to Art.

*Virtue and Use.* It heals Wounds, and old, malignant, corroding, cancrus, Saturnine Ulcers, which are difficult to consolidate, it fills them with flesh, dries them, and brings them to cicatrize. And Fistula's which are not grown callous, this Plaster heals. It is also of good use in all Putrefaction, Piles, and other Swellings of the Fundament, as also all other distempers and accidents in those parts, as Chops, Fici, &c. And lastly, it is successfully applied to all depascent Ulcers of the Paps and Privities.

## Emplastrum Talpinum, or a Plaster of a Mole.

Take May Butter without salt half a pound, green Rue and fresh roots of Solomons-seal. Boil these till the Butter appear green, then let it be strained and prest, and to the exprest Butter add yellow Wax half a pound, Ship Pitch four ounces, Oyl of Saturn an ounce, one lye Mole burnt, Virgin Honey two spoonfuls, white Oats and Wheat dried over the fire in a Frying-pan till they be black, and then pulverized, of each a handful. Of these make a Plaster.

*Virtue and Use.* It is most properly applied to Wounds and old stinking Ulcers; all which it dries and heals, fills them with good flesh, and brings them

to cicatrize, drawing from them all sordid and filthy humors, though they lye deep in the flesh.

*Emplastrum contra Herniam, or a Plaster  
for the Rupture.*

Take Rosin six ounces, Turpentine three ounces, Oyl of Eggs and Dragons blood, of each an ounce; great Comfrey roots and red Sanders, of each half an ounce; Crocus Martis made by reverberation two drams, burnt Alum a dram. Let the Rosin and Turpentine be melted together, and being removed from the fire, sprinkle the Powders in, and then add the Oyl; all being well mixed make a Plaster, which by the help of hot water may be made into Rolls.

*Virtue and Use.* It is a present Remedy in all kind of Ruptures; but in the first place it cures the Rupture of the Guts and Navil. Let this Plaster be applied to the part affected, that is, to the lower Belly, first bringing the Guts into their place by degrees, then the Mons Pubis and the Scrotum being shaved, apply it there also, and let all be kept together by fit Ligation or strait Drawers, lest the things fall off, and let this be continued till the Patient be perfectly well. During which time let him lye on a soft bed, and be at quiet, observing a regular Diet, and let him shun a cold intemperate Air, Wind, Noise, Clamor, Singing, Laughing, Weeping, lifting great weights, or any other violent motion. And let him also abstain from all flatulent windy Diet, and eat only thick, viscid and adstringent Aliment, the quantity of which ought to be small, for hunger helps forward the Cure.

*Emplastrum Diachylon Anodynum, or an Anodyne Diachylon Plaster.*

Take the Anodyne Oyl prepared from the seven Flowers four and twenty ounces, Licharge well cleansed twelve ounces,

ounces, *Mucilage of the seed of Henbane and Fleabane, of Quinces and Flax, the middle bark of the Teil tree, roots of Marsh-mallows extracted with water of Nightshade four ounces.* Let the *Litharge* be finely powdered and prepared, and then put to the *Anodyne Oyl*, then let them boil over a gentle fire, always stirring them till they are well mixed. Remove them from the fire, and let it cool a little, then put in the *Mucilages*, and mix them all well together, and bring them all to a just consistence, &c.

*Virtue and Use.* It mollifies, allays pain, dissolves humors gathered in any part; it digests and ripens hard Inflammations and hot Tumors, and cures all things that are inflamed. Moreover it gives ease in the Gout, and is an excellent Medicine to bring down and abate a hot intemperature.

*Emplastrum de Spermate Ceti, or a Plaster*

*of Sperma Ceti.*

Take *white Wax* four ounces, *Sperma Ceti* two ounces, *Galbanum dissolved in Vinegar* an ounce. Mix them, and make a Plaster.

*Virtue and Use.* It being laid to the Breast of Women after their Delivery that do not give suck, and there worn for certain days, heals and removes all the pain caused by the Milk, and all hard Tumors and swellings in those parts: The Milk also coagulated or concreted it dissolves, and also consumes the abundance of it.

## S E C T. XXXVII.

## Of Cataplasms.

*Cataplasma de Fermento, or a Cataplasm  
of Leaven.*

**T**AKE old Leaven an ounce and a half, yellow Amber three drams, Nutmegs and Cubebs, of each half a dram; water-Mints and Cloves, of each a scruple; Castor and wood of Aloes, of each ten grains. Mix them, and with a little simple Spirit of Wine and Wine Vinegar, of each alike, bring all into the form of a Cataplasm.

*Virtue and Use.* Let it be applied warm to the top of the Head, and repeat it often, it curiously discusseth the cause of the Palsie of the Tongue, and doth so consume and evacuate the matter from the superiour parts, that always, not without admiration, the motion and speech returns: and indeed it is a Secret in recovering the Speech, and drying Catarrhs.

*Cataplasma Febrile, or a Cataplasm for Feavers.*

Take Gun-powder pulverized, common Salt melted, of each an ounce; Spiders web, Nutmegs and Oshianum, of each two drams; the herb Wormwood, Shepherds-purse, small Nettles and Rue, of each a handful; white Turpentine a sufficient quantity to make a Cataplasm for the Pulses.

*Virtue and Use.* This Cataplasm being put between two Cloths, and laid to both the Wrists two hours before the Fit, cures all Feavers in Children, but especially bastard or spurious Tertians, and wonderfully allays the violence of the Fit.

Cata-

*Cataplasma Scorbuticum contra Tumores Pedum,*  
*or a Scorbutick Cataplasme against the Swelling*  
*of the Feet.*

Take Wheat-bran well powdered half a pound, Meal of Barley and Beans, of each three ounces; Meal of Lupines and Lentils, of each an ounce and a half; Venice Sope two ounces, flowers of Chamomil two ounces, of Marsh-mallows an ounce, Licharge of Silver and red Bole Armeniack, of each half an ounce; roots of China and Rhubarb, of each three drams; Fungus of Elder-tree (I suppose he means Jews Ears) seven. Boil them in Juyc of Elder exprest to such a thickness as may make a Cataplasme.

*Virtue and Use.* This Cataplasme in the Scurvy is applied warm to the Feet at night, so that the whole Tumor be covered with it, and there lye all night, the next night let it be renewed and again applied, and this continue and repeat so long till the Tumor be dissolved; which by the use of this Cataplasme and the Blessing of God will soon succeed, and the parts be corroborated.

*Cataplasma de Cineribus, or a Cataplasme*  
*of Ashes.*

Take the Ashes of Hermodactyls, roots of Asphodel, Bean stalks, Elder wood, Figs, Cutting of Vines, dwarf Elder, of each alike. Mix them, and with white Wine make a Lixivium.

Take of this Lixivium four pound, of brown household Bread a sufficient quantity. Boil them to a thickness, and then add sharp Wine Vinegar half a pound, Lapis medicamentosus three ounces, powder of Cummin seed, Bay-berries and Cloves, of each an ounce. Boil them gently, and make a Cataplasme according to Art.

*Virtue and Use.* It is spread upon Linen Cloths, and applied to Dropsical Tumors and Swellings (Eva-

cuation being first made) there let it lye for certain hours, and when it begins to raise the skin, apply it lower toward the Knees, and so by degrees still downwards till you come to the Feet.

*Cataplasma de Nido Hirundinis, or a Cataplasme  
of a Swallows Nest.*

Take a Swallows Nest, Album Græcum an ounce and a half, roots of Marsh-mallows and white Lilies, of each an ounce; Figs and Dates, of each three. Boil them in common water to the form of a thin Pultis, then add Oyl of Violets, meal of Chamomil, Fœnugreek, Flax and Wheat, of each six drams; the brain of a Cat half an ounce, of an Owl and Swallow burnt, of each two drams; the Tolk of an Egg, Oriental Saffron a scruple. Mix them, and make a Cataplasme for the Neck.

*Virtue and Use.* It is often applied warm to the Neck in a desperate Quinsie, and is indeed a Secret. But the Album Græcum should be gathered from the Dog when the Sun is in Leo, and the Dog should be shut up and fed with nothing but bones of a Calf gelt or otherwise, and give him not much water, and the first three days what the Dog voids throw away, but what comes afterward gather for use.

*Cataplasma contra Singultum, or a Cataplasme  
against Hiccupping.*

Take Leaven three ounces, Juniper-berries, red Roses and water-Mints, of each a dram; Cloves, Nutmegs and Mace, of each half a dram; strong Wine Vinegar a sufficient quantity, make a Cataplasme, with which mix Oyl of Cummin and Caraway, of each half a scruple.

*Virtue*

*Virtue and Use.* This is only useful in the Hiccup, which being put between two Cloths, and laid to the Stomach warm, gives ease, especially if it be often applied, and it is a singular Medicine.

*Pannus Linteus Crocatus, or a Linen Cloth prepared with Saffron.*

Take a coarse Linen hempen Cloth, wash it five or six times in Frog Spawn gathered in *March* and filtered, so that the little black things like Eyes may be separated, and dry this Cloth by it self in the shade, not in the Sun, or by any other heat. Then take Vinegar of Elder-flowers and Oriental Saffron a sufficient quantity, and make a Tincture, in which boil that coarse hempen Cloth, till it hath imbibed a deep Saffron-colour: this being done, remove them from the fire, and let them cool together, then take the Linen Cloth thus saffronized, dry it in the shade, and keep it for use.

*Virtue and Use.* It hath been often experienced in the Gout and Erysipelas (yet general Medicines and Evacuations ought not to be omitted) for this Cloth being laid to the part affected, that being first anointed with Venice Sope, stops and allays all pain, and in the most racking pains of the Gout is really a Divine Remedy.

## THE EPILOGUE.

**T**Hus 'at length, benevolent Reader, by the favour of God I have finished this new Edition of my Medico-Chymical Compositions, increased and enriched with many Additions, and this with much diligence used in revising, correcting and amending (where perhaps any thing amiss, or less fit for Publick use had casually slipt in) which Edition so revised, corrected and amended is such, as not in Title only, but in very deed it proves it self a real Treasury and Store-house of Medico-Chymical Preparations, most efficacious in expelling all Diseases of humane Bodies: Yet I doubt not, but I shall find some Hadriano-Mastiges, like Dogs, barking and biting at, sometimes this and sometimes that in this my Work, and not only at the Work, but the Author himself also. And if perhaps they cannot disparage the Work as being good in it self, and already enough praised by the most expert Physicians, yet will they calumniate me the Author, (I lay next to God) me the Author of this Work. And these, as I have already found, snarling and biting, are not of one sort, but of divers. Some of them not having any thing like it, much less better; (therefore it is plain, either they are wholly unwilling to excel, being hindred perhaps by Envy, if not Idleness, or which is most probable, a non-ability) and what is my real Work, by the Grace of God, they ascribe to



### *The Epilogue.*

to the borrowed Labours of others, lest the proper Author should enjoy the Reputation due to his Merit, (which he himself denies to none who deserves it) and already set up in the Temple of Fame (by all good men) as a token of Gratitude. Which that they may throw down, or at least asperse with blots of suspicion, they use their best endeavour, casting abroad divers suggestions, but those vain and frivolous. The chiefest, and which they think will carry the Prize, is this: Art is long and tedious in attaining, mans life short; How then can it be (say they) that these so many singular Experiments diffused through the whole Art of Physick (struggling with a most long Experience and Practice) can be the work of one man? I could here, if I would, make long Recitals, what, and how much others before me have performed singly and alone, both in this and other Faculties not only to their own praise, but to the admiration of others, and not in any extraordinary number of years neither; but letting them pass, I will now speak to my own Work, performed by the Blessing of God, that when I am dead, my Labours may speak for me. I confess I found the Work difficult and toilsom; but yet (by Gods assistance) so attainable, that by the Light of Grace and Nature, and with great Cost, I have found out and discovered such things, as have been happily used and approved, in the many and divers cures of great Princes and others in the current of my life, which I am not now afraid (desiring to promote the Publick Good) to expose to the whole World. Which things thus published by me, if they shall enviously proceed in denying them to be mine alone, let them go on, and shew by what other persons they have been found out, and by whom communicated to me.

But

### *The Epilogue.*

But this demonstration being likely to fail, another sort worse than the first, supplying their places, and aiding their Malice, whenas whatever is performed in this Treatise, is neither in it self, nor otherwise discommendable, being like good Wine, its own *Bush*, they ascribe all to a familiar Spirit. They did well, if by this Spirit they chiefly meant him by whom all things are wrought in all, from whom and in whom, and by whom all things are, in whom we are, live, and move, *i. e.* the Divine and Omnipotent Spirit, familiar to all good men, of whom a Heathen Poet, acknowledging his gifts, says :

*Est Deus in nobis, agitante calescimus illo,  
Sedibus aethereis Spiritus ille venit.*

*God moves in us, seen by our vital heat,  
Sent from above from his Aethereal seat.*

To whom alone, as Giver and Mover of all things, whatsoever is good I ascribe as received from him, and that he may still remain in communion, and be merciful and propitious to me, is always my daily prayer: Again, if in a secondary and subordinate respect, they intended or designed under the Name of a familiar Spirit, the Spirit given me by the gift of the Omnipotent, whereby as a subservient and instrumental Cause, it being moved and instructed by its Principle, I was enabled to take this Labour upon me, and bring it to effect, I mean the Power, Genius and Faculties of my Mind, informed, enlightened and confirmed by Art, Use and Experience: which Spirit, unless I should have always familiar to me, and never separated from my actions, sayings and thoughts, there would be but little difference betwixt me and a *Brute*, a *Trunk*, or a *Stock*: I say, if they meant

### *The Epilogue.*

meant this Spirit, they meant right. But whereas by apparent signs it appears what Spirit they point at, *i. e.* that, which committing it self to the service of rash impious men, desiring his privy suggestions, permits it self to be kept sometimes in Crystals, sometimes in Rings, and other sorts of Inclosures, nay to be bought and sold (to the great danger both of Soul and Body) to the Possessors, and that indeed deservedly: but injoying the testimony of God the Searcher of hearts, and of a good Conscience void of those impious Accusations, I account these my Traducers and Detractors, attributing to an evil Dæmon the gifts of God divinely bestowed upon me, and which I have used to his Glory and the good of Mankind, worthy of no other Title than what our Lord Christ gave the Pharisees, *A generation of Vipers*, who ascribed his Divine Works to *Beelzebub*, who being totally evil himself, and Author of all that is bad, can do nothing but ill, and if he seems to do any thing under the appearance of good, his design is for mischief. They therefore who through Envy and Malice ascribe to the Devil and Satan Gifts divinely given for the good of Mankind, and as they deserve with their Patron a Satanical and Diabolical Name and Title, so also, unless they repent seriously, they shall not escape a punishment worthy their wicked offence. Besides these, I have experience of the sawciness and audacious boldness of some (whom I may call *Catapancritons*) who according to their custom and Dog-like impudence wherewith they bark at, inveigh against, and bite at every thing, and esteem nothing but what is their own, all things else, even the Arts and Liberal Sciences, with their Founders and Favourers (altho' themselves have scarce tasted them) they look on  
them

### The Epilogue.

them with a disdainful frown ; neither do they entertain them only with derision and mocks, but with scurrilous reproaches, terming them vain Trifles, nay Dung and Dross. Without doubt with the same temerity and boldness will they handle me, unmindful in the mean time, poor wretched Fellows, unseasoned, parboiled, Medicasters and Mountebanks, or to speak more plainly, *Asses in Folio*, how meanly they themselves are furnished with the knowledge of Physick and all other Arts and Sciences. But as the Proverb is, *The more ignorant, the more impudent* : so is it customary with these acute *Zoilus's* and *Aristarchus's* (forsooth) that when they cannot become known by their own Worth and Virtue, they endeavour it another way, that is, by detracting the Fame of others, and crying up themselves and their own Deeds, they hope for Esteem and Repute, and this chiefly among the ignorant and simple ; but remember the Proverb, *ῥᾶδ' ὅν τιμιώτερόν ἐστι μιμῶναι, ἢ μιμῶναι*, *It is easier to carp than to copy*. But alas what a pitiful Fame and a vain empty Glory is that, which when it comes to the Touch, what they so Thraasonically boast of plainly comes to nothing, and so runs the fortune of *Icarus*, and undergoes the like disgrace, having arrogantly emulated his temerity, that it becomes subject to *Horace* his Scoff, *Risum teneatis amici*. The Disease which by such an ignominious Event, this affected Glory and repulse draws upon it self (I speak both what I have known and seen) finds no Cure by Chickens boiled over and over again, much less by Sigils, Amulets, Characters, Superstitions, Incantations, Rites, Ceremonies, Figures, Cabalistical Tables, Magical Cures, and a thousand other vanities, which as it self is mightily pleased in, so it imposeth upon others, under the name of

### *The Epilogue.*

a more secret sort of Physick. But as to this Thra-  
sonical Tribe of Censors, admiring only themselves  
and their own Works according to the supercilious  
Authority and Licence which they arrogate to them-  
selves, *Marking* (as the Proverb is) *with a black Coal*  
*the Works of others*; but whatever they be, why  
make I many words? Rats betray themselves by the  
mark they leave behind them, so our Censors do  
themselves by their own rash and insipid Judgments:  
For which they deserve no other reward, than what  
*Midas* had for his Judgment against *Apollo*, as the  
old By-word goes, *King Midas wears the Asses Ears*:  
But *Ovid* expresseth it more fully in *Lib. 11. Fab. 4.*  
of his *Metamorphosis*.

---

*Nec Delius aures*  
*Humanum patitur stolidas retinere figuram;*  
*Sed trahit in spacium, Villisq; albetibus implet,*  
*Instabilisq; illas facit, & dat posse moveri.*  
*Cetera sunt hominis, partem damnatur in unam*  
*Induiturq; aures tardè gradientis aselli.*

Which is thus translated by our Country-man *Sandys*,

---

*Phœbus for this gross abuse*  
*Transforms his ears his folly to declare,*  
*Stretcht out in length, and covered with gray hair,*  
*Unstable, and now apt to move. The rest*  
*The former figure of a man possess*  
*Punisht in that offending part, who bears*  
*Upon his skull a slow-pac'd Asses ears.*

And let not this reward be envied, our *Midas* lets  
them please themselves, that they are conspicuous,  
when compared with others, let them live after their

### *The Epilogue.*

own wishes, let them abound in their own sense, and persuade themselves that they only know, and are able to do what others may admire. In the mean time, candid Reader, I shall not desist to improve the Talent that is given me, but improve all my endeavours for the service of the Physical Republick, and promote whatsoever may accommodate thee. Upon which account I had rather obey the desires of my friends, Princes and Great men, both in publishing this and my former Piece, than fear the Curish Censures of barking *Zoilus's*. First of all I collected these things for my own Use and private Practice, as a Store-house always at hand, where-ever I should be, at home or abroad, and had no thoughts of publishing them; but the Authority of the chiefest Physicians of almost all *Germany*, being importunate with me, and perswading me to a Publication, prevailed with me to change my mind, and to make those things publick, which were collected only for private use, considering also, that I was not born for my self alone, but also for such as should need my Labours. To such then do I willingly communicate these things of mine, and not to those *μωροσφόρις καὶ μωροσφόρις* self-conceited *Aristarchus's*, of whose Judgments (whenas they themselves are as yet ignorant of the Fundamentals of Physick, or prepossess'd with natural defect, or perhaps newly come out of the Barbers Shop or Stable, unpreparedly rushing upon these our Labours, precipitately judge them either imperfect, unprofitable, or more than needs, and yet themselves produce nothing of more Wit, Excellency, or Safety) I make no reckoning nor account. I was unwilling enviously to keep any thing secret, to the end, that he who pleaseth, may to the Glory of God and good of his Neighbour, put them

them  
of  
ther  
wel  
mee  
ever  
abu  
tho  
Do  
wit  
will  
if t  
they  
S  
way  
cal  
and  
tion  
enjo  
oth  
own  
lick  
lick

### *The Epilogue.*

them in practice ; and that any one being in peril of Health and Life , and want help , may come hither as to a Sanctuary , and take hence , as from a well-furnisht *Armory* , wholesom Weapons and Remedies against all Diseases and Distempers whatsoever , the various and manifold use of which , as it abundantly affords , so it evidently approves them to those who make tryal , which all Fundamental and Dogmatical Physicians and safe Practitioners confess with open mouth. Try you that please , the Event will administer Praise and Commendation enough ; if they cannot please and satisfy all , it is enough that they content the *Good, Skilful and Experienced.*

Sincere Reader, let these things suffice, spoken by way of Epilogue, concerning this our Physico-Chymical Treasury and Store-house, a Work of great Labour and Toil, and now enriched with not a few Additions promised in my former Edition ; use it and enjoy it , till such time , as by Licence of the Fates, other things perhaps more secret (and no less my own Inventions than the former) may be made publick for the Eternal benefit of the Physical Republick : In the mean time farewell.

---

*FINIS.*

The Epilogue.

[illegible]



## The first Table of the Sections.

Sect.	Page.	Sect.	Page.
1. Of select and other precious Chymical Medicines	I	19. Of compound distilled waters	220
2. Of liquid Tinctures	46	20. Of mixed Liquors	247
3. Of Extracts	58	21. Of Emulsions	259
4. Of certain Preparations	83	22. Of Claretts and medicated Wines	261
5. Of Species and Powders	88	23. Of compound medicated Wines	269
6. Of Pills	114	24. Of Epithems	279
7. Of Rotula's or Cakes	129	25. Of Decoctions	279
8. Of Morfels	138	26. Of Gargarisms	296
9. Of Troches	144	27. Of Lixiviums	301
10. Of Suffumens	150	28. Of Baths	304
11. Of compound Salts	155	29. Of Vesicatories	309
12. Of Marmelades	162	30. Of Pessaries	310
13. Of liquid Confects and Ele- ctuaries	169	31. Of Suppositories	312
14. Of purging Confects and Ele- ctuaries	185	32. Of Clysters	314
15. Of Lobocho's or Eclegma's	194	33. Of compound Oyls	333
16. Of Syrups	197	34. Of Balsams and odoriferous Medicines	338
17. Of Elixirs	208	35. Of Oynments	350
18. Of compound Spirits of wine	212	36. Of Plasters	361
		37. Of Cataplasms	374

## The Second Table.

### Of Chymical Operations, and the Preparations of Medicines.

A.		Aurea Hadriana	60
		Ambri muskified	62
<b>A</b>	Rearum duplicatum	Aurum potabile	69
	Arcanum Vitrioli, or the	Argentum potabile	11
	Arcanum of Vitriol	Aqua Apoplectica, or a water for	176

# The TABLE.

<i>The Apoplexy</i>	221	<i>Epatick water</i>	133
<i>Aqua Epileptica, or a water for the Epilepsie</i>	220	<i>Aqua Epatica calida, or a hot Epatick water</i>	ibid.
<i>Aqua de Aloë, or a water of the wood of Aloes</i>	222	<i>Aqua Splenetica, or a water for the Spleen</i>	136
<i>Aqua Mastichina, or a water of Mastich</i>	223	<i>Aqua Antihydrica, or a water against the Dropfie</i>	237
<i>Aqua Hypnotica, or a somniferous water</i>	ibid.	<i>Aqua Antiscorbutica, or an Antiscorbutick water</i>	ibid.
<i>Aqua Narcotica, or a Narcotick water</i>	224	<i>Aqua Anticolica, or a water against the Colick</i>	239
<i>Aqua Ophthalmica aurea, or a Golden water for the eyes</i>	ibid.	<i>Aqua castanea, or a chaff water, i. e. to induce it</i>	ibid.
<i>Aqua Ophthalmica viridis, or a green water for the eyes</i>	225	<i>Aqua febrifuga, or an Ague-chasing water</i>	240
<i>Aqua Ophthalmica fœnigra, or a blackish water for the eyes</i>	226	<i>Aqua Hysterica, or a Hysterical water</i>	ibid.
<i>Aqua Ophthalmica de Cancris, or an Eye-water of Crabs</i>	ibid.	<i>Aqua Dominarum, or the Ladies water</i>	241
<i>Aqua ocularis interna, or an internal water for the eyes</i>	227	<i>Aqua Antinephritica, or a water for the stone in the Reins</i>	242
<i>Aqua pectoralis, or a pectoral water</i>	228	<i>Aqua Lithontripica, or a water for the Stone</i>	243
<i>Aqua Antiphthifica, or a water for a Consumption</i>	229	<i>Aqua contra ardorem urinae, or a water against heat of urine</i>	244
<i>Aqua pulmonis visuli, or a water of a Calves lungs</i>	230	<i>Aqua contra vermes, or a water against the worms</i>	ibid.
<i>Aqua Caponis, or Capon-water</i>	ibid.	<i>Aqua Theriacalis, or Treacle water</i>	245
<i>Aqua Cinamomi buglossata, or water of Cinamon with Bugloss</i>	231	<i>Aqua de cornu cervine, or a water of Harts-horn</i>	ibid.
<i>Aqua ex corde Cervi, or water of a Stags heart</i>	ibid.	<i>Aqua Aloetica solutiva, or a solutive water of Aloes</i>	246
<i>Aqua cordialis frigida, or a cooling cordial water</i>	232	<i>Aqua Cosmetica, or a Beauty-water</i>	ibid.
<i>Aqua cordialis calida, or a hot cordial water</i>	233	<i>Acetum aromaticum, or aromatick Vinegar</i>	269
<i>Aqua acetosa stomachica, or a tart Stomach-water</i>	ibid.	<i>Acetum Theriacale, or Vinegar of Treacle</i>	270
<i>Aqua stomachica, or a hot Stomach-water</i>	134	<i>Acetum Balneodaniscum, or Vinegar of Balneodanisc</i>	ibid.
<i>Aqua Epatica frigida, or a cold</i>		<i>Acetum Zedairicum, or Vinegar of</i>	of

# The TABLE.

of Zedoary 271  
*Acetum Myrrhatum*, or *Vinagar*  
 of Myrrh *ibid.*  
*Acetum Rhizoticum*, or *Vinagar* of  
 Roots *ibid.*  
*Acetum Bezoarticum*, or a *Bezoar-*  
*tick Vinagar* 272  
*Acetum Diaphoreticum*, or a *Dia-*  
*phoretick Vinagar* 273  
*Acetum Hystericum*, or a *Hysteri-*  
*cal Vinagar* *ibid.*  
*Acetum vomitorium*, or a *vomi-*  
*ting Vinagar* 274  
*Aurea Hadrianea*, or the golden  
*Hadrianae medicine*

## B.

**B** *Bezoarticum Joviale*, or *Ju-*  
*vial Bezoar* 14  
*Bezoar potabile* 34  
*Balneum artificiosum*, &c. or an  
*artificial Bath* 304  
 A Bath against barrenness *ibid.*  
 A *Stiptick Bath* approved in  
 fluxes of the womb 305  
 A Bath approved against the sup-  
 pression of the Terms 306  
 A Bath cleansing the skin in the  
*Faundice* *ibid.*  
 A Bath for the stone in the *Reins*  
 307  
 A Bath or Wash for the Feet *ibid.*  
 A Nitrous Bath for the feet 308  
 A Bath for the feet to procure  
 sleep *ibid.*  
*Balsamum Polychrestum* 338  
*Balsamum Apoplecticum*, or a *Bal-*  
*sam for the Apoplexy* 340  
*Balsamum Hypnoticum*, or a *Bal-*  
*sam to procure sleep* 341  
*Balsamum memoriae*, or a *Balsam*  
 for the memory *ibid.*

*Balsamum Odontalgicum*, or a  
*Balsam for the Tooth-ach* 342  
*Balsamum puerorum*, &c. or a *Bal-*  
*sam for breeding of teeth* *ibid.*  
*Balsamum paralyticum*, or a *Bal-*  
*sam for the Palsie* 343  
*Balsamum spasmodicum* *ibid.*  
*Balsamum Stomachicum*, or a *Bal-*  
*sam for the Stomach* 344  
*Balsamum aromaticum*, or an *aro-*  
*matick Balsam* *ibid.*  
*Balsamum absinthiacum*, or a *Bal-*  
*sam with oyl of Wormwood*  
 345  
*Balsamum Sulphuris assisatum*, or  
*Balsam of Sulphur with oyl of*  
*Aniseeds* *ibid.*  
*Balsamum Zibethie*, or a *Balsam of*  
*Civet* 346  
*Balsamum Terebinthinum*, or a *Bal-*  
*sam of Turpentine* *ibid.*  
*Balsamum medicamentosum*, or a  
*medicinal Balsam* 347  
*Balsamum Stipticum*, or a *Stip-*  
*tick Balsam* *ibid.*  
*Balsamum Venericum*, or a *Vene-*  
*real Balsam* 348  
*Balsamum Uterinum*, or a *Balsam*  
 for the womb *ibid.*  
*Balsamum Podagricum*, or a *Bal-*  
*sam for the Gout* 349  
*Balsamum Saponis*, or a *Balsam of*  
*Sops* *ibid.*  
*Bezoarticum Solare*, or the *Solar*  
*Bezoar* 338  
**C.**  
**C** *Rocus Metallorum absinthi-*  
*acus*, or *Crocus Metallo-*  
*rum absinthiated* 15  
*Catharticum argenteum*, or a *si-*  
*ver Cathartick* 20

# The UT A B L E.

<i>Cinamomum laxativum</i> , or laxative Cinamon	188	<i>Catharticum Caryophyllum</i> , or a Purge of Clove-gillyflowers.	ib.
<i>Cornu cervini preparatio</i> , or the preparation of Harts-horn	84	<i>Catharticum Cholagogum</i> , or a Purge for Choler	189
<i>Cranei preparatio</i> , or a preparation of mans Skull	ibid.	<i>Catharticum vite</i> , or the vital Cathartick	ibid.
<i>Cochlearum testarum preparatio</i> , or a preparation of fish-shells	85	<i>Catharticum passulatum</i> , or a purge of Raisons	191
<i>Cicera Tartaris</i>	126	<i>Catharticum Peruvian. liquid</i> ib.	
<i>Confectio cephalica</i> , or a Confection for the head	169	<i>Catharticum Peruvianum solid</i>	197
<i>Confectio Narcotica</i> , or a stupefying Medicine	170	<i>Catharticum Peruvianum solidum commune</i> , all three made with Gum of Peru	ibid.
<i>Confectio pretiosa</i> , or a precious Electuary	171	<i>Catharticum Terebinthinatum</i> , or a purge of Turpentine	193
<i>Confectio pectoralis</i> , or a pectoral Confection	172	<i>Claretum Antepilepticum laxative</i>	260
<i>Confectio Zingiberis Indi</i> , or an Electuary of green Ginger	ibid.	<i>Claretum Antapoplepticum laxative</i>	ibid.
<i>Confectio Citri</i> , or an Electuary of Citrons	173	<i>Claretum passulatum laxativum</i> , or a laxative Claret of Raisons	262
<i>Confectio Theriacalis</i> , or an Electuary of Treacle	174	<i>Claretum Absinthiacum</i> , or a laxative Claret of Wormwood	263
<i>Confectio Magnanimitatis</i> , or a magnanimous Electuary	175	<i>Claretum Rhubarbaratum</i> , or Claret Rhubarbarized	ibid.
<i>Confectio pacifica</i> , or a pacifick Electuary	176	<i>Claretum Antipodagricum</i> , &c. or a laxative Claret for the Gout	264
<i>Confectio Satyrii</i> , or a Confect of Satyrion	177	<i>Claretum Stomachicum confortans</i> , or a comforting Claret for the Stomach	265
<i>Confectio Stiptica</i>	ibid.	<i>Claretum Juniperinum</i> , or a Claret of Juniper	ibid.
<i>Confectio Terebinthinata</i> , or an Electuary of Turpentine	178	<i>Claretum Anisatum</i> , or Claret with Aniseeds	ibid.
<i>Confectio passulata</i> , or a Confection with Raisons	190	<i>Claretum Chalybeatum</i> , or a Claret of Steel	266
<i>Confectio Opiata</i>	169	<i>Claretum Antinephriticum</i> , or Claret for the Stone	267
<i>Catharticum Casareum</i> , or an Imperial Cathartick	185	<i>Claretum masebatum</i> , or a muskified Claret	ibid.
<i>Catharticum Regium</i> , or a Royal Cathartick	ibid.		Claret
<i>Catharticum rosatum</i> , or a Purge of Roses	186		
<i>Catharticum violatum</i> , or a purge with Violets	187		

# The TABLE.

Claretum purgans, or purging Cla- ret	268	coction for the Jaundice	ibid.
Cataplasma de Fermento, or a Pul- tis of Leaven	374	Decoctum Ficum, or a decoction of Figs	286
Cataplasma febrile, or a Pultis for Feavers	ibid.	Decoctum contra mictionem san- guinis, or a decoction against spitting of blood	ibid.
Cataplasma scorbuticum, &c. or a Pultis for Tumors of the Feet	375	Decoctum Satyriacum	287
Cataplasma de Cineribus, or a Pultis of Ashes	ibid.	Decoctum contra Herniam, &c. or a decoction for the Rupture	ib.
Cataplasma de nido Hirundinis, or a Pultis of a Swallows nest	376	Decoctum contra Hemorrhagiam Uteri, or a decoction against a flux of blood from the Womb	ib.
Cataplasma contra singultum, or a Pultis for the Hiccup	ibid.	Decoctum contra Menfes suppressas, or a decoction against the sup- pression of the Terms	288
		Decoctum contra scabiem, or a de- coction for the Itch	289
		Decoctum vulnerarium, or a vul- nerary decoction	ibid.
		Decoctum Guajaci, or a decoction of Guajacum, & Santalum	290
		Decoctum adstringens, or an a- stringent decoction	291
		Decoctum Polypodii purgans, or a purging decoction of Polypody	ibid.
		Decoctum antiqui Galli, or a de- coction of an old Cock	292
		Decoctum sanguinis mundificans, or a decoction to cleanse the blood	ibid.
		Decoctum Senæ cum Rhabarbo, or a decoction of Sena and Rhu- barb	293
		Decoctum Rhabarbi, or a decoction of Rhubarb	294
		Decoctum violatum purgans, or a purging decoction of Violets	ibid.
		Decoctum Nucis Cupressi, or a de- coction of Cypress-nuts	295
		Decoctum nigrum, or a black de- coction	ibid.

## D.

<b>D</b> iascordium rosated	184
Diatriebis Minerale	189
Diacodium with Saffron	196
Decoctum Catarrhale, or a decocti- on for a Catarrh	279
Decoctum Cosmeticum, or a beauti- fying water	280
Decoctum Arthriticum, or a deco- ction for the Gout	ibid.
Decoctum pectorale, &c. or a tart pectoral decoction	281
Decoctum pectorale subdulce, or a sweet pectoral decoction	ibid.
Decoctum Chinae pectorale, or a pectoral decoction of China	282
Decoctum passulatum, or a decocti- on of Raisins	283
Decoctum Citrinum, or a decoction of Citrons	ibid.
Decoctum Hepaticum, or a decocti- on for the Liver	284
Decoctum Splenicum, or a deco- ction for the Spleen	285
Decoctum Antifetens, or a de-	

# The TABLE

Divers Prescriptions with Laudanum from page 69 to 83

## E

<b>E</b> Leosaccharum of Citrons	44
Extractum Panchymaggon	62
Extractum Polychrestum, or an extract good for many things	63
Extractum specificum, or an extract for the Dropsie	ibid.
Extractum Diarsena, or an extract of Sars	64
Extractum specificum Emeticum, or a vomiting extract	65
Extractum specificum Colicum, or an extract for the Colick	66
Extractum specificum uterinum, or an extract for the Womb	67
Electuarium Stomachicum, or an electuary for the Stomach	182
Electuarium Absinthiacum, or an electuary of Wormwood	182
Electuary of Scorpionera	ibid.
Electuarium Opticum, or an electuary for the Eyes	180
Electuary of Nitre	183
Electuarium Dysentericum, or an electuary for the bloody Flux	ibid.
Elixir of Vitriol	208
Elixir of Sulphur	209
Elixir of Prony	210
Elixir for Feavers	212
Emulsion with Roses	258
Emulsion with Violets	ibid.
Emulsion to procure sleep	259
Emulsion for the Pleurisie	ibid.
Emulsion laxative	ibid.
Emulsion Stiptick	260
Emulsion of Hemp seed	ibid.
Epithema generale, or a general	

Epithem	273
Epithems for a pain in the head	ibid.
Epithems to procure sleep	276
Epithem for the Syncope	277
Epithem for the palpitation	ibid.
Another for the same	ibid.
Epithem for inflammations of the Liver	278
Another in the same case	ibid.
Epithem for a cold distemper of the Liver	ibid.
Epithem for the inflammation of the Reins	279
Enema nutriens, or a nourishing Clyster	314
Enema bilem evacuas, or a Cholera-purging Clyster	315
Enema pituitam purgans, or a Phlegm-purging Clyster	ibid.
Enema humores melancholicos, &c. or a Clyster purging Melancholy	ibid.
Enema Phlegma & Hydropicorum aquas purgans, or a Clyster purging water and phlegm in Dropsies	316
Enema in Cephalalgia, Vertigine, &c. or a Clyster for the Head-ach, Vertigo, and other affects of the head	ibid.
Enema aliud Cephalicum, or another Clyster for the head	ibid.
Enema aliud fortius, or another stronger	377
Enema specificum, or a specifick Clyster good in all melancholy diseases	ibid.
Enema aliud specificum, &c. or another specifick Clyster for melancholy	ibid.
Enema in Subeth, &c. or a Clyster for the Lethargy	318
Enema	

# The TABLE.

*Enema forte in Epilepsia & Suffocationibus, or a strong Clyster in the Epilepsie and Suffocations* *ibid.*

*—Aliud Specificum* *ibid.*

*Enema in Spasmo, or a clyster in Convulsions* 319

*Enema forte in Apoplexia & similibus, or a strong clyster in the Apoplexy, &c.* *ibid.*

*Enema aliud Apoplecticum fortius, or a stronger Apoplectick clyster* *ibid.*

*Enema in Paralyse, or a clyster in the Palsie* 320

*Enema aliud Paralyticum, or another clyster for the Palsie* *ib.*

*Enema contra inflationem Ventriculi, or a clyster for wind in the Stomach* *ibid.*

*Enema ad Iliacam passionem, or a clyster for the Iliack passion* 321

*Enema Carminativum, or a Carminative clyster* *ibid.*

*Enema discutiens, or a discutive clyster* *ibid.*

*Enema ventrem leniens in Colica, or a lenifying clyster in the Colick* *ibid.*

*Enema aliud ventrem, &c. or another lenifying clyster in the Colick* 322

*Enema ventrem leniens in Colica ab Apostemate, or a lenifying clyster in the Colick from an Aposthume* *ibid.*

*Enema in causa à duritie fecum, or a clyster in costiveness of the bowels* *ibid.*

*Enema Colicum, &c. or a clyster for the Colick when the pain is vehement* 323

*Enema dolorem Colicum sedans, or a clyster allaying pain in the Colick* *ibid.*

*Enema Anodynum, or an Anodyne clyster* *ibid.*

*Enema refrigerans, or a cooling clyster* *ibid.*

*Enema calefaciens, or a warming clyster* 324

*Enema Stipticum in fluxibus ventris, or a clyster for the fluxus of the belly* *ibid.*

*Enema aliud Stipticum, another* *ibid.*

*Enema adstringens, or an astringent clyster* *ibid.*

*Enema aliud adstringens, or another astringent clyster* 325

*Enema ad Lienteriam & Diarrhoeam* *ibid.*

*Enema & tergens & siccans, or a clyster cleansing and drying* *ibid.*

*Enema consolidans, or a consolidating clyster* *ibid.*

*Enema ad bilem alterandum, or a clyster to alter Choler in Dysenteries* 326

*Enema dolores Dysentericos sedans, or a clyster allaying pain in the bloody flux* *ibid.*

*Enema aliud dolores, &c. or another clyster to assuage pain in fluxes* *ibid.*

*Enema aliud Anodynum, or another Anodyne clyster* *ibid.*

*Enema ardorem & dolorem leniens, or a clyster asswaging heat and pain* 327

*Enema aliud dolores Dysentericos placans, or another clyster asswaging pain in bloody fluxes* *ibid.*

*Enema*



# The TABLE.

<i>Enema Diureticum</i> , or a Diuretick clyster	ibid.	Her to procure sleep	362
<i>Enema in calculo Renum &amp; Vesicæ</i> , or a clyster for the stone in the Reins and Bladder	ibid.	<i>Emplastrum Stomachicum</i> , or a plaster for the Stomach	ibid.
<i>Enema Calculum comminuens</i> , or a clyster to break the stone	328	<i>Emplastrum Spleneticum</i> , or a plaster for the Spleen	363
<i>Enema aliud in calculo Renum &amp; Vesicæ</i> , or another for the Stone, &c.	ibid.	<i>Emplastrum Martiale</i>	ibid.
<i>Enema aliud</i> , &c. or another in the same case	ibid.	<i>Emplastrum Carminativum</i> , or a carminative plaster	364
<i>Enema Mirabile in Calculo renato</i> , or a wonderful clyster for the stone in the Reins	329	<i>Emplastrum Stipticum</i> , or a Stiptick plaster	ibid.
<i>Enema in dolore Calculi</i> , or a clyster for the pain of the Stone	ibid.	<i>Emplastrum sticticum seu puncturale</i> , or a plaster for punctures	365
<i>Enema ad dolorem Nephriticum</i> , or a clyster for the pain in the Kidneys	ibid.	<i>Emplastrum Diaphoreticum</i> , or a Diaphoretick plaster	366
<i>Enema ad Scirrhum uteri</i> , or a clyster for a Scirrhus of the womb	330	<i>Emplastrum de pice</i> , &c. or a plaster of pitch of the same operation	ibid.
<i>Enema ad vermes in ventriculo</i> , or a clyster for worms in the Stomach	ibid.	<i>Emplastrum de Galbano Crocatum</i> , or a plaster of Galbanum with Saffron	369
<i>Enema ad Ascarides</i> , or a clyster for the little worms in the guts	ibid.	<i>Emplastrum de Galbano</i> , or a plaster of Galbanum	ibid.
<i>Enema ad evacuandum vermes interfectos</i> , or a clyster to bring away dead worms	331	<i>Emplastrum mitigativum emolliens sedans</i> , or an emollient mitigating plaster	ibid.
<i>Enema in Rhagadiis, rimis seu scissuris</i> , or a clyster for chaps or clefts in the Fundament	ibid.	<i>Emplastrum Minii cocti</i> , or a plaster of red Lead boiled	368
<i>Enema pro pueris</i> , or a clyster for children	ibid.	<i>Emplastrum Galbani cocti</i> , or a plaster of boiled Galbanum	ibid.
<i>Enema aliud pro infantibus</i> , or another for infants	ibid.	<i>Emplastrum Saturni</i> , or a plaster of Saturn	ibid.
<i>Emplastrum Epilepticum</i> , or a plaster for the Epilepsie	361	<i>Emplastrum Arthriticum</i> , or a plaster for the Gout	369
<i>Emplastrum Hypnoticum</i> , or a pla-		<i>Emplastrum Narcoticum</i> , or a Narcotick plaster	ibid.
		<i>Emplastrum fetidum</i> , or a fetid plaster	370
		<i>Emplastrum de Carne bubula</i> , or a plaster of Beef	371
		<i>Emplastrum Talpinum</i> , or a plaster of a Mole	ibid.
		<i>Emplastrum contra Herniam</i> , or a plaster	



# The TABLE.

plaster for the Rupture 372  
**E**mplastrum Diachylon Anody-  
 num, or an Anodyne Diachy-  
 lon plaster *ibid.*  
 Emplastrum de Spermate Ceti, or  
 a plaster of Sperma Ceti 373

## F.

**F**arina Virginica 111  
 Flowers of Nitry 30  
 Flints prepared 86

## G.

**G**emma vitæ, or the Gem of  
 life 32  
 Gum of Peru rosated 41  
 Gargarismus de Althæa, or a Gar-  
 garism of Marsh-mallows 296  
 Gargarism of Liquorish 297  
 Gargarism of Milk *ibid.*  
 Gargarism of Pomegranate bark  
*ibid.*  
 Gargarism of Jewes Ears 298  
 Gargarisms of Tormentil *ibid.*  
 Gargarisms of Rellitory 299  
 Gargarism of Henbane *ibid.*  
 Gargarism of Acatija 300  
 Gargarism of Poppy *ibid.*

## H.

**H**elleboe white its prepara-  
 tion 85

## L.

**L**ixivium Benedictum 301  
 Lixivium Sapiencie *ibid.*  
 Lixivium Cephalicum, or a lixi-  
 vium for the head 302  
 Lixivium Antasthmaticum, or a

lixivium for an Asthma *ibid.*  
 Lixivium Diureticum, or a Diu-  
 retick lixivium 303  
 Lixivium Tartari, or a lixivium  
 of Tartar *ibid.*  
 Lixivium tingens, or a dying li-  
 xivium *ibid.*  
 Liquor Vitriolatus, or a Vitrio-  
 lated liquor 248  
 Liquor Ophthalmicus subalbidus,  
 or a whitish liquor for the eyes  
*ibid.*  
 Liquor Nitratus, or a liquor Ni-  
 trified *ibid.*  
 Liquor Cephalicus, or a liquor for  
 the head 249  
 Liquor pectoralis, or a pectoral li-  
 quor *ibid.*  
 Liquor cordialis, or a cordial li-  
 quor 250  
 Liquor acidus Perlarum Orienta-  
 lium, or an acid liquor of Ori-  
 ental Pearls *ibid.*  
 Liquor acidus Corallorum rubeo-  
 rum, or an acid liquor of red  
 Coral 251  
 Liquor Nephriticus, or liquor for  
 the Stone *ibid.*  
 Liquor Diaphoreticus *ibid.*  
 Liquor refrigerans, or a cooling  
 liquor 252  
 Liquor vulnerarius, or a wound-  
 liquor *ibid.*  
 Liquor Camphoratus *ibid.*  
 Liquor Tartareus, or a Tartarized  
 liquor 253  
 Liquor Arthriticus, or a liquor  
 for the Gout *ibid.*  
 Liquor Antipodagricus triunus,  
 or an Antipodagrick liquor of  
 a threefold preparation 254  
 Liquor vestimentalis, or a liquor  
 for cloaths 256  
 Ligo,

# The TABLE.

<i>Liquor Mercurii vivi</i>	ibid.	<i>Marmelada cordialis calida, or a hot cordial Marmelade</i>	164
<i>Liquor Ostræa, or a liquor of white Lead</i>	ibid.	<i>Marmelada cordialis frigida, or a cold cordial Marmelade</i>	ib.
<i>Liquor Tutie, or a liquor of Tutty</i>	257	<i>Marmelada Epatica calida, or a hot Marmelade for the Liver</i>	ibid.
<i>Liquor Mercurii saccharatus, or a liquor of Mercury with Sugar</i>	ibid.	<i>Marmelada Epatica frigida, or an Epatick Marmelade</i>	165
<i>Liquor Mercurii acetosus, or a soyr liquor of Mercury</i>	ibid.	<i>Marmelada magnanima, or a magnanimous Marmelade</i>	ib.
<i>Loboch Antiphthisicum, or a Loboch for a Consumption</i>	197	<i>Marmelada Carminativa, or a Carminative Marmelade</i>	166
<i>Loboch rosatum, or a Loboch of Roses</i>	194	<i>Marmelada Splenetica, or a Marmelade for the Spleen</i>	ibid.
<i>Loboch violatum, or a Loboch of Violets</i>	193	<i>Marmelada Stenotica, or an astringent Marmelade</i>	167
<i>Loboch pectorale, or a pectoral Loboch</i>	ibid.	<i>Marmelada Terebinthinata, or a Marmelade of Turpentine</i>	ibid.
<i>Loboch seu Diacodium crocatum, or a Loboch with Saffron</i>	196	<i>Marmelada Nephritica, or a Marmelade for the pain in the Kidneys</i>	186
<i>Linæ Cloth prepared with Saffron</i>	377	<i>Marmelada Hysterica, or a Marmelade for the womb</i>	ibid.
M.		<i>Mercurius dulcis</i>	22
<i>Magistery of Coral rosated</i>	38	<i>Mercurius vitæ corrected</i>	23
<i>Magistery of Bezour</i>	37	<i>Millepedes prepared</i>	85
<i>Magistery of Scammony</i>	40	<i>Morsuli Cephalici</i>	138
<i>Magistery of Gambogia</i>	41	<i>Morsuli Regii</i>	139
<i>Magistery of Mars aperitive</i>	23	<i>Morsuli rosati</i>	ibid.
<i>Magistery of Jupiter</i>	25	<i>Morsuli pectorales, or pectoral Morsels</i>	140
<i>Magistery of Saturn</i>	26	<i>Morsuli resectivi de Cancris, or resective morsels of Crabs</i>	ibid.
<i>Magistery of Parsley</i>	45	<i>Morsuli Stomachici, or Stomach-morsels</i>	141
<i>Marmelada Cephalica, or a Marmelade for the head</i>	162	<i>Morsuli Epatici, or morsels for the Liver</i>	ibid.
<i>Marmelada Stomachica, &amp;c. or a cold Marmelade for the Stomach</i>	ibid.	<i>Morsuli Martiales, or morsels of Mars</i>	142
<i>Marmelada Stomachica calida, or a hot Marmelade for the Stomach</i>	163	<i>Morsuli viriles</i>	ibid.
<i>Marmelada pectoralis, or a pectoral Marmelade</i>	ibid.	<i>Morsuli Diacrete, or morsels of Chalk</i>	143
			N.

# The TABLE

N.  
**N**ectar of Vitriol 247  
 Nitre prepared 85  
 Nitre vitriolated 28

O.  
**O**leum Acousiticum ambratum, or an Oyl for the Hearing, with Amber 333  
 Oleum Otalgicum, or an Oyl for hearing ibid.  
 Oleum Cayminativum, or a Carminative Oyl 334  
 Oleum Nephriticum, or an Oyl good in the Stone 335  
 Oleum septem florum, or an Oyl of the seven flowers ibid.  
 Oleum Sabine crocinum, or Oyl of Savin with Saffron 336  
 Oleum Balsami, or the Oyl of Balsam 337  
 Oleum Formicarum, or Oyl of Pismires ibid.  
 Oleum Lignorum, or Oyl of Woods 338  
 Opium prepared 96  
 Oxyfaccharum Emeticum, or a Vomit of Oxyfaccharum 19

P.  
**P**assule laxativa, or laxative Raisins 192  
 Pessaries for the suppression of the Terms 310  
 Pessaries astrigent for fluxes of blood from the womb 311  
 Pessaries for the suffocation and precipitation of the womb ib.  
 Pilule Alophangina nostræ, or our Pills, &c. 114

Pilule Catholica 114  
 Pilule Benedictæ 116  
 Pilule familiares, or familiar pills ibid.  
 Pilule proprietatis 117  
 Pilule Anodyne, or pills easing pain 118  
 Pilule Narcotica, or Narcotick pills ibid.  
 Pilule cephalica, or head-pills 119  
 Pilule senectutis ibid.  
 Pilule Smaragdina, or pills of Emerald 120  
 Pilule Odontalgica, or pills for the Tooth-ach ibid.  
 Pilule de Calce viva, or pills of quick Lime ibid.  
 Pilule odorifera, or odoriferous pills 121  
 Pilule de Origano, or pills of Origanum ibid.  
 Pilule rosate 122  
 Pilule polycræste, or pills good for many things ibid.  
 Pilule Melanagoga ibid.  
 Pilule Hydragoga 123  
 Pilule Splenetica, or pills for the spleen 124  
 Pilule dulces ibid.  
 Pilule Peruviana 125  
 Pilule Terebinthina, or pills of Turpentine ibid.  
 Pilule Stiptica, or the Stiptick pills 126  
 Pilule de Sandarach 127  
 Pilule de Sabina, or pills of Savin 128  
 Pilule uterina, or pills for the womb ibid.  
 Pomum Ambra 149  
 Pulvis Bezarticus Imperialis, or the Imperial Bezartick powder 88  
 Pulvis

# The TABLE

*Pulvis Epilepticus, &c. or the wonderful Epileptick powder* 90  
*Pulvis Ophthalmicus, or a powder for the Eyes* *ibid.*  
*Pulvis refectivus, or a refectiv powder* 94  
*Pulvis excellens contra tussim infantum, or an excellent powder for the cough in children* 95  
*Pulvis Stipticus, &c.* 100  
*Pulvis Stipticus aliud, or another Stiptick powder* 101  
*Pulvis Polychrestus Imperialis, or the Imperial powder good for many things* 104  
*Pulvis Dysentericus, or a powder for the bloody flux* 105  
*Pulvis Stomachicus, or a Stomach-powder* 107  
*Pulvis Pleuriticus secretissimus, or a most secret powder for the Pleurise* 108  
*Pulvis Febrilis probatus, or an approved Fever-powder* 109  
*Pulvis Carminativus, or a Carminative powder* 111  
*Pulvis Hemorrhoidalis, or a powder for the Piles* *ibid.*  
*Pulvis de Verbasco, or a powder of Mullein* 112  
*Pulvis probatus, or an approved powder to heal the small Pox* *ibid.*  
*Pulvis Cyprius Violato-rosatus* 113  
*Pulvis Cyprius moschatus* *ibid.*  
*Pulvis Manualis odoratus, or a powder to wash the hands* *ib.*  
*Pulvis Erysipelatodes* 114  
*Preparation and Calcination of River-flints* 86  
*Preparation of the sweet earth of Vitriol* *ibid.*

R.

**R**os Mineralis, or the Mineral Dew 13  
*Rotula Imperiales* 129  
*Rotula Smaragdina, or rowls of Emerald* *ibid.*  
*Rotula Hyacinthina, or rowls of Hyacinth* 130  
*Rotula Cordiales, &c.* *ibid.*  
*Rotula pectorales albe, or white pectoral rowls* 131  
*Rotula pectorales citrinae, or yellow pectoral rowls* *ibid.*  
*Rotula pectorales rubrae, or red pectoral rowls* 132  
*Rotula lac provocantes, or rowls provoking milk* *ibid.*  
*Rotula refectiva* *ibid.*  
*Rotula stimulant* 133  
*Rotula Aromaticae* *ibid.*  
*Rotula refrigerantes, or cooling rowls* 134  
*Rotula Carminativae, or Carminative rowls* *ibid.*  
*Rotula Diacymini* *ibid.*  
*Rotula contra vermes, or rowls for the worms* 135  
*Rotula Mithridatica preservantes, or preservative rowls of Mithridate* *ibid.*  
*Rotula Theriacales liberantes* 136  
*Rotula Angelicae, &c. or rowls for women with child* *ibid.*  
*Rotula Zedoartica pro pueris, or rowls with Zedoary for children* *ibid.*  
*Rotula Catarrhales calida, or rowls for a hot Catarrh* 137  
*Rotula Catarrhales frigida* *ibid.*

S.

# The TABLE.

S.		Species of Nitre	ibid.
<b>S</b> Apo odoratus, or perfumed sopé	149	Species Diatartari, or a compound powder of Tartar	97
Sal Apoplecticum, or an Apople- tick salt	155	Species Diacrystalli, or a com- pound powder of Crystal	ibid.
Sal Epilepticum, or an Epileptick salt	150	Species Diasuccini, or a powder compounded with Amber	98
Sal Cordiale, or a Cordial salt	ibid.	Species Diacretæ, or a compound powder of Chalk	ibid.
Sal pectorale	ibid.	Species Diaboracis, or a compound species of Borax	99
Sal Stomachicum, or salt for the Stomach	157	Species Diaterebinthinae, or a com- pound powder of Turpentine	ib.
Sal Epaticum	158	Species Diamumie, or a compound species of Mummy	100
Sal Nephriticum	159	Species Diaolibani, or a species compounded of Olibanum	101
Sal Hydropicum	ibid.	Species Diatabaci, or a compound species of Tabaco	ibid.
Sal Uterinum	160	Species Diamarjorane, or a com- pound species of Marjoram	102
Sal Carminativum	ibid.	Species Diabalustine, or a com- pound species of Balaustines	ib.
Sal Febrile	161	Species Diabuglosse, or a com- pound species of Bugloss	103
Sal Spleneticum, or a salt for the Spleen	158	Species Diaptantaginis, or a com- pound powder of Plantane	ib.
Scammony roasted	39	Species Dialauri, or a compound powder of Bay-berries	105
Species Diasolis	88	Species Diajalapie, or a compound powder of Jalap	106
Species Dialunæ, or the compound species of the Moon	89	Species Diasule, or a compound powder of Esula	ibid.
Species Diamartis, or the com- pound species of Mars	90	Species Stomachicæ, or a compound powder for the stomach	107
Species Diamercurii, or a species compounded of Mercury	91	Species Pleuritica, or a Pleuritick species	108
Species Diajovis, or a compound powder of Jupiter	92	Species Febrifuge	109
Species Diavenenis, or a compound species of Venus	ibid.	Species Nephritice, or a compound powder for distempred Kid- neys	110
Species Diasaturni, or a compound species of Saturn	93	Species Cholagogue, or a Choler- purging powder	ibid.
Species Diasulphuris, or a com- pound species of sulphur	ibid.		Spiritus
Species Diavitrioli, or a compound species of Vitriol	95		
Species Diacinnabaris, or a com- pound powder of Cinnabar	96		
Species Dianitri, or a compound			

# The TABLE.

<i>Spiritus vini cephalicus</i> , or a spirit of wine for the head	212	rup against the Scurvy	203
<i>Spiritus vini Aromaticus</i> , or an Aromatick Spirit of wine	213	<i>Syrupus de Pyrethro</i> , or a Syrup of Pellitory	ibid.
<i>Spirit of wine</i> for the Tooth-ach	214	<i>Syrupus Nephriticus</i> , or a Syrup against the stone in the Reins	204
<i>Spirit of wine</i> for the Ears	ibid.	<i>Syrupus Stipticus</i> , or a Stiptick Syrup	205
<i>Spiritus vini Acoviflicus</i>	215	<i>Syrupus Dysentericus laxativus</i> , or a purging Syrup for the bloody flux	ibid.
<i>Spiritus vini pectoralis</i> , or a pectoral spirit of wine	216	<i>Syrupus Pantagogus</i>	206
<i>Spirit of wine</i> with Juniper	ibid.	<i>Syrupus Hydragogus</i> , or a water purging Syrup	207
<i>Spirit of wine</i> for the stomach	217	<i>Suffimentum Angelicum</i>	150
<i>Spirit of wine</i> for the pain in the kidneys	218	<i>Suffimentum Imperiale</i> , or an Imperial Perfume	ibid.
<i>Spiritus vini Lithonripticus</i> , or a spirit of wine for the Stone	ibid.	<i>Suffimentum Epilepticum</i> , or an Epileptick Perfume	151
<i>Spirit of wine</i> for the Palsie	219	<i>Suffimentum de Sandaracha</i>	ibid.
<i>Spirit of wine</i> with Treacle	ibid.	<i>Suffiment of white Amber</i>	152
<i>Spirit of salt</i> coagulated	30	<i>Suffiment of Tacamahaca</i>	ibid.
<i>Spirit of Vitriol</i> coagulated	31	<i>Suffiment of Savin</i>	ibid.
<i>Styli dentificii</i> , or a cleansing medicine for the teeth	148	<i>Suffiment of Hypocistis</i>	153
<i>Syrupus Perlatus</i> , &c. or Syrup of Pearls	197	<i>Suffiment of Goats horn</i>	ibid.
<i>Syrup of red Coral</i>	198	<i>Suffiment of Vitriol</i>	154
<i>Syrup of Roses vitriolated</i>	199	<i>Suffiment of Muslein</i>	ibid.
<i>Syrupus Cephalicus</i> , or a Syrup for the head	ibid.	<i>Species for sharp Suppositories</i>	312
<i>Syrupus pectoralis</i> , or a pectoral Syrup	200	<i>Suppositoria secca</i> , or dry Suppositories	ibid.
<i>Syrupus Asthmaticus</i> , or a Syrup for the Asthma	201	<i>Suppositories in the Epilepsy</i>	313
<i>Syrupus Cordialis</i> , or a Cordial Syrup	ibid.	<i>Suppositories in the Dysentery</i>	ibid.
<i>Syrupus de Cassia lignea</i>	202	<i>Suppositories to procure sleep and ease pain</i>	ibid.
<i>Syrupus Diacitri rosatus</i> , or a Syrup compounded with Citrons and Roses	ibid.	<i>Suppositories to bring away wind</i>	314
<i>Syrupus Antiscorbuticus</i> , or a Syrup against the Scurvy	203		
		T.	
		<b>T</b> Artay to vomit	17
		<i>Fartar Nitriſied</i>	ibid.
		<i>Theriaca Mullierum</i> , or a Treacle for Women	178
		<i>Theriaca</i>	

# The TABLE.

<i>Theriaca Saxonica</i> , or the Saxo- nick Treacle	179	<i>Trochisci de Satureia pro Lixivio</i> , or Troches of Summer-Savory for a Lixivium	ibid.
<i>Theriaca Febrilis</i> , or an Elettuary for Feavers	180	Troches of Nitre	148
<i>Terebinthina laxativa</i> , or laxa- tive Turpentine	194	V.	
<i>Terebinthina purgans</i> , or purging Turpentine	ibid.	<b>V</b> escicatorium in dolore Ca- pitis, &c. or a Vescatory for a pain of the Head and Teeth	309
<i>Turbith Minerale verum</i> , or the true Turbith Mineral	21	<i>Vescicatorium aliud</i> , &c. or ano- ther Vescatory for the Head-ach	ibid.
<i>Tincture of Antimony</i>	48	<i>Vescatory</i> for distempers of the mind, madnes, &c.	ibid.
<i>Tincture of Coral</i>	46	<i>Vescatorium in Angina expertum</i> , or an experienced Vescatory in the Quincy	310
<i>Tincture of Mars</i>	47	<i>Vinum Antiscorbuticum</i> , or an An- tiscorbutick wine	268
<i>Tincture of Sulphur</i>	48	<i>Unguentum Paralyticum</i> , or an Oyntment for the Palfie	350
<i>Tincture of Tartar</i>	49	<i>Unguentum Ophthalmicum</i> , or an Oyntment for the Eyes	351
<i>Tincture of Lacca</i>	50	<i>Unguentum pectorale</i> , or a pecto- ral Oyntment	ibid.
<i>Tinctura Proprietatis</i>	51	<i>Unguentum Pleuriticum</i> , or an Oyntment for the Pleurise	352
<i>Tincture of Juniper-berries</i>	ibid.	<i>Unguentum Anodynum</i> , or an A- nodyne Oyntment	ibid.
<i>Tincture of wild Poppy</i>	52	<i>Unguentum Splenicum</i> , or an Oyntment for the Spleen	353
<i>Tincture of Cassia lignea</i>	ibid.	<i>Unguentum Spasmaticum</i> , or an Oyntment for Convulsions	ibid.
<i>Tincture of St. Johns-wort</i>	53	<i>Unguentum Renale</i> , or an oynt- ment for the Reins	354
<i>Tinctura Vitæ</i>	54	<i>Unguentum Nephriticum</i>	ibid.
<i>Tincture of Guajacum</i>	ibid.	<i>Unguentum ad Ambusta</i> , or an oyntment for Burns	355
<i>Tincture of Sassafras</i>	55	<i>Unguentum de Calce utra</i> , or an oyntment of quick Lime	ibid.
<i>Tincture for the Tooth-ach</i>	ibid.	<i>Unguentum de Rapis</i> , or an oynt- ment	
<i>Tinctura Uterina</i>	56		
<i>Tinctura Diaphoretica</i> , or a Dia- phoretick Tincture	ibid.		
<i>Tinctura Stiptica</i> , or the Stiptick Tincture	57		
<i>Trochisci Vitæ</i> , or Troches of Life	144		
<i>Trochisci de Radice Rhodia</i> , or Troches of Rose-root	ibid.		
<i>Trochisci Ophthalmici</i> , or Troches for the Eyes	145		
<i>Trochisci de Papavere</i> , or Troches of Poppy	ibid.		
<i>Troches of Liquorish</i>	146		
<i>Trochisci Cordiales</i> , or Cordial Troches	ibid.		
<i>Trochisci Joviales</i>	147		
<i>Troches of Alum</i>	ibid.		

# The TABLE.

ment of Turneps	356	an oyntment to kill Lice	ibid.
Unguentum Medicamentosum, or a medicinal oyntment	ibid.	Unguentum ad Livorem faciei, or an oyntment for the Bruises of the face	361
Unguentum de Sevo Hircino, or an oyntment of Goats Suet	357	Unicornu Minerale, or the Mineral Unicorn	I
Unguentum Mobile	358	Unicornu Solare, or the Solar Unicorn	5
Unguentum Carminativum, or a Carminative oyntment	359		
Unguentum Stipticum, or a Stiptick oyntment	ibid.		
Unguentum contra Vermes, or an oyntment against the worms ib.			
Unguentum Herniosum, or an Unguent for Ruptures	350		
Unguentum contra Pediculos, or			

Z.

Zingiber purgans, or purging Ginger	188
Zingiber Rosatum, or Ginger prepared with Rosis	173

THE

An  
Ag  
2  
3  
Anc  
3  
App  
I  
I  
2  
Apo  
94  
14  
17  
22  
31  
Asth  
88  
12  
16  
20  
23  
28  
Arthri  
Arteri  
Amput  
After-b



# THE THIRD TABLE.

*Of the Diseases mentioned in this Treatise.*

A.

B.

**A** Bortion prevents, &c. 39  
199 348  
Amends milk in Women 44  
Agues 7 17 53 135 158 189  
237 240 274 295 317 340  
374  
Anodyne 83 147 224 234 239  
334 336 353 368 369  
Appetite 29 65 104 107 117  
133 141 162 163 173 181  
185 209 217 234 235 239  
248 250 345  
Apoplexy 7 17 31 43 62 84  
94 101 117 122 130 138  
144 149 151 155 162 169  
171 198 200 209 211 213  
222 249 250 262 302 313  
319 339 341  
Asthma 7 16 20 51 57 59 62  
88 94 94 105 107 117 123  
127 130 132 135 140 146  
163 171 172 191 195 197  
201 201 216 217 228 229  
231 249 252 262 265 266  
281 282 292 346  
Arthritick pains 54 See Gout.  
Arteries 135  
Amputations 358  
After-birth 239 242 288

**B** Aldness 51 129 233  
Barrenness to cure 99 160  
305 311  
Belly loosen 178 190 206 292  
322  
Birth to help 9 99 144 239  
242 335 340  
Bladder 50 53 See Stone  
Burning and Scaldings 336 355  
369  
Bittings of Serpents 52 365  
Bleeding to stop 174 178  
Blood congealed 20 47 100  
239  
Bloody flux 17 33 62 126 171  
174 345 348  
Blood rectifies 44 38 57 105  
106 117 185 186 188 191  
198 238 251 269 285 293  
294  
Blasting 44  
Breast pains in Women 373  
Breast 49 51 94 112 131 132  
140 146 157 163 170 178  
195 196 201 201 210 214  
216 217 217 228 229 231  
265 281 282 283 283 335  
336 339 352 367 367  
D d 2 Brain

# The TABLE.

Brain strengthens 49 52 54 89  
 94 101 104 116 117 119  
 129 133 135 138 150 162  
 163 198 209 211 222 222  
 231 239 250 270 291 293  
 302 339 345  
 Bowels 91 98 104 110 111  
 116 117 127 133 135 141  
 164 165 167 174 178 186  
 188 198 198 203 207 335  
 364  
 Breathing difficult 94 105 125  
 131 171 193 195 196 217  
 229 239 262 266 340  
 Bruises 100 366  
 Broken bones 366  
 Breath to sweeten 29 43 53  
 55 95 121 121 185 188  
 195 202 268

## C.

**C** Haps on the hands, &c.  
 357  
 Cholera 292 293 294  
 Cancers 7 64 115 123 317 347  
 358 369  
 Catarrhs 12 44 51 52 55 55  
 68 83 101 102 103 116  
 117 125 137 146 152 152  
 157 193 196 197 199 201  
 209 210 211 213 216 229  
 239 268 273 279 280 283  
 303 339 346 374  
 Cephalalgia 62 149 249 336  
 Child dead 239  
 Child in the Womb 44 199  
 Chronical diseases 17 59 132  
 191 253  
 Carbuncle 9 59 7  
 Cleanseth the Eyes 42  
 See Eyes.

Comforts the Brain 12 42 44  
 See Brain.  
 Comforts the Heart 38 42 44  
 51 See Heart.  
 Concoction, See Digestion.  
 Consumptions 44 49 93 94 94  
 102 110 117 130 131 139  
 141 178 198 201 210 229  
 230 282 336  
 Colick 26 31 42 49 50 62  
 66 69 94 100 118 133 135  
 149 166 171 183 188 188  
 191 196 211 218 238 239  
 263 292 321 322 322 323  
 323 335 337 340 345 346  
 346  
 Contractures or Cramps 43 50  
 57 59 127 252 337  
 Convulsions 43 47 52 62 160  
 204 213 217 319 337 339  
 343 354  
 Conception 55  
 Cough 20 51 52 83 94 94 101  
 105 117 125 127 130 131  
 132 135 140 146 163 171  
 172 178 191 195 195 197  
 201 201 210 216 217 228  
 230 249 260 262 265 266  
 281 282 346  
 Carnosities 127 295 296 349  
 See Wens.  
 Cardialgia's 164  
 Corns 367 368  
 Caralepsie 221  
 Cholera, See Humors chole-  
 rick.  
 Chast to keep 240  
 See Venereal Lust to re-  
 strain.  
 Clysters how to use them 331  
 Cramp 349  
 D.

# The TABLE.

## D.

**D**eaſneſs, *See* Hearing.  
 Decay by age 44  
*See* Nature reſtore.  
 Diſtempers of Mind 12 17 43  
*See* Melancholy.  
 Deliriums 17  
 Digefſtion helps 29 42 44 54  
 55 67 117 144 147 157  
 163 172 173 217 273 345  
 348 363  
 Diaphragma 56  
 Deſluxions and Deſtillations,  
*See* Catarrhs.  
 Dropſie 16 17 21 22 23 24  
 27 31 41 44 47 48 50 57  
 59 62 64 65 94 123 125  
 127 142 157 158 160 165  
 171 175 179 182 189 190  
 192 208 212 236 237 251  
 263 264 273 285 291 294  
 237 364  
 Diarrhoea 29 57 178  
 Dyſentery 31 33 47 52 57 84  
 91 98 164 167 178 197 198  
 203 205 251 260 291 313  
 326 326 327 365  
 Diſlocations 366  
 Dropſical ſwellings 375

## E.

**E** Yes 90 115 116 122 129  
 144 145 181 225 226  
 226 227 228 231 248 250  
 257 302 351  
 Engliſh ſweat 31 59  
 Epilepſie or Falling ſickneſs 7  
 12 16 17 20 27 43 46 62  
 69 84 89 90 94 96 101 102  
 105 115 117 122 130 138

144 149 151 156 169 171  
 198 204 209 211 213 221  
 241 249 250 251 251 261  
 268 293 302 313 318 335  
 346 362  
 Elephantiaſis 7 64 115 123  
 273 291 293 317 339  
 Eryſipelas 35 59 88 114 175  
 179 256 370 377  
 Epidemical diſeaſes 14 20 31  
 35 39 61 107 252 284 346

## F.

**F**ace to beautific 247 256  
 257 280  
 Feavers 15 16 26 27 29 31  
 31 33 35 44 47 50 57 59  
 62 65 69 89 102 106 109  
 110 115 116 117 118 122  
 123 125 127 130 140 148  
 161 161 164 165 174 179  
 180 183 183 186 186 188  
 189 190 197 203 209 212  
 223 232 235 248 248 249  
 253 260 260 263 264 284  
 294 336 340 346  
 Flux of the Womb 198 305  
 Flux of blood in Women 84  
 311  
 Flux of the Liver 198  
 Fluxes of the Belly 27 39 52  
 57 68 98 103 126 155 167  
 178 183 197 205 206 260  
 291 294 313 324 324 324  
 325 359  
 Flegm to cut 140 166 201  
 228 282  
 Fat to make 166  
 Feet ſwelled 365 375  
 Fundament chaps, &c. 331

# The T A B L E.

G.

**G**All 182  
 Giddiness, *see* Vertigo.  
 Green-sickness 24 41 48  
 Gout 7 16 20 22 31 44 50  
 59 62 65 69 94 97 100  
 106 107 116 117 122 127  
 171 187 190 191 192 193  
 196 253 256 264 268 280  
 293 295 349 369 370 373  
 377  
 Gonorrhoea 24 27 29 39 41  
 47 91 100 168 171 194  
 198 240 260 338 347  
 Gripings 52 54 160 171 203  
 234 *See* Bowels.  
 Gravel, *See* Stone.

H.

**H**Air to cleanse 303  
 Hair to fall off 356  
 Hands to whiten 114 350  
 Hands Ulcers there 356  
 Head-diseases 23 36 96 102  
 102 103 115 116 117 122  
 129 130 138 142 144 145  
 156 157 167 169 170 189  
 200 213 249 250 353 358  
 268 273 275 276 293 335  
 336 368  
 Hamorrhoids 91 111 205  
 Hamorrhage 198 291 *See* flux  
 of Blood.  
 Heat of Urine 148  
 Hearing 17 115 116 215 216  
 333 334 337 339  
 Heart-pains or distempers 69  
 89 101 103 105 130 135  
 140 142 143 163 164 171  
 188 203 210 233 250 258

Heart strengthens 47 52 54 94  
 107 110 129 131 133 134  
 144 146 164 171 173 174  
 186 198 198 202 202 214  
 231 232 232 249 250 268  
 293  
 Hypochonders easeth 67 106  
 117 141 201 201 237 239  
 264 294 335 336 339 367  
 367  
 Hypochondriack Melancholy 47  
 115 335  
 Hungarian Fever 18 19 29 29  
 30 35 59 *See* Feavers.  
 Hemicrania 51 62 127 200  
 249  
 Hiccup 69 107 163 171 202  
 217 239 377  
 Humors cold and flegmarick 95  
 97 102 108 116 117 117  
 119 122 166 187 188 189  
 194 193 214 234 292 292  
 298 294 315 319 366  
 Humors Cholerick 39 40 97  
 106 110 116 117 122 122  
 162 174 183 186 186 188  
 189 190 191 193 202 206  
 224 264 284 315 326 348  
 365  
 Hysterical Passions 128 *See* Sus-  
 location of the Womb.  
 Hectick, *see* Feavers.  
 Hoarsne's 140 195 195 197

L.

**J**Aundice black 115 123 125  
 127 130 142 158 175  
 179 182 190 192 237 252  
 264 266 285 294 306  
 Jaundice yellow 7 16 17 22  
 24 31 31 50 57 59 65 84  
 110 125 127 130 142 158  
 175

# The TABLE.

175 179 182 190 192 252  
 264 285 294 306  
 Ill habit of Body 24 41 47 57  
 59 189 208 263  
 Inflammations of the Throat  
 19 47 148  
 Inchantments 7 53  
 Intermitting Feavers 23 *See* Feavers.  
 Impossthumes 49 59 94 100  
 102 108 228 296 346 347  
 Iliack Passions 59 66 171 321  
 Inflammations 30 31 52 130  
 134 257 296 320 369 370  
 373  
 Joynts distempered 7 44 65 69  
 106 107 110 116 117 118  
 125 186 186 187 191 191  
 254 268 308 339 366  
 Itch 7 50 123 179 263 289  
 293

## K.

**K** Ings-evil swellings 366  
 Kidneys 47 50 53 110  
 118 157 167 171 172 174  
 178 181 188 191 193 198  
 214 218 279 335 336 355  
 359 364 367

## L.

**L** Eprosie 23 31 47 50 57  
 59 64 94 97 123 171  
 179 189 193 250 291  
 Lientery 57 198 326 348 365  
 Life prolongs 14 33 54  
 Liver 31 52 54 59 62 65 105  
 110 115 116 122 124 125  
 126 128 133 134 135 142  
 144 158 165 166 172 174

182 183 186 188 198 214  
 231 236 237 250 262 263  
 273 278 278 282 283 291  
 293 336 339 367 367  
 Love-potions 17  
 Lungs 52 110 132 157 163  
 195 201 201 210 228 229  
 239 266 283 283 293 339  
 Lunacy 89 169  
 Lethargy 89 156 162 221 252  
 274 313 318  
 Loofness, *See* Flux.  
 Lice 361  
 Lipothymies 156. *See* Syncope.  
 Loins 167 243 354

## M.

**M** Atrix, *see* Womb.  
 Madnes 7 13 17 45 53  
 69 123 145 224 249 275  
 309 316 317  
 Malignant Feavers 30-84  
*See* Feavers.  
 Mange 64 123 179  
 Marrow 57 252  
 Melancholy 7 13 16 17 20 24  
 43 46 51 53 59 62 65 69  
 103 105 122 123 130 145  
 189 191 193 202 210 224  
 236 251 251 275 293 309  
 315 317  
 Menses to stop 91 104  
*See* Terms.  
 Mind dulness amends 53 115  
 144 146 *See* Spirits and Memory.  
 Muscles 57 252 358 358  
 Morphey 7  
 Milk increaseth 98 132 198  
 Members or parts, &c. 103  
 115 117 185 254 358  
 Memory 12 44 105 129 148  
 D d 4 191

# The TABLE.

198 222 222 232 232 233  
249 262 270 302 339 341  
Measles 284 286  
Mouth sore, &c. 297 298 299  
314

## N.

**N**ature restores 43  
See Spirits restores.  
Nerves strengthens 52 57 94  
116 117 127 138 157 204  
222 252 302 335 336 339  
345 350 354 368  
Nephritick pains 69  
Noli me tangere 7 347 369  
Numbness of the Limbs 338

## O.

**O**bstuctions opens 16 24  
31 33 47 50 53 59 65  
168 168 191 201 201  
212 235 237 252 266 282  
293 294  
Obstructions of the Liver 47  
See Liver.  
Obstructions of the Spleen, See  
Spleen.

## P.

**P**aleness of the Face 142  
Pains in the Back 107 188  
194 337 340 354  
Pains in the Sides 193 196 259  
262 367  
Palpitation of the Heart 42 43  
See Trembling.  
Palfie of the Tongue 374  
Palfie 31 43 47 50 51 56 62  
130 138 151 151 162 198  
200 204 211 213 219 222

251 252 262 304 320 320  
337 339 343 350  
Pain in the Guts 84  
See Bowels.  
Pains in the Head 16 17 20 42  
65 See Head.  
Plague 13 15 16 20 22 29 31  
31 49 52 56 59 61 107 117  
137 175 179 180 184 189  
190 220 246 248 252 270  
272 273 284 346  
Pestilential Feavers 29  
See Feavers.  
Pimples in the Face 29 50  
Pleurisie 7 16 20 22 50 52 57  
59 69 94 118 125 131 132  
145 171 195 196 196 197  
201 201 229 229 249 252  
259 262 282 292 336 346  
352  
Pisonous Draughts 20 88  
Poison 31 35 38 44 52 59 84  
107 175 203 231 232 250  
335 340  
Pestilential Infection 35 88 149  
150 151 154 199 203 220  
246 250 252 272 335 338  
340  
Phrensic 27 43 69  
See Madness.  
Phthisis or Consumption 7 26  
52 127 131 139 172 195  
197 229 229 231 249 281  
292 346  
Prolongs life 14 33  
Polypus 369  
Provokes lust 43 See Venereal.  
Provokes sleep 52 83  
See Sleep.  
Pox French 20 22 23 44 47  
50 57 59 94 117 175 290  
338 346  
Purge Cholera 39 40  
See

# The TABLE.

See Humors cholerick.

Putrid Humors 56 108  
Preserves from old age 4 19 14  
Prickings in the sides 27 50 52  
57 59 108 108  
Pissing of blood 104 286  
Piles 105 112 167 171 184  
371  
Pox small 35 59 112 179 189  
190 191 192 250 252 273  
284 286 291  
Powder-bags 113  
Pleasure in Coition 346

Q.

Quincy 20 29 57 148 251  
296 297 298 310 314  
379

R.

Restrain Thirst 29  
See Thirst.  
Resists Putrefaction 19 29 31  
31 33 38 43 49 50  
Ringworms, See Tetters.  
Restore strength 44  
See Spirits restore.  
Reins, See Kidneys.  
Resolution of the Nerves 43  
See Nerves.  
Respiration 49 See Breathing.  
Rottenness of the Gums, See  
Teeth.  
Running Sores 64 See Ulcers.  
Rust cleanseth 86  
Rupture 31 217 239 287 358  
360 372  
Rheums 94 94 107 152 226  
301  
Running of the Reins 126

S.

Sabs, Scalds, Inch 50 97  
123 125 175 179 192  
193 252 293 317 357 358  
Sciatica 7 62 69 117 187 204  
295 339 351 366  
Scrofulous Tumors 368  
Sinews, See Nerves.  
Sight, See Eyes.  
Seed increaseth 43 44 198  
Subethi 221 313 See Lethargy.  
Scurvy 15 16 29 41 47 48 51  
97 171 179 203 238 252 263  
264 269 295 307 347 366  
Sleepy disease, See Lethargy.  
Spleen 16 26 29 31 52 54 59  
62 65 105 108 115 116 122  
124 125 126 133 135 142  
158 165 166 172 174 182  
183 188 198 214 231 236  
262 263 264 273 291 293  
335 339 353 363 367 367  
Spitting of blood 62 91 104  
229  
Spots in the face 361 See Face.  
Spots in the Eyes 44 See Eyes.  
Spots in Cloaths 256  
Stomach 16 20 28 51 52 54  
65 67 91 99 107 110 115  
116 116 117 133 134 135  
141 142 143 144 157 162  
165 170 172 174 181 181  
183 186 188 198 209 210  
214 223 228 231 239 239  
248 250 251 258 265 337  
339 344 345 363 367 367  
Stone 30 31 44 45 50 52 69  
97 100 105 108 126 127  
134 158 159 167 168 183  
186 191 193 193 194 196  
201 204 217 218 219 231  
239 243 243 251 265 267  
273

# The T A B L E.

273 284 293 303 307 327  
 328 328 328 329 335 335  
 337 340 347 354  
 Stone in the Kidneys 19 30 31  
 31 39 44 97 100 110  
 Sores old 358 368 371 371  
 Sweat to provoke 203 245 251  
 272 291 337 338  
 Stomach loathing 53  
*See Appetite and Stomach.*  
 Stinging of venemous Creatures 52  
 Stricture of the Womb 330  
 Suffocation of the Womb 31  
 39 47 52 53 67 68 147 149  
 151 151 152 153 160 168  
 179 182 211 217 218 241  
 274 311 337 340 346  
 Syncope or Swooning 42 130  
 156 202 233 250 251 265  
 277 333  
 Strangury 100 105 110 168  
 178 243 285  
 Sleep to provoke 52 83 118  
 119 120 126 184 196 197  
 223 224 258 268 276 276  
 277 308 313 336 341 362  
 370  
 Spirit restores and refresheth 211 119 120 140 144 150 151  
 281 286 287 173 183 196  
 203 202 210 232 232 233  
 184 181 270 302  
 Sticks 203  
 Swellings, *See* Tumors.  
 T.  
 Tethers or Ringworms 50  
 64 257 258 292 317  
 Teeth 55 56 86 111 120 121  
 147 148 214 299 306 309  
 342 347

Terms provokes 24 45 48 53  
 53 55 57 59 106 127 128  
 142 158 160 239 252 266  
 288 306 310 336  
 Terms stops 39 47 48 68 91  
 104 126 167 171 184 197  
 205 266 288 248 359  
 Thirst in Feavers 29 31 134  
 164 196 198 203 235 248  
 252 258 284 284  
 Thorax 54  
*See* Breast.  
 Trembling 213  
 Trembling of the Heart 43 57  
 162 200 202 232 233 250  
 265 277 277  
 Tenesmus 57 155  
 Throat 94 296 297  
 Tympany 105 166 337 359  
 Tumors, and Tumors of the  
 Spleen 257 257 264 285  
 291 294 307 317 336 353  
 366 367

V.

V Eins obstructed 207  
 Venereal Lust to abate 26 174 240  
 Vapors from the Womb 25  
*See* Womb.  
 Venereal Lust to increase 92  
 133 143 166 175 176 177  
 287 340 348  
 Venereal Ulcers 22 296 358  
 Vertigo 12 17 43 51 62 84 89  
 102 115 129 130 135 144  
 149 156 162 169 171 211  
 213 221 249 250 274 313  
 316 332  
 Urine to stop 91  
 Urine provokes 19 45 50 52  
 53 53 105 134 157 158  
 159



# The TABLE.

159 160 165 168 168 178	Whites	24 29 39 168
203 217 218 331 237 239	Wens or Carnofides	367
243 249 251 303 327	Warts	368
Vomiting 39 53 59 69 107 108	Weaknefs	69
138 163 163 164 171 172	* See Spirits reftore.	
173 174 198 203 205 217	Worms 22 29 31 57 91 107	
239 265 273 344 348 363	117 117 135 330 330 331	
365	359	
Ulcers 64 104 124 184 189	Wind in the Stomach 42 103	
190 229 244 256 256 283	134 141 265	
291 297 338 347 369	Wind 44 45 52 54 55 67 134	
Voice reftore	160 160 166 172 173 185	
See Hoarfnefs.	188 191 217 266 273 314	
Urine hot	334 340 344 345 363	
244	Witchcraft	52 376
W.	Wounds 101 252 256 289	
	296 358 365	
Walking in ones fleep	Womb and Matrix 15 55 92	
262	105 106 119 128 138 149	
Watry humors purge	153 160 164 170 251 334	
21	335 336 339 348 449 364	
See Humors flegmatick.	367 368	
Weaknefs of the Stomach 44	Wolf	358 369
51 69 See Stomach.		

*Books Printed for Awnsham Churchill.*

**D***ialing* : *Plain, Concave, Convex, Projective, Reflective, Refractive.* Shewing how to make all such Dials, and to adorn them with all useful Furniture, relating to the Course of the *SUN.* Performed Arithmetically, Geometrically, Instrumentally and Mechanically : And illustrated by Sculptures, Engraven in Copper. Comprised in Eleven distinct Tractates, the Contents whereof follow next after the Preface to the Reader. Collected, Methodised and Published by *William Leybourn.*

*The Touch-stone of Precedents*, relating to Judicial Proceedings at *Common Law.* By *G. F.* of *Grays-Inn,* Esquire.

---

